THE SPINAL CORD INJURY MODEL SYSTEMS'

DATA DICTIONARY

FOR THE

NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE

2011-2016
V 3.2015

~This page left blank intentionally ~

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Variable List

Form #	PERSONAL DATA - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias
	System ID	1	SiteID
	Patient Number	2	PatNbr
1	Record Personal Data	888	PDataRcd
2	Alternate ID	29	PAltID
3	Patient Name - First	3	PFirstNm
3	Patient Name - Middle Initial	4	PMidInit
3	Patient Name - Last	5	PLastNm
4	Social Security Number	6	PSSN
5	Date of Birth Modifier	7	PDOBMod
6	Date of Birth	8	PDOB
7	Address 1	30	PAddrss1
7	Address 2	31	PAddrss2
8	City	32	PCityCr
9	State	33	PStateCr
10	Zip code	34	PZipCr
10	Zip code Extension	35	PZipXCr
11	Phone 1	36	PPhoneCr
11	Phone 2	1814	PPhone2
12	Email	37	Pemail
13	Contact 1 Name	47	PC1Name
13	Contact 2 Name	58	PC2Name
13	Contact 3 Name	69	PC3Name
14	Contact 1 Relation	48	PC1Rel
14	Contact 2 Relation	59	PC2Rel
14	Contact 3 Relation	70	PC3Rel
15	Contact 1 Address 1	50	PC1Adrs1
15	Contact 1 Address 2	51	PC1Adrs2
15	Contact 2 Address 1	61	PC2Adrs1
15	Contact 2 Address 2	62	PC2Adrs2
15	Contact 3 Address 1	72	PC3Adrs1
15	Contact 3 Address 2	73	PC3Adrs2
16	Contact 1 City	52	PC1City
16	Contact 2 City	63	PC2City
16	Contact 3 City	74	PC3City
17	Contact 1 State	53	PC1State
17	Contact 2 State	64	PC2State
17	Contact 3 State	75	PC3State
18	Contact 1 Zip Code	54	PC1Zip
18	Contact 1 Zip Code Extension	55	PC1ZipX
18	Contact 2 Zip Code Extension	65	PC2Zip
18	Contact 2 Zip Code	66	PC2ZipX

Form #	PERSONAL DATA - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias
18	Contact 3 Zip Code	76	PC3Zip
18	Contact 3 Zip Code Extension	77	PC3ZipX
19	Contact 1 Phone	56	PC1Phone
19	Contact 2 Phone	67	PC2Phone
19	Contact 3 Phone	78	PC3Phone
20	Contact 1 Email	49	PC1Email
20	Contact 2 Email	60	PC2Email
20	Contact 3 Email	71	PC3Email
21	Patient Notes/Comments	43	Pnotes
	Quality Control Status*	44	PQCStat
	Date Record Entered*	45	PIndate
	Last Date Record Updated*	46	PUpdate

Personal Data: 53 Variables   *Data management variables automatically generated.

Form #	RECORD STATUS - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
	System ID	1	SiteID	
	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	
1	Vital Status Source	1796	SVitSrce	1973
2	Vital Status Form 2 Year Used	1797	SVitF2Yr	1973
3	Vital Status Date	1798	SVitDate	1973
4	Date of Death Modifier	1799	SDthDtMd	1973
5	Date of Death	1800	SDthDt	1973
6	Cause of Death (1 Primary)	1801	SCsDth1	1973
6	Cause of Death (2)	1802	SCsDth2	1973
6	Cause of Death (3)	1803	SCsDth3	1973
6	Cause of Death (4)	1804	SCsDth4	1973
6	Cause of Death (5)	1805	SCsDth5	1973
7	Patient Current Status*	1789	SStatCur	1973
8	Form 1/Registry*	1790	SF1Reg	1973
9	Number of Form 2s Followed (Not Lost)*	1791	STtF2sNL	1973
10	Anniv. Year of Last Form 2 Followed (Not Lost)*	1792	SLasF2NL	1973
11	Anniv. Year of Last Form 2 (Regardless of Category)*	1793	SLastF2	1973
12	Last Form 2 Category of Care (Regardless of Category of Care)*	1794	SLasF2CC	1973
13	Last Form 2 Reason for Lost (Regardless of Category of Care)*	1795	SLasF2Rs	1973
	Quality Control Status*	1816	SQCStat	
	Indate - Date Record Entered*	1806	SIndate	
	Update - Last Date Record Updated*	1807	SUpdate	

Record Status: 22 variables   *Data management variables automatically generated.

Form #	REGISTRY - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
	System ID	1	SiteID	
	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	
1	Date of Injury	80	RInjDt	1986
2	Date of First System Admission	81	RAdmDt	1986
3	Number of Days from Injury to Med/Surgical Admit	82	RI2ADays	Oct-00
4	Date of Discharge	83	RDisDt	1986
5	Age at injury	84	RInjAge	1986
6	Sex	85	RSex	1986
7	Hispanic Origin	87	RHispnic	1986/Nov-95
8	Racial or Ethnic Group	86	RRace	1986
9	Traumatic Etiology	88	RTrmEtio	1986
10	Place of Residence at Discharge	89	RPResDis	Oct-06
11	Resides in Catchment Area	90	RInCatch	Oct-06
12	Vertebral Injury	113	RVertInj	Oct-06
13	Associated Injury	114	RAsscInj	Oct-06
14	Spinal Surgery	115	RSpinSrg	Oct-06
15	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge	116	RUMVDis	Oct-00
16	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at System Admit	91	RNEDtAdM	Oct-06
17	Date of Neurologic Exam at System Admit	92	RNEDatAd	Oct-06
18	Sensory Level-Right at System Admit	100	RSLAdmRt	Oct-06
18	Sensory Level-Left, at System Admit	99	RSLAdmLf	Oct-06
19	Motor Level-Right at System Admit	105	RMLAdmRt	Oct-06
19	Motor Level-Left at System Admit	104	RMLAdmLf	Oct-06
20	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Right at Sys Admit	110	RRPNFAdm	Oct-06
20	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Left at Sys Admit	109	RLPNFAdm	Oct-06
21	Neurologic Level of Injury at System Admit	1812	RNurLvlA	Oct-06
22	Anal Sensation at System Admit	101	RAnSnAdm	Oct-06
23	Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction at System Admit	106	RVoSphAd	Oct-06
24	ASIA Impairment Scale at System Admit	97	RASAImAd	Oct-06
25	Category of Neurologic Impairment at System Admit	95	RNCatAdm	Oct-06
16	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Discharge	93	RNEDtDsM	Oct-06
17	Date of Neurologic Exam at Discharge	94	RNEDatDs	Oct-06
18	Sensory Level- Right at Discharge	103	RSLDisRt	Aug-93
18	Sensory Level- Left at Discharge	102	RSLDisLf	Aug-93
19	Motor Level-Right at Discharge	108	RMLDisRt	Aug-93
19	Motor Level-Left at Discharge	107	RMLDisLf	Aug-93
20	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Right at Discharge	112	RRPNFDis	1986
20	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function-Left at Discharge	111	RLPNFDis	1986
21	Neurologic Level of Injury at Discharge	1813	RNurLvlD	1986
22	Anal Sensation at Discharge	889	RAnSnDis	Oct-06
23	Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction at Discharge	890	RVoSphDs	Oct-06
24	ASIA Impairment Scale at Discharge	98	RASAImDs	Nov-00
25	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Discharge	96	RNCatDis	1986
	Quality Control Status*	119	RQCStat	
	Date Record Originally Entered*	120	RIndate	
	Last Date Record Updated*	121	RUpdate	

Registry: 46 variables   *Data management variables automatically generated.

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
	System ID	1	SiteID	
	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	
1	Date of Injury	122	AInjDt	1973
2	Date of First System Admission	123	AAdmDt	1973
3	Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier	124	ARbAdDtM	Oct-06
4	Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission	125	ARbAdmDt	1973
5	Date of Discharge	128	ADisDt	1973
6	Number of Short-Term Discharge Days Between Med/Surgical	129	ASDDAc2R	1973
7	Number of Short-Term Discharge Days During Rehab	130	ASDDDurR	1973
8	Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission	126	AI2ADays	1973
9	Number of Days from Injury to Inpatient Rehab Admission	127	AI2RhADa	1973
10	Number of Days Hospitalized in System's Med/Surgical Unit	131	AHDaSyAc	1973
11	Number of Days Hospitalized in System's Inpatient Rehab	132	AHDaSyRb	1973
12	Age at injury	133	AInjAge	1973
13	Sex	134	ASex	1973
14	Place of Residence at Injury	143	APResInj	1973
14	Place of Residence at Discharge	144	APResDis	1973
15	Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge	142	AInCatch	Oct-06
16	Geocode Modifier	1388	AGeoMod	Oct-11
17	Geocode State	1389	AGeoSt	Oct-11
17	Geocode County	1390	AGeoCnty	Oct-11
17	Geocode Census track ID before decimal	1391	AGeoCnT1	Oct-11
17	Geocode Census track ID after decimal	1392	AGeoCnT2	Oct-11
17	Geocode Block Group ID	1393	AGeoBGID	Oct-11
17	Geocode Block ID	1394	AGeoBlID	Oct-11
18	Zip Code at Injury	1395	AZipInj	Oct-11
19	Traumatic Etiology	138	ATrmEtio	1973
20	External Cause of Injury	139	AExtCsIj	Aug-05
21	Vertebral Injury	256	AVertInj	Oct-06
22	Associated Injury	257	AAsscInj	Oct-06
23	Spinal Surgery	267	ASpinSrg	Oct-06
24	Height During System	261	AHghtRhb	Oct-06
25	Weight During System	263	AWghtRhb	Oct-06
26	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at System Rehab Admit	259	AUMVAdm	Oct-00
26	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge	260	AUMVDis	Oct-00
27	Halo Device at Rehab Discharge	265	AHaloDis	Oct-06
28	Thoracolumbosacral (TLSO) Orthosis at Rehab Discharge	266	ATLSODis	Oct-06
29	Method of Bladder Management at Discharge	258	ABdMMDis	1973
30AA	FIM - Eating Rehab Admit	268	AFEatgRb	Nov-88
30AB	FIM - Self Care: Grooming - Rehab Admit	269	AFGrmgRb	Nov-88
30AC	FIM - Self Care: Bathing - Rehab Admit	270	AFBthgRb	Nov-88
30AD	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body - Rehab Admit	271	AFDrUpRb	Nov-88
30AE	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body - Rehab Admit	272	AFDrLoRb	Nov-88
30AF	FIM - Self Care: Toileting - Rehab Admit	273	AFTltgRb	Nov-88
30AG	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Mgt - Rehab Admit	274	AFBdMgRb	Nov-88
30AH	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Mgt - Rehab Admit	275	AFBwMgRb	Nov-88

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
30AI	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair - Rehab Admit	276	AFMBCWRb	Nov-88
30AJ	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet - Rehab Admit	277	AFMTltRb	Nov-88
30AK	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower - Rehab Admit	278	AFMTShRb	Nov-88
30AL	FIM - Locomotion: Walk or Wheelchair - Rehab Admit	279	AFLWWcRb	Nov-88
30AL	FIM - Locomotion: Mode - Rehab Admit	280	AFLModRb	Nov-88
30AM	FIM - Locomotion: Stairs - Rehab Admit	281	AFLStrRb	Nov-88
30AT	FIM - Total Score - Rehab Admit	282	AFScorRb	Nov-88
30DA	FIM - Eating Discharge from Inpatient Rehab	283	AFEatgDs	Nov-88
30DB	FIM - Self Care: Grooming - Rehab Discharge	284	AFGrmgDs	Nov-88
30DC	FIM - Self Care: Bathing - Rehab Discharge	285	AFBthgDs	Nov-88
30DD	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body - Rehab Discharge	286	AFDrUpDs	Nov-88
30DE	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body - Rehab Discharge	287	AFDrLoDs	Nov-88
30DF	FIM - Self Care: Toileting - Rehab Discharge	288	AFTltgDs	Nov-88
30DG	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Mgt - Rehab Discharge	289	AFBdMgDs	Nov-88
30DH	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Mgt - Rehab Discharge	290	AFBwMgDs	Nov-88
30DI	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair - Rehab Discharge	291	AFMBCWDs	Nov-88
30DJ	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet- Rehab Discharge	292	AFMTltDs	Nov-88
30DK	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower- Rehab Discharge	293	AFMTShDs	Nov-88
30DL	FIM - Locomotion: Walk or Wheelchair - Rehab Discharge	294	AFLWWcDs	Nov-88
30DL	FIM - Locomotion: Mode - Rehab Discharge	295	AFLModDs	Nov-88
30DM	FIM - Locomotion: Stairs - Rehab Discharge	296	AFLStrDs	Nov-88
30DT	FIM - Total Score - Rehab Discharge	297	AFScorDs	Nov-88
31	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Med/Surgical Unit	151	ANEDtAdM	
32	Date of the Neurologic Examination at Med/Surgical Unit Exam	152	ANEDatAd	Dec-95
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	164	AASAC5AR	Dec-95
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	166	AASAC6AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	168	AASAC7AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	170	AASAC8AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	172	AASAT1AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	174	AASAL2AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	176	AASAL3AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	178	AASAL4AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	180	AASAL5AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	182	AASAS1AR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Med/Surgical Unit Exam Subtotal Right	184	AASAStAR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	163	AASAC5AL	Oct-86
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	165	AASAC6AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	167	AASAC7AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	169	AASAC8AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	171	AASAT1AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	173	AASAL2AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	175	AASAL3AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	177	AASAL4AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	179	AASAL5AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	181	AASAS1AL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Med/Surgical Unit Exam Subtotal Left	183	AASAStAL	Aug-93

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Med/Surgical Unit Exam Total	185	AASATotA	Oct-86
35	Sensory Level at Med/Surg Exam, Right	233	ASLAdmRt	Oct-86
35	Sensory Level at Med/Surg Exam, Left	232	ASLAdmLf	Aug-93
36	Motor Level at Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Right	242	AMLAdmRt	Aug-93
36	Motor Level at Med/Surgical Unit Exam, Left	241	AMLAdmLf	Aug-93
37	Level Preserved Neurologic Function at Med/Surg Exam, Right	251	APNFAdmR	Aug-93
37	Level Preserved Neurologic Function at Med/Surg Exam, Left	250	APNFAdmL	1973
38	Neurologic Level of Injury at Med/Surgical Unit Admit	1408	ANurLvlA	1973
39	Any Anal Sensation at Med/Surgical Unit Exam	234	AAnSnAdm	1973
40	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Med/Surgical Unit	243	AVoSphAd	Oct-06
41	ASIA Impairment Scale at Med/Surgical Unit Exam	160	AASAImAd	Oct-06
42	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Med/Surgical Exam	157	ANCatAdm	1973/Aug-93
31	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Admit to Sys Inpt Rehab	153	ANEDtRbM	1973
32	Date of the Neuro Exam at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab	154	ANEDatRh	
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	187	AASAC5RR	Nov-00
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	189	AASAC6RR	Nov-00
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	191	AASAC7RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	193	AASAC8RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	195	AASAT1RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	197	AASAL2RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	199	AASAL3RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	201	AASAL4RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	203	AASAL5RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Right	205	AASAS1RR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Inpatient Rehab Admit Subtotal Right	207	AASAStRR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	186	AASAC5RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	188	AASAC6RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	190	AASAC7RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	192	AASAC8RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	194	AASAT1RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	196	AASAL2RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	198	AASAL3RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	200	AASAL4RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	202	AASAL5RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Inpatient Rehab Admit, Left	204	AASAS1RL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Inpatient Rehab Admit Subtotal Left	206	AASAStRL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score at Inpatient Rehab Admit, Total	208	AASATotR	Aug-93
34	Sensory LT C2 Right at Admit Rehab	1411	ALTC2RR	Aug-93
34	Sensory LT C3 Right at Admit Rehab	1412	ALTC3RR	Aug-93
34	Sensory LT C4 Right at Admit Rehab	1413	ALTC4RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C5 Right at Admit Rehab	1414	ALTC5RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C6 Right at Admit Rehab	1415	ALTC6RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C7 Right at Admit Rehab	1416	ALTC7RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C8 Right at Admit Rehab	1417	ALTC8RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T1 Right at Admit Rehab	1418	ALTT1RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T2 Right at Admit Rehab	1419	ALTT2RR	Oct-11

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
34	Sensory LT T3 Right at Admit Rehab	1420	ALTT3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T4 Right at Admit Rehab	1421	ALTT4RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T5 Right at Admit Rehab	1422	ALTT5RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T6 Right at Admit Rehab	1423	ALTT6RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T7 Right at Admit Rehab	1424	ALTT7RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T8 Right at Admit Rehab	1425	ALTT8RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T9 Right at Admit Rehab	1426	ALTT9RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T10 Right at Admit Rehab	1427	ALTT10RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T11 Right at Admit Rehab	1428	ALTT11RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T12 Right at Admit Rehab	1429	ALTT12RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L1 Right at Admit Rehab	1430	ALTL1RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L2 Right at Admit Rehab	1431	ALTL2RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L3 Right at Admit Rehab	1432	ALTL3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L4 Right at Admit Rehab	1433	ALTL4RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L5 Right at Admit Rehab	1434	ALTL5RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S1 Right at Admit Rehab	1435	ALTS1RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S2 Right at Admit Rehab	1436	ALTS2RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S3 Right at Admit Rehab	1437	ALTS3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S4-5 Right at Admit Rehab	1438	ALTS45RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT Right at Admit Rehab Subtotal	1439	ALTSubRR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C2 Left at Admit Rehab	1440	ALTC2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C3 Left at Admit Rehab	1441	ALTC3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C4 Left at Admit Rehab	1442	ALTC4LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C5 Left at Admit Rehab	1443	ALTC5LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C6 Left at Admit Rehab	1444	ALTC6LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C7 Left at Admit Rehab	1445	ALTC7LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C8 Left at Admit Rehab	1446	ALTC8LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T1 Left at Admit Rehab	1447	ALTT1LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T2 Left at Admit Rehab	1448	ALTT2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T3 Left at Admit Rehab	1449	ALTT3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T4 Left at Admit Rehab	1450	ALTT4LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T5 Left at Admit Rehab	1451	ALTT5LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T6 Left at Admit Rehab	1452	ALTT6LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T7 Left at Admit Rehab	1453	ALTT7LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T8 Left at Admit Rehab	1454	ALTT8LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T9 Left at Admit Rehab	1455	ALTT9LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T10 Left at Admit Rehab	1456	ALTT10LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T11 Left at Admit Rehab	1457	ALTT11LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T12 Left at Admit Rehab	1458	ALTT12LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L1 Left at Admit Rehab	1459	ALTL1LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L2 Left at Admit Rehab	1460	ALTL2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L3 Left at Admit Rehab	1461	ALTL3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L4 Left at Admit Rehab	1462	ALTL4LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L5 Left at Admit Rehab	1463	ALTL5LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S1 Left at Admit Rehab	1464	ALTS1LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S2 Left at Admit Rehab	1465	ALTS2LR	Oct-11

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
34	Sensory LT S3 Left at Admit Rehab	1466	ALTS3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S4-5 Left at Admit Rehab	1467	ALTS45LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT Left at Admit Rehab Subtotal	1468	ALTSubLR	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT Admit Rehab Total	1469	ALTTotRh	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C2 Right at Admit Rehab	1470	APPC2RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C3 Right at Admit Rehab	1471	APPC3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C4 Right at Admit Rehab	1472	APPC4RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C5 Right at Admit Rehab	1473	APPC5RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C6 Right at Admit Rehab	1474	APPC6RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C7 Right at Admit Rehab	1475	APPC7RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C8 Right at Admit Rehab	1476	APPC8RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T1 Right at Admit Rehab	1477	APPT1RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T2 Right at Admit Rehab	1478	APPT2RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T3 Right at Admit Rehab	1479	APPT3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T4 Right at Admit Rehab	1480	APPT4RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T5 Right at Admit Rehab	1481	APPT5RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T6 Right at Admit Rehab	1482	APPT6RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T7 Right at Admit Rehab	1483	APPT7RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T8 Right at Admit Rehab	1484	APPT8RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T9 Right at Admit Rehab	1485	APPT9RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T10 Right at Admit Rehab	1486	APPT10RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T11 Right at Admit Rehab	1487	APPT11RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T12 Right at Admit Rehab	1488	APPT12RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L1 Right at Admit Rehab	1489	APPL1RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L2 Right at Admit Rehab	1490	APPL2RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L3 Right at Admit Rehab	1491	APPL3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L4 Right at Admit Rehab	1492	APPL4RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L5 Right at Admit Rehab	1493	APPL5RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S1 Right at Admit Rehab	1494	APPS1RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S2 Right at Admit Rehab	1495	APPS2RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S3 Right at Admit Rehab	1496	APPS3RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S4-5 Right at Admit Rehab	1497	APPS45RR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP Right at Admit Rehab Subtotal	1498	APPSubRR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C2 Left at Admit Rehab	1499	APPC2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C3 Left at Admit Rehab	1500	APPC3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C4 Left at Admit Rehab	1501	APPC4LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C5 Left at Admit Rehab	1502	APPC5LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C6 Left at Admit Rehab	1503	APPC6LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C7 Left at Admit Rehab	1504	APPC7LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C8 Left at Admit Rehab	1505	APPC8LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T1 Left at Admit Rehab	1506	APPT1LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T2 Left at Admit Rehab	1507	APPT2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T3 Left at Admit Rehab	1508	APPT3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T4 Left at Admit Rehab	1509	APPT4LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T5 Left at Admit Rehab	1510	APPT5LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T6 Left at Admit Rehab	1511	APPT6LR	Oct-11

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
34	Sensory PP T7 Left at Admit Rehab	1512	APPT7LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T8 Left at Admit Rehab	1513	APPT8LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T9 Left at Admit Rehab	1514	APPT9LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T10 Left at Admit Rehab	1515	APPT10LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T11 Left at Admit Rehab	1516	APPT11LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T12 Left at Admit Rehab	1517	APPT12LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L1 Left at Admit Rehab	1518	APPL1LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L2 Left at Admit Rehab	1519	APPL2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L3 Left at Admit Rehab	1520	APPL3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L4 Left at Admit Rehab	1521	APPL4LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L5 Left at Admit Rehab	1522	APPL5LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S1 Left at Admit Rehab	1523	APPS1LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S2 Left at Admit Rehab	1524	APPS2LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S3 Left at Admit Rehab	1525	APPS3LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S4-5 Left at Admit Rehab	1526	APPS45LR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP Left at Admit Rehab Subtotal	1527	APPSubLR	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP Admit Rehab Total	1528	APPTotRh	Oct-11
35	Sensory Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Right	236	ASLRhbRt	Oct-11
35	Sensory Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Left	235	ASLRhbLf	Oct-11
36	Motor Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Right	245	AMLRhbRt	Nov-00
36	Motor Level at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab, Left	244	AMLRhbLf	Nov-00
37	Level Preserved Neuro Function at Admit to Rehab, Right	253	APNFRhbR	Nov-00
37	Level Preserved Neuro Function at Admit to Rehab, Left	252	APNFRhbL	Nov-00
38	Neurologic Level of Injury at Admit to Rehab	1409	ANurLvlR	Nov-00
39	Any Anal Sensation at Inpatient Rehab Admit	237	AAnSnRhb	Nov-00
40	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Inpatient Rehab Admit	246	AVoSphRb	Nov-00
41	ASIA Impairment Scale at Admit to System Inpatient Rehab	161	AASAImRb	Oct-06
42	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Admit to Rehab	158	ANCatRhb	Oct-06
31	Neurologic Exam Date Modifier at Discharge	155	ANEDtDsM	Nov-00
32	Date of the Neurologic Examination at Discharge	156	ANEDatDs	Nov-00
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Discharge, Right	210	AASAC5DR	
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Discharge, Right	212	AASAC6DR	Dec-95
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Discharge, Right	214	AASAC7DR	Dec-95
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Discharge, Right	216	AASAC8DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Discharge, Right	218	AASAT1DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Discharge, Right	220	AASAL2DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Discharge, Right	222	AASAL3DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Discharge, Right	224	AASAL4DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Discharge, Right	226	AASAL5DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Discharge, Right	228	AASAS1DR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Subtotal Right	230	AASAStDR	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Discharge, Left	209	AASAC5DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Discharge, Left	211	AASAC6DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Discharge, Left	213	AASAC7DL	Oct-86
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Discharge, Left	215	AASAC8DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Discharge, Left	217	AASAT1DL	Aug-93

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Discharge, Left	219	AASAL2DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Discharge, Left	221	AASAL3DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Discharge, Left	223	AASAL4DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Discharge, Left	225	AASAL5DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Discharge, Left	227	AASAS1DL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Subtotal Left	229	AASAStDL	Aug-93
33	ASIA Motor Index Score Discharge Total	231	AASATotD	Aug-93
34	Sensory LT C2 Right at Discharge	1529	ALTC2RD	Aug-93
34	Sensory LT C3 Right at Discharge	1530	ALTC3RD	Oct-86
34	Sensory LT C4 Right at Discharge	1531	ALTC4RD	Oct-86
34	Sensory LT C5 Right at Discharge	1532	ALTC5RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C6 Right at Discharge	1533	ALTC6RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C7 Right at Discharge	1534	ALTC7RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C8 Right at Discharge	1535	ALTC8RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T1 Right at Discharge	1536	ALTT1RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T2 Right at Discharge	1537	ALTT2RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T3 Right at Discharge	1538	ALTT3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T4 Right at Discharge	1539	ALTT4RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T5 Right at Discharge	1540	ALTT5RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T6 Right at Discharge	1541	ALTT6RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T7 Right at Discharge	1542	ALTT7RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T8 Right at Discharge	1543	ALTT8RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T9 Right at Discharge	1544	ALTT9RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T10 Right at Discharge	1545	ALTT10RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T11 Right at Discharge	1546	ALTT11RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T12 Right at Discharge	1547	ALTT12RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L1 Right at Discharge	1548	ALTL1RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L2 Right at Discharge	1549	ALTL2RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L3 Right at Discharge	1550	ALTL3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L4 Right at Discharge	1551	ALTL4RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L5 Right at Discharge	1552	ALTL5RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S1 Right at Discharge	1553	ALTS1RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S2 Right at Discharge	1554	ALTS2RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S3 Right at Discharge	1555	ALTS3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S4-5 Right at Discharge	1556	ALTS45RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT Right at Discharge Subtotal	1557	ALTSubRD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C2 Left at Discharge	1558	ALTC2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C3 Left at Discharge	1559	ALTC3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C4 Left at Discharge	1560	ALTC4LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C5 Left at Discharge	1561	ALTC5LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C6 Left at Discharge	1562	ALTC6LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C7 Left at Discharge	1563	ALTC7LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT C8 Left at Discharge	1564	ALTC8LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T1 Left at Discharge	1565	ALTT1LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T2 Left at Discharge	1566	ALTT2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T3 Left at Discharge	1567	ALTT3LD	Oct-11

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
34	Sensory LT T4 Left at Discharge	1568	ALTT4LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T5 Left at Discharge	1569	ALTT5LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T6 Left at Discharge	1570	ALTT6LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T7 Left at Discharge	1571	ALTT7LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T8 Left at Discharge	1572	ALTT8LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T9 Left at Discharge	1573	ALTT9LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T10 Left at Discharge	1574	ALTT10LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T11 Left at Discharge	1575	ALTT11LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT T12 Left at Discharge	1576	ALTT12LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L1 Left at Discharge	1577	ALTL1LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L2 Left at Discharge	1578	ALTL2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L3 Left at Discharge	1579	ALTL3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L4 Left at Discharge	1580	ALTL4LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT L5 Left at Discharge	1581	ALTL5LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S1 Left at Discharge	1582	ALTS1LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S2 Left at Discharge	1583	ALTS2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S3 Left at Discharge	1584	ALTS3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT S4-5 Left at Discharge	1585	ALTS45LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT Left at Discharge Subtotal	1586	ALTSubLD	Oct-11
34	Sensory LT Discharge Total	1587	ALTTotDs	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C2 Right at Discharge	1588	APPC2RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C3 Right at Discharge	1589	APPC3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C4 Right at Discharge	1590	APPC4RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C5 Right at Discharge	1591	APPC5RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C6 Right at Discharge	1592	APPC6RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C7 Right at Discharge	1593	APPC7RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C8 Right at Discharge	1594	APPC8RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T1 Right at Discharge	1595	APPT1RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T2 Right at Discharge	1596	APPT2RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T3 Right at Discharge	1597	APPT3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T4 Right at Discharge	1598	APPT4RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T5 Right at Discharge	1599	APPT5RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T6 Right at Discharge	1600	APPT6RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T7 Right at Discharge	1601	APPT7RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T8 Right at Discharge	1602	APPT8RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T9 Right at Discharge	1603	APPT9RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T10 Right at Discharge	1604	APPT10RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T11 Right at Discharge	1605	APPT11RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T12 Right at Discharge	1606	APPT12RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L1 Right at Discharge	1607	APPL1RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L2 Right at Discharge	1608	APPL2RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L3 Right at Discharge	1609	APPL3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L4 Right at Discharge	1610	APPL4RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L5 Right at Discharge	1611	APPL5RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S1 Right at Discharge	1612	APPS1RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S2 Right at Discharge	1613	APPS2RD	Oct-11

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
34	Sensory PP S3 Right at Discharge	1614	APPS3RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S4-5 Right at Discharge	1615	APPS45RD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP Right at Discharge Subtotal	1616	APPSubRD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C2 Left at Discharge	1617	APPC2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C3 Left at Discharge	1618	APPC3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C4 Left at Discharge	1619	APPC4LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C5 Left at Discharge	1620	APPC5LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C6 Left at Discharge	1621	APPC6LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C7 Left at Discharge	1622	APPC7LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP C8 Left at Discharge	1623	APPC8LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T1 Left at Discharge	1624	APPT1LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T2 Left at Discharge	1625	APPT2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T3 Left at Discharge	1626	APPT3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T4 Left at Discharge	1627	APPT4LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T5 Left at Discharge	1628	APPT5LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T6 Left at Discharge	1629	APPT6LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T7 Left at Discharge	1630	APPT7LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T8 Left at Discharge	1631	APPT8LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T9 Left at Discharge	1632	APPT9LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T10 Left at Discharge	1633	APPT10LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T11 Left at Discharge	1634	APPT11LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP T12 Left at Discharge	1635	APPT12LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L1 Left at Discharge	1636	APPL1LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L2 Left at Discharge	1637	APPL2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L3 Left at Discharge	1638	APPL3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L4 Left at Discharge	1639	APPL4LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP L5 Left at Discharge	1640	APPL5LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S1 Left at Discharge	1641	APPS1LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S2 Left at Discharge	1642	APPS2LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S3 Left at Discharge	1643	APPS3LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP S4-5 Left at Discharge	1644	APPS45LD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP Left at Discharge Subtotal	1645	APPSubLD	Oct-11
34	Sensory PP Discharge Total	1646	APPTotDs	Oct-11
35	Sensory Level at Discharge, Right	239	ASLDisRt	Oct-11
35	Sensory Level at Discharge, Left	238	ASLDisLf	Oct-11
36	Motor Level at Discharge, Right	248	AMLDisRt	Oct-11
36	Motor Level at Discharge, Left	247	AMLDisLf	Aug-93
37	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function at Discharge, Right	255	APNFDisR	Aug-93
37	Level of Preserved Neurologic Function at Discharge, Left	254	APNFDisL	Aug-93
38	Neurologic Level of Injury at Discharge	1410	ANurLvlD	Aug-93
39	Any Anal Sensation at Discharge	240	AAnSnDis	1973
40	Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction at Discharge	249	AVoSphDs	1973
41	ASIA Impairment Scale at Discharge	162	AASAImDs	1973
42	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Discharge	159	ANCatDis	Oct-06
43	Hispanic Origin	136	AHispnic	Oct-06
44	Racial or Ethnic Group	135	ARace	1973/Aug-93

Form #	FORM I - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
45	Ability to speak & understand English	1396	ASpkEngl	1973
46	Marital Status at Injury	145	AMarStIj	
47	Highest Formal Educational Level Completed at Injury	147	AEducLvl	1973/Nov-
48	Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status	148	APrLvlSt	1973
49	Job Census Code	149	AJobCnCd	1996/Oct-11
50	Work Relatedness	141	AWrkRltd	1973
51	Family Income Level	1397	AFmIncLv	1973
52	Veteran Status	150	AVeteran	1973
53	Primary Payer	1398	APrimPay	Oct-00
54	Depression: Lifetime history of depression diagnosis	1403	ADepress	Oct-00
55	Anxiety: Lifetime history of anxiety diagnosis	1402	AAnxiety	Oct-11
56	Diabetes, History	1407	ADiabete	Oct-00
57	Alcohol use: AUDIT C - Often did you have a drink	1399	AAlcRate	1973-2006,
58	Alcohol use: AUDIT C - drinks on a typical day	1400	AAlcNbDr	Oct-11
59	Alcohol use: AUDIT C - 6 or more drinks on one occasion	1401	AAlc6Mor	Oct-11
60	TBI LOC	1404	ATBILOC	Oct-11
61	TBI Memory	1405	ATBIMem	Oct-11
62	TBI Severity Rating	1406	ATBISevR	Oct-11
	Sample Code*	465	ASample	
	Quality Control Status*	306	AQCStat	
	Date Record Originally Entered*	307	AIndate	
	Last Date Record Updated*	308	AUpdate	

Form I: 436 Variables   *Data management variables automatically generated.

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
	System ID	1	SiteID	
	Patient Number	2	PatNbr	
1	Post-injury Year	309	BYear	
2	Category of Follow-up Care on the Anniversary	310	BFolUpCt	1973
3	Reason for Lost	311	BLostRsn	Jan-98
4	Date of Interview Modifier	347	BIntvDtM	Oct-00
5	Date of Interview	348	BIntvDt	Oct-00
6	How was the interview conducted?	349	BIntCond	Feb-96
7	Annual Exam Date Modifier	325	BAnExDtM	Oct-86
8	Date of the Annual Examination	326	BAnExDt	Oct-86
9	Weight at Annual Examination	328	BWeight	Oct-06
10	Place of Residence	312	BPlcRes	1973
11	Resides in Catchment on the Anniversary	313	BInCatch	Oct-06
12	Geocode Modifier	1647	BGeoMod	Oct-11
13	Geocode State	1648	BGeoSt	Oct-11
13	Geocode County	1649	BGeoCnty	Oct-11
13	Geocode Census track ID before decimal	1650	BGeoCnT1	Oct-11
13	Geocode Census track ID after decimal	1651	BGeoCnT2	Oct-11
13	Geocode Block Group ID	1652	BGeoBGID	Oct-11
13	Geocode Block ID	1653	BGeoBlID	Oct-11
14	Zip Code	1654	BZipCode	Oct-11
15	Marital Status on the Anniversary	314	BMarStat	1973
16	Change in marital status since last known value	319	BMarStCh	Oct-00
17	Highest Formal Educational Level Completed	315	BEducLvl	1973
18	Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status	316	BPrLvlSt	1973
19	Job Census Code	317	BJobCnCd	Oct-00
20	Family Income Level	1659	BFmIncLv	1995-2006, Oct-11
21	Use a Computer?	419	BCompUse	Apr-04
22	Computer Assistance from another	1655	BCmpAsst	Oct-11
23	Computer Assistive Device Position 1	1656	BCmpDev1	Oct-11
23	Computer Assistive Device Position 2	1808	BCmpDev2	Oct-11
23	Computer Assistive Device Position 3	1809	BCmpDev3	Oct-11
23	Computer Assistive Device Position 4	1810	BCmpDev4	Oct-11
23	Computer Assistive Device Position 5	1811	BCmpDev5	Oct-11
24	Internet or Email Usage, how often	420	BInetEml	Apr-04
25	Internet/Mobile Devices to access internet/email	1657	BIntMbDv	Oct-11
26	Cell Phone	424	BCellPhn	Apr-04
27	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 1	367	BLifSat1	Feb-96
28	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 2	368	BLifSat2	Feb-96
29	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 3	369	BLifSat3	Feb-96
30	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 4	370	BLifSat4	Feb-96
31	Satisfaction With Life Scale Question 5	371	BLifSat5	Feb-96
32	Satisfaction With Life Scale - Total Score	372	BLifSatT	Nov-95

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
33	BPHQ-1. little interest or pleasure	392	BBPHQ1	Oct-00
34	BPHQ-2. feeling down, depressed, or hopeless	393	BBPHQ2	Oct-00
35	Height	327	BHeight	Oct-06
36	Source for News/Information (1)	421	BPrSrIn1	Oct-06
36	Source for News/Information (2)	896	BPrSrIn2	Oct-06
36	Source for News/Information (3)	897	BPrSrIn3	Oct-06
36	Source for News/Information (4)	898	BPrSrIn4	Oct-06
36	Source for News/Information (5)	899	BPrSrIn5	Oct-06
37	Self-perceived Health Status	350	BSPHthSt	Nov-95
38	Compared to 1 year ago, rate your health now	351	BSPHthRC	May-98
39	Pain Usual level last 4 weeks	407	BPainSev	Oct-00
40	Pain Interference last 4 weeks	408	BPainWrk	May-98
41	Method of Bladder Management	318	BBldMgMd	1973
42	Bladder Mgt Change, since last known	1660	BChBldMg	Oct-11
43	UTI with antibiotic, last 12 months	1661	BUTI	Oct-11
44	Skin Problems, last 12 months (Pressure Ulcer)	1662	BPrUlcer	Oct-11
45	Depression	1663	BDepress	Oct-11
46	Anxiety	1664	BAnxiety	Oct-11
47	Diabetes	1665	BDiabete	Oct-11
48	Tobacco use: Current Smoker	1666	BSmoking	Oct-11
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #1	329	BRhspDa1	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #1	330	BRhspRs1	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #2	331	BRhspDa2	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #2	332	BRhspRs2	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #3	333	BRhspDa3	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #3	334	BRhspRs3	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #4	335	BRhspDa4	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #4	336	BRhspRs4	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #5	337	BRhspDa5	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #5	338	BRhspRs5	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #6	339	BRhspDa6	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #6	340	BRhspRs6	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #7	341	BRhspDa7	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #7	342	BRhspRs7	Oct-00
49	Number of Days Rehospitalized, Rehosp. #8+	343	BRhspDa8	Oct-00
49	Reason for Rehospitalization, Rehosp. #8+	344	BRhspRs8	Oct-00
50	Number of Rehospitalizations During last 12 months	345	BRhspNbr	1973
51	Number of Days Rehospitalized During last 12 months	346	BRhspDaT	1973
52	VA healthcare services since last known	320	BVASSUs1	Oct-00
53	Primary Payer – Health Insurance	1658	BPrimPay	1973-2006, Oct-11
54	Alcohol: AUDIT-C 'how often have you had a drink in past year'	1667	BAlcRate	Oct-11
55	Alcohol: AUDIT-C 'how many on a typical day'	1668	BAlcNbDr	Oct-11
56	Alcohol: AUDIT-C 'how often 6 + drinks '	1669	BAlc6Mor	Oct-11

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
57	CHART- Number of Hours of Paid Assist/Day	373	BCHHrsPd	Nov-95
58	CHART - Number of Hours Unpaid Assist/Day	374	BCHHrUpd	Nov-95
59	CHART - Number of Hours Out of Bed/Day	375	BCHHrBed	Nov-95
60	CHART - Number of Days Out of the House/Week	376	BCHDaHse	Nov-95
61	CHART - Number of Nights Away from Home In the Past Yr	377	BCHNtsHm	Nov-95
62	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Paid Job	378	BCHHrJob	Nov-95
63	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at School/Study	379	BCHHrSch	Nov-95
64	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Homemaking	380	BCHHrHmk	Nov-95
65	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Home Maintenance	381	BCHHrHMt	Nov-95
66	CHART - Number of Hours/Week at Recreation	382	BCHHrRec	Nov-95
67	CHART – live with a spouse or significant other	383	BCHSpsOt	Nov-95
68	CHART – Of the people you live with how many are relatives	384	BCHReltv	Nov-95
69	CHART - Number of Business/Organizational Contacts/Month	385	BCHConBs	Nov-95
70	CHART - Number of Contacts/Month With Friends	386	BCHConFr	Nov-95
71	CHART - Strangers You Initiated a Conversation With/Month	387	BCHStrCv	Nov-95
72	CHART - Physical Independence Total	388	BCHPITot	Nov-95
73	CHART - Mobility Total	389	BCHMbTot	Nov-95
74	CHART - Occupation Total	390	BCHOpTot	Nov-95
75	CHART - Social Integration	391	BCHSocIn	Nov-95
76	Wheelchair or Scooter Use	417	BWCSUse	Apr-04
77	Type of Wheelchair/Scooter Used Most Often	418	BWCSType	Apr-04
78	Walk for 150 feet in your home	409	BWlk150	Apr-04
79	Walk for one street block outside	410	BWlkBlck	Apr-04
80	Walk up one flight of steps	411	BWlkStps	Apr-04
81	Mobility Aid(s) (1)	412	BMobAid1	Apr-04
81	Mobility Aid(s) (2)	413	BMobAid2	Apr-04
81	Mobility Aid(s) (3)	414	BMobAid3	Apr-04
81	Mobility Aid(s) (4)	415	BMobAid4	Apr-04
81	Mobility Aid(s) (5)	416	BMobAid5	Apr-04
82	Modified Vehicle, Type	422	BModVhcl	Apr-04
83	Modified Vehicle, Driving	423	BDrvModV	Apr-04
84	FIM - Self Care: Eating	352	BFIMEatg	Nov-95
84	FIM - Self Care: Grooming	353	BFIMGrmg	Nov-95
84	FIM - Self Care: Bathing	354	BFIMBthg	Nov-95
84	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body	355	BFIMDrUp	Nov-95
84	FIM - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body	356	BFIMDrLo	Nov-95
84	FIM - Self Care: Toileting	357	BFIMTltg	Nov-95
84	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management	358	BFIMBdMg	Nov-95
84	FIM - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management	359	BFIMBwMg	Nov-95
84	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Bed, Chair	360	BFIMMBCW	Nov-95
84	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet	361	BFIMMTlt	Nov-95
84	FIM - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower	362	BFIMMTSh	Nov-95
84	FIM - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair	363	BFIMLWWc	Nov-95
84	FIM - Locomotion: Mode	364	BFIMLMod	Nov-95

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
84	FIM - Locomotion: Stairs	365	BFIMLStr	Nov-95
84	FIM - Total Score	366	BFIMScor	Nov-95
85	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation-First Anniv	425	BUtMchVt	1973
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C5, Right	429	BASAC5Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Right	431	BASAC6Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Right	433	BASAC7Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Right	435	BASAC8Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Right	437	BASAT1Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Right	439	BASAL2Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Right	441	BASAL3Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Right	443	BASAL4Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Right	445	BASAL5Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Right	447	BASAS1Rt	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotal Right	449	BASAStRt	Oct-86
86	ASIA Motor Index Score ,C5, Left	428	BASAC5Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C6, Left	430	BASAC6Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C7, Left	432	BASAC7Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, C8, Left	434	BASAC8Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, T1, Left	436	BASAT1Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L2, Left	438	BASAL2Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L3, Left	440	BASAL3Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L4, Left	442	BASAL4Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, L5, Left	444	BASAL5Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, S1, Left	446	BASAS1Lf	Aug-93
86	ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotal Left	448	BASAStLf	Oct-86
86	ASIA Motor Index Score Total	450	BASATot	Oct-86
87	Sensory LT C2 Right at Annual Exam	1670	BLTC2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C3 Right at Annual Exam	1671	BLTC3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C4 Right at Annual Exam	1672	BLTC4Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C5 Right at Annual Exam	1673	BLTC5Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C6 Right at Annual Exam	1674	BLTC6Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C7 Right at Annual Exam	1675	BLTC7Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C8 Right at Annual Exam	1676	BLTC8Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T1 Right at Annual Exam	1677	BLTT1Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T2 Right at Annual Exam	1678	BLTT2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T3 Right at Annual Exam	1679	BLTT3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T4 Right at Annual Exam	1680	BLTT4Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T5 Right at Annual Exam	1681	BLTT5Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T6 Right at Annual Exam	1682	BLTT6Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T7 Right at Annual Exam	1683	BLTT7Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T8 Right at Annual Exam	1684	BLTT8Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T9 Right at Annual Exam	1685	BLTT9Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T10 Right at Annual Exam	1686	BLTT10Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T11 Right at Annual Exam	1687	BLTT11Rt	Oct-11

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
87	Sensory LT T12 Right at Annual Exam	1688	BLTT12Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L1 Right at Annual Exam	1689	BLTL1Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L2 Right at Annual Exam	1690	BLTL2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L3 Right at Annual Exam	1691	BLTL3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L4 Right at Annual Exam	1692	BLTL4Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L5 Right at Annual Exam	1693	BLTL5Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S1 Right at Annual Exam	1694	BLTS1Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S2 Right at Annual Exam	1695	BLTS2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S3 Right at Annual Exam	1696	BLTS3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S4-5 Right at Annual Exam	1697	BLTS45Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT Subtotal Right at Annual Exam	1698	BLTSubRt	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C2 Left at Annual Exam	1699	BLTC2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C3 Left at Annual Exam	1700	BLTC3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C4 Left at Annual Exam	1701	BLTC4Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C5 Left at Annual Exam	1702	BLTC5Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C6 Left at Annual Exam	1703	BLTC6Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C7 Left at Annual Exam	1704	BLTC7Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT C8 Left at Annual Exam	1705	BLTC8Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T1 Left at Annual Exam	1706	BLTT1Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T2 Left at Annual Exam	1707	BLTT2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T3 Left at Annual Exam	1708	BLTT3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T4 Left at Annual Exam	1709	BLTT4Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T5 Left at Annual Exam	1710	BLTT5Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T6 Left at Annual Exam	1711	BLTT6Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T7 Left at Annual Exam	1712	BLTT7Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T8 Left at Annual Exam	1713	BLTT8Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T9 Left at Annual Exam	1714	BLTT9Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T10 Left at Annual Exam	1715	BLTT10Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T11 Left at Annual Exam	1716	BLTT11Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT T12 Left at Annual Exam	1717	BLTT12Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L1 Left at Annual Exam	1718	BLTL1Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L2 Left at Annual Exam	1719	BLTL2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L3 Left at Annual Exam	1720	BLTL3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L4 Left at Annual Exam	1721	BLTL4Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT L5 Left at Annual Exam	1722	BLTL5Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S1 Left at Annual Exam	1723	BLTS1Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S2 Left at Annual Exam	1724	BLTS2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S3 Left at Annual Exam	1725	BLTS3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT S4-5 Left at Annual Exam	1726	BLTS45Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT Subtotal Left at Annual Exam	1727	BLTSubLf	Oct-11
87	Sensory LT Total at Annual Exam	1728	BLTTotal	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C2 Right at Annual Exam	1729	BPPC2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C3 Right at Annual Exam	1730	BPPC3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C4 Right at Annual Exam	1731	BPPC4Rt	Oct-11

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
87	Sensory PP C5 Right at Annual Exam	1732	BPPC5Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C6 Right at Annual Exam	1733	BPPC6Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C7 Right at Annual Exam	1734	BPPC7Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C8 Right at Annual Exam	1735	BPPC8Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T1 Right at Annual Exam	1736	BPPT1Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T2 Right at Annual Exam	1737	BPPT2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T3 Right at Annual Exam	1738	BPPT3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T4 Right at Annual Exam	1739	BPPT4Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T5 Right at Annual Exam	1740	BPPT5Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T6 Right at Annual Exam	1741	BPPT6Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T7 Right at Annual Exam	1742	BPPT7Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T8 Right at Annual Exam	1743	BPPT8Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T9 Right at Annual Exam	1744	BPPT9Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T10 Right at Annual Exam	1745	BPPT10Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T11 Right at Annual Exam	1746	BPPT11Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T12 Right at Annual Exam	1747	BPPT12Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L1 Right at Annual Exam	1748	BPPL1Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L2 Right at Annual Exam	1749	BPPL2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L3 Right at Annual Exam	1750	BPPL3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L4 Right at Annual Exam	1751	BPPL4Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L5 Right at Annual Exam	1752	BPPL5Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S1 Right at Annual Exam	1753	BPPS1Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S2 Right at Annual Exam	1754	BPPS2Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S3 Right at Annual Exam	1755	BPPS3Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S4-5 Right at Annual Exam	1756	BPPS45Rt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP Subtotal Right at Annual Exam	1757	BPPSubRt	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C2 Left at Annual Exam	1758	BPPC2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C3 Left at Annual Exam	1759	BPPC3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C4 Left at Annual Exam	1760	BPPC4Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C5 Left at Annual Exam	1761	BPPC5Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C6 Left at Annual Exam	1762	BPPC6Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C7 Left at Annual Exam	1763	BPPC7Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP C8 Left at Annual Exam	1764	BPPC8Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T1 Left at Annual Exam	1765	BPPT1Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T2 Left at Annual Exam	1766	BPPT2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T3 Left at Annual Exam	1767	BPPT3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T4 Left at Annual Exam	1768	BPPT4Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T5 Left at Annual Exam	1769	BPPT5Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T6 Left at Annual Exam	1770	BPPT6Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T7 Left at Annual Exam	1771	BPPT7Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T8 Left at Annual Exam	1772	BPPT8Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T9 Left at Annual Exam	1773	BPPT9Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T10 Left at Annual Exam	1774	BPPT10Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP T11 Left at Annual Exam	1775	BPPT11Lf	Oct-11

Form #	FORM II - VARIABLE NAME	VarID	Var Alias	Data Since
87	Sensory PP T12 Left at Annual Exam	1776	BPPT12Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L1 Left at Annual Exam	1777	BPPL1Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L2 Left at Annual Exam	1778	BPPL2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L3 Left at Annual Exam	1779	BPPL3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L4 Left at Annual Exam	1780	BPPL4Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP L5 Left at Annual Exam	1781	BPPL5Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S1 Left at Annual Exam	1782	BPPS1Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S2 Left at Annual Exam	1783	BPPS2Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S3 Left at Annual Exam	1784	BPPS3Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP S4-5 Left at Annual Exam	1785	BPPS45Lf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP Subtotal Left at Annual Exam	1786	BPPSubLf	Oct-11
87	Sensory PP Total at Annual Exam	1787	BPPTotal	Oct-11
88	Sensory Level at Annual Exam, Right	452	BSnsLvRt	Aug-93
88	Sensory Level at the Annual Exam, Left	451	BSnsLvLf	Aug-93
89	Motor Level at Annual Exam, Right	455	BMotLvRt	Aug-93
89	Motor Level at Annual Exam, Left	454	BMotLvLf	Aug-93
90	Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Annual Exam, Right	458	BPrNuFRt	1973
90	Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Annual Exam, Left	457	BPrNuFLf	1973
91	Neurologic Level of Injury at Annual Exam	1788	BNurLvl	1973
92	Anal Sensation Annual Exam	453	BAnalSns	Oct-06
93	Voluntary Sphincter Contraction Annual Exam	456	BVolSphn	Oct-06
94	ASIA Impairment Scale at Annual Exam	427	BASAImp	1973/Aug-93
95	Category of Neurologic Impairment at Annual Exam	426	BNImpCat	1973
	Quality Control Status*	459	BQCStat	
	Date Record Originally Entered*	460	BIndate	
	Last Date Record Updated*	461	BUpdate	

Form II: 288 variables   *Data management variables automatically generated.

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

A	**Atlanta**	**MS**	**Mt. Sinai**
AA	**Ann Arbor**	**MW**	**Wisconsin**
B	**Birmingham**	**NJ**	**New Jersey**
BN	**Boston (BMC)**	**NO**	**New Orleans**
BS	**Boston (Spaulding)**	**NY**	**New York (NYU)**
C	**Chicago**	**P**	**Phoenix**
CM	**Columbia**	**PA**	**Philadelphia**
CO	**Cleveland**	**PI**	**Pittsburgh**
D	**Denver**	**R**	**Rancho (Downey)**
DC	**District of Columbia**	**RO**	**Rochester**
DM	**Detroit**	**RV**	**Richmond**
H	**Houston**	**S**	**Seattle**
LK	**Louisville**	**SJ**	**San Jose**
MI	**Miami**	**V**	**Fishersville**

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first character only.

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID

PERSONAL DATA: Patient Number

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number must contain 6 characters. Zeros will be used as leading digits to fulfill the 6 character field. No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

When a new Patient Number is entered and saved, this number should not be re-used for any reason.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system**.

COMMENTS: The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr

VARIABLE NAME: Personal Data Entered

DESCRIPTION: This is a toggle checkbox to verify if personal data will be entered. If it is not checked, all following variables on the Personal Data entry form will be disabled and the only data submitted from this form will be Site ID and Patient Number.

CODES: **Checked   Personal Data will be saved**
                   Not Checked   Personal Data variables are disabled.

REVISION: October 2006: This variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 888
8-Character Description: PDataRcd

PERSONAL DATA: 2. Alternate ID

VARIABLE NAME: Alternate ID

DESCRIPTION: The Alternate ID is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record another patient identifier (such as a medical record number).

CHARACTERS: 12

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting System.**

                         Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 29
8-Character Description: PAltID

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Name

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient's first name, middle initial and last name.

CHARACTERS: 36 characters (12 for first name, 1 for middle initial, 23 for last name)

CODES: **Any letter of the alphabet**

                 Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. The consent must include patient permission before this information is exported to the NSCISC.

                 Do not use commas (John Doe, Jr.).

                 The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored at NSCISC behind a secure password and firewall protected server. The *Patient Name*, *SS#*, and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

                 This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	First Name	Middle Initial	Last Name
Variable ID:	3	4	5
8-Character Description:	PFirstNm	PMidInit	PLastNm

PERSONAL DATA: 4. Social Security Number

VARIABLE NAME: Social Security Number

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient's Social Security Number.

CHARACTERS: 11

CODES: **Any valid Social Security number**

                              Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. Consent must be obtained from the patient before this information is submitted to the NSCISC.

The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored at NSCISC behind a secure password and firewall protected server. The *Patient Name*, *SS#,* and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 6
8-Character Description: PSSN

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Birth Modifier

DESCRIPTION: This data in this variable are used to define the Date of Birth.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Date Completely Known**

                 9   Date Completely Unknown

                 Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: Because the *Date of Birth* variable does not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for *Date of Birth Modifier* that indicates the existence of partial dates.

                 Use the unknown code (9) when the *Date of Birth* it is not known.

                 This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 7
8-Character Description: PDOBMod

PERSONAL DATA: 6. Date of Birth

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Birth

DESCRIPTION:	This variable documents the patient's date of birth.
CHARACTERS:	10
FORMAT:	mm/dd/yyyy
CODES:	**Any valid date**
	Blanks are allowed
COMMENTS:	Record the month, day, and year of birth.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database. Consent must be obtained from the patient before this information is submitted to the NSCISC.

The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored at NSCISC behind a secure password and firewall protected server. The *Name*, *SS#* and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 8

8-Character Description: PDOB

VARIABLE NAME: Current Address

DESCRIPTION: The Current Address 1 and Address 2 are optional variables that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current address.

CHARACTERS: 30 for each entry, 2 entries

CODES: **Any valid address**

       Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

       Do not use commas (i.e., 123 Address Street, Apt 4).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Address1	Address2
Variable ID:	30	31
8-Character Description:	PAddrss1	PAddrss2

PERSONAL DATA: 8. Current City

VARIABLE NAME: Current City of Residence

DESCRIPTION: The Current City of Residence is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current city of residence.

CHARACTERS: 20

CODES: **Any valid city**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 32
8-Character Description: PCityCr

VARIABLE NAME: Current State of Residence

DESCRIPTION: The Current State of Residence at is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current state of residence.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **Any valid state abbreviation**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 33
8-Character Description: PStateCr

PERSONAL DATA: 10. Current Zip + Zip Extension

VARIABLE NAME: Current Zip Code and Extended Zip Code for Current Residence

DESCRIPTION: The Current Zip Code is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current zip code.

CHARACTERS: 5 for the zip code

4 for the extended zip code.

CODES: **Any valid zip code/extended zip code combination**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: Extended zip codes may be found using the following website: www.usps.com

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

The *Patient Name*, *Social Security Number*, *Date of Birth*, and *Zip Codes* variables are stored at NSCISC behind a secure password and firewall protected server. The *Name*, *SS#* and *Date of Birth* variables are used only by the Director of NSCISC to link data from the National SCI Database with data from other sources and to avoid duplicate entry into the National SCI Database. The information is also used to help systems identify study patients after there has been a gap in funding.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Zip Code	ZipE
Variable ID:	34	35
8-Character Description:	PZipInjy	PZpXInj

VARIABLE NAME: Current Telephone Number

DESCRIPTION: The Telephone Number is an optional variable that may be used by Systems to record the patient's current telephone number.

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry, 2 entries

CODES: **Any valid telephone number**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Phone2 was added.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Phone1	Phone2
Variable ID:	36	1814
8-Character Description:	PPhoneCr	PPhone2

PERSONAL DATA: 12. Current Email Address

VARIABLE NAME: Current Email Address

DESCRIPTION: The Current Email Address is an optional variable that may be used by the Systems to record the patient's current email address.

CHARACTERS: 30

CODES: **Any valid email address**

                 Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database. This variable is stored at NSCISC behind a secure password and firewall protected server.

                 The data will never be included in the National Database (data that is analyzed by researchers).

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the (local) database. Systems are encouraged to add the information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 37
8-Character Description: PEmail

VARIABLE NAME: Complete Name for Contact 1, Contact 2, and Contact 3

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the complete name for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient. Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

CHARACTERS: 30 characters for each contact, 3 entries

CODES: **Any character**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.
Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1	Contact2	Contact3
Variable ID:	47	58	69
8-Character Description:	PC1Name	PC2Name	PC3Name

PERSONAL DATA: 14. Relationship to patient for Contacts 1, 2 & 3

VARIABLE NAME: Relationship to patient for Contacts 1, 2 & 3

DESCRIPTION:	This variable documents the relationship to the patient for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.
CHARACTERS:	30 characters for each entry, 3 entries
CODES:	**Any character**
	Blanks are allowed
COMMENTS:	This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.
	Do not use commas.
	This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.
REVISIONS:	October 2006: This variable was added to the (local) database.
	Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1	Contact2	Contact3
Variable ID:	48	59	70
8-Character Description:	PC1Rel	PC2Rel	PC3Rel

VARIABLE NAME: Address 1 and 2 for Contact 1, 2 & 3

DESCRIPTION: Current addresses for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 30 for each entry, 6 entries

CODES: **Any character**

                 Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

                 Do not use commas.

                 This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

                 Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1		Contact2		Contact3	
	Address1	Address2	Address1	Address2	Address1	Address2
Variable ID:	50	51	61	62	72	73
8-Character Description:	PC1Adrs1	PC1Adrs2	PC2Adrs1	PC2Adrs2	PC3Adrs1	PC3Adrs2

PERSONAL DATA: 16. Contact(s) City

VARIABLE NAME: City of Residence for Contact 1, 2 & 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current City of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 20 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any character**

                Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

                Do not use commas.

                This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

                Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1	Contact2	Contact3
Variable ID:	52	63	74
8-Character Description:	PC1City	PC2City	PC3City

VARIABLE NAME: State of Residence for Contact 1, 2 & 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current State of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid state abbreviation**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1	Contact2	Contact3
Variable ID:	53	64	75
8-Character Description:	PC1State	PC2State	PC3State

PERSONAL DATA: 18. Contact(s) Zip/ZipE

VARIABLE NAME: Zip Code and Extended Zip Code for Contact 1, 2, and 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Zip Code and Extended Zip Code of Residence for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 5 for each zip code entry, 3 entries

4 for each extended zip code entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid zip code**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.

Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1		Contact2		Contact3	
	Zip	ZipE	Zip	ZipE	Zip	ZipE
Variable ID:	54	55	65	66	76	77
8-Character Description:	PC1Zip	PC1ZipX	PC2Zip	PC2ZipX	PC3Zip	PC3ZipX

VARIABLE NAME: Telephone Number for Contact 1, 2 and 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Telephone Number for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid telephone number**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: March 2005: these variables were added to the database.
Systems are encouraged to add this information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1	Contact2	Contact3
Variable ID:	56	67	78
8-Character Description:	PC1Phone	PC2Phone	PC3Phone

PERSONAL DATA: 20.Contact(s) Email Address

VARIABLE NAME: Current Email Address for Contact 1, 2, and 3

DESCRIPTION: The Current Email Address for 3 persons who may know the whereabouts of the patient

CHARACTERS: 30 for each entry, 3 entries

CODES: **Any valid email address**

Blanks are allowed

COMMENTS: This information should be obtained at the time the patient agrees to participate in this study and it should be updated as needed.

Do not use commas.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2006: These variables were added to the database. Systems are encouraged to add the information to the records of patients who are currently in the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Contact1	Contact2	Contact3
Variable ID:	49	60	71
8-Character Description:	PC1Email	PC2Email	PC3Email

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Notes

DESCRIPTION: This is an optional variable that allows systems to save additional patient data that is not included in the national database file (e.g. notes on a patient's preference for appointment time, etc.).

CHARACTERS: **Blanks are allowed**

FORMAT: Text

COMMENTS: This information may be updated at any time.

Do not use commas.

This information is being provided for the benefit of those who will be analyzing their local database and will never be included in the National Database. Data are stored at NSCISC behind multiple layers of security and firewalls using secure password protection.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable's character count was increased.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 43
8-Character Description: PNotes

PERSONAL DATA: QC Status

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC reports and National Database (data used for research analysis).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Not passed QC**

                             2   Passed QC

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 44

8-Character Description: PQCStat

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which each Personal Data record is first entered into the database. It is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC.

Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any Valid Date**

COMMENTS: Prior to October 2000 this variable is blank/missing.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 45
8-Character Description: PIndate

PERSONAL DATA: Update

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.

This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any Valid Date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)

Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 46
8-Character Description: PUpdate

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

A	**Atlanta**	**MS**	**Mt. Sinai**
AA	**Ann Arbor**	**MW**	**Wisconsin**
B	**Birmingham**	**NJ**	**New Jersey**
BN	**Boston (BMC)**	**NO**	**New Orleans**
BS	**Boston (Spaulding)**	**NY**	**New York (NYU)**
C	**Chicago**	**P**	**Phoenix**
CM	**Columbia**	**PA**	**Philadelphia**
CO	**Cleveland**	**PI**	**Pittsburgh**
D	**Denver**	**R**	**Rancho (Downey)**
DC	**District of Columbia**	**RO**	**Rochester**
DM	**Detroit**	**RV**	**Richmond**
H	**Houston**	**S**	**Seattle**
LK	**Louisville**	**SJ**	**San Jose**
MI	**Miami**	**V**	**Fishersville**

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID

RECORD STATUS: Patient Number

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number contains 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system**.

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr

VARIABLE NAME: Vital Status Source

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable identifies the source of the Vital Status Date.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   No Date of Discharge yet *(default)*
1   Registry Date of Discharge
2   Form I Date of Discharge
3   Last Form II Not Lost - Exam Date
4   Last Form II Not Lost - Interview Date
5   Last Form II with Contact (Anniversary of Injury)
6   Date Entered by Data Collector *(SSDI, public records, or contact)*
9   Date of Death Modifier *(when modifier does not =8)*

COMMENTS: Update this variable with code '6. Entered by Data Collector' when:
1. a SSDI or public records search is completed with no indication of death and a Lost Form II with Reasons Lost = 4, 9, 10, 11, or 12 is entered, or
2. contact with the participant is made in off years (Anniversary years that are not follow-up years 2, 3, 4, 6 …).

Codes 3 and 4 supersede code 5 in the same anniversary year.

This variable will be used in conjunction with other data to update the mortality tables in the NSCISC Annual Reports.

SOFTWARE: NSCISC automatically updates this variable with the most recent source:
1. Date of Death Modifier is not coded 8 (*Date of Death overrides all other updates*).
2. A followed Form II is entered. Code 3 (Exam date) is used when no Interview Date is entered. Code 4 (Interview Date) is used when no Exam Date is entered. If both Exam and Interview Dates are entered, then the later date is used.
3. A Form II with contact (affirming participant is alive) is entered. Last Form II is Lost with Reason Lost = 1, 2, 5, 6, or 8 OR last Form II is not Lost but Interview/Exam Date is unknown.
4. Discharge dates are used if no Form IIs are entered that meet the criteria above (Reasons Lost = 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 97, 98, 99).

No further update is performed by NSCISC after a participant is coded 'Deceased', or the last Form II is coded Reason Lost = '6. Withdrawn Consent'. Sites may continue to update their records by searching for death information, per their IRB.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database.

CONVERSIONS: October 2011: Records with Indates prior to October 2011 were updated using the most recent: Date of Death, followed Form II, or Last Form II with contact.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 1796
8-Character Description: SVitSrce

VARIABLE NAME: Form II Anniversary Year Used for Vital Status Date

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the anniversary year used to populate the Vital Status Date. This is a management variable populated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 Form II Not Used**

Any valid anniversary year *(includes off years 2, 3, 4, 6, ..)*

COMMENTS: Data collectors never update this variable.

The NSCISC uses the anniversary year of the most recent followed Form II or the last Form II with participant contact to populate this variable.

When this variable equals '0', the participant is deceased or there are no Form IIs (Vital Status Source = 0, 1, 2) OR the Form II is not qualified to populate the Vital Status Date (no Form IIs entered have participant contact).

SOFTWARE: The NSCISC software updates this variable using the most recent followed Form II or last Form II with participant contact. Otherwise, this variable is '0'.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database.

CONVERSIONS: October 2011: Previously entered records were updated using the most recent: Date of Death, Followed Form II, or last qualifying Lost Form II.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1797
8-Character Description: SVitF2Yr

VARIABLE NAME: Vital Status Date

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date of the participant's most recent vital status update. The Vital Status Date signifies the last known date a participant is:

- ❖ deceased, or
- ❖ searched for in SSDI or public records and not found deceased, or
- ❖ contacted

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

Blank *(Vital Status Source = 0 or Date of Death Modifier = 9. Unknown)*

COMMENTS: This variable documents vital status date using the most recent:

Date of Death, or

Date contact was made (entered by data collector), or

Date a public records or SSDI search performed with no indication of death (entered by data collector), or

Date of the Form II interview or exam (most recent date), or

Date of Discharge if no Form IIs are entered,

OR

Anniversary Year (plus Injury Date) of the last Form II where contact was made

Data collectors enter the date the SSDI or public records search took place, or the date that contact was made (if more recent than the current Vital Status Date).

Last Form II with participant contact includes Form IIs coded Reason Lost = '1. Patient refused/withdrew consent' or '2. Incarcerated' or '5. Patient Refused This Time', or '6. Withdrawn Consent', or '8. Contact Made but survey not completed'. These codes affirm the participant's status is alive.

This variable will be used in conjunction with other data to update the mortality tables in the NSCISC Reports and other research.

See Follow-up Policy for requirements of searching for participants.

SOFTWARE: The NSCISC software updates this variable with the most recent: Date of Death, Date of Discharge, or a Form II exam or interview date, or a Lost Form II with Reasons Lost = 1, 2, 5, 6, or 8. Default is blank when Personal Data is the only Form entered.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database.

VARIABLE NAME: Vital Status Date

CONVERSIONS: October 2011: Previously entered records were updated using the most recent date: Date of Death, Date of Discharge, or a Form II exam or interview date, or the last Form II with participant contact.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1798
8-Character Description: SVitDate

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the Date of Death. This data identifies whether the Date of Death is a completely known date or partially known date.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Date completely known
2 Day Unknown
3 Month and Day unknown
8 Not Applicable, Patient alive
9 Patient deceased but date is unknown
Blank Personal Data Only

COMMENTS: Unknown year of death is NOT acceptable for this variable. An unknown Date of Death Modifier does not classify a participant as deceased in the Follow-up Tracking Report; at a minimum, identify the year of death.

If the month and day is unknown, Code 3 should be used. If the day is unknown Code 2 should be used.

SOFTWARE: When the software creates a new record, the default code is blank. When a Registry or Form I is created, the 'alive' (code 8) is inserted into this variable and Cause of Death is updated to '888.8'. Update this variable if the patient dies.

When Code 2, *Day Unknown*, is used for the *Date of Death Modifier* variable, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field of the *Date of Death* variable. Similarly, when Code 3, *Month and Day Unknown*, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields of the *Date of Death* variable.

QC: If the Form I *Place of Residence* variable = '7, *Deceased'*, then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, *Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased'* and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSIONS: October 2006: All existing *Dates of Death* were converted to the new coding scheme set forth by the *Date of Death Modifier*.

October 2011: Registry and Form I *Date of Death Modifiers* were moved to the Record Status *Date of Death Modifier*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 1799
8-Character Description: SDthDtMd

RECORD STATUS: 5. Date of Death

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Death

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's date of death.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

Blank *(Not deceased, deceased but date unknown, Personal Data only)*

COMMENTS: This variable is to be used to document the date of death for Registry and Form I participants who die during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period.

See Appendix D for tips on tracking patients (from internet sources, etc.).

SOFTWARE: When Code 2, *Day Unknown*, is used, the software will insert an arbitrary date of 15 into the day field in the *Date of Death* variable. Similarly, when Code 3, *Month and Day Unknown*, is used, an arbitrary month and day of 12/15 will be inserted into the month and day fields in the *Date of Death* variable.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The *Date of Death Modifier* was added to the database to indicate partial dates in *Date of Death* variable. Partial dates receive an arbitrary day or month and day in the respective fields of the *Date of Death* variable. This allows for consistent date formatting.

CONVERSIONS: October 2011: Registry and Form I *Date of Death* were moved to the Record Status *Date of Death*.

QC: If the patient dies during System, the *Date of Death* will be the same as the *Date of Discharge*.

If the *Date of Death Modifier* is coded *'8, Not Applicable, Patient Alive'*, the *Date of Death* must = *'Blank'*.

If the *Date of Death Modifier* is coded *'9, Unknown'*, the *Date of Death* must = *'Blank'*.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1800
8-Character Description: SDthDt

VARIABLE NAME: Cause(s) of Death

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents cause(s) of death by diagnosis.

Write out the diagnoses in the spaces provided and code each diagnosis according to the current International Classification of Diseases, (ICD-10).

CHARACTERS: 5 for each cause

CODES: **Any valid ICD10 code**

888.8   Not applicable, patient alive *(in coding position #1 only)*

999.9   Unknown *(in coding position #1 only)*

Blank   *(Personal Data only, coding positions # 2 through #5)*

COMMENTS: **The primary cause of death should be coded in the first position (1)** with other pathologic conditions contributing to the patient's demise listed as secondary diagnoses (positions 2 through 5).

Code exactly as written in ICD 10 (do not add or subtract zeros). Find codes at http://apps.who.int/classifications/apps/icd/icd10online/ .

The primary cause of death should reflect autopsy findings (if available). See additional information in the "Guidelines for Coding Primary Cause of Death".

This variable is to be used to document the *Cause(s) of Death* for any patient who dies either during initial hospitalization or during the follow-up period.

A code in coding position #1 is mandatory unless Personal Data form is the only data entered.

Codes 999.9 and 888.8 are allowed only in coding position #1. When either code is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions 2 to 5. The decimal point is stored in this variable.

Guidelines for coding Cause of Death and a list of the top 50 codes used in the SCIMS database are in Standard Operating Procedures and Policies.

REVISIONS: October 2011: converted from ICD9 CM to ICD10. Form I Cause of Death was moved to Record Status. Form Is with unknown Cause of Death were updated using data from a complimentary Survival database.

October 1990: converted from ICDA8 codes to ICD9CM codes.

SOFTWARE: The default value is blank when the Personal Data form is created, and code "alive" (888.8) is inserted in this variable when a Registry or Form I is created.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Primary Cause of Death	1801	SCsDth1
Cause of Death (2)	1802	SCsDth2
Cause of Death (3)	1803	SCsDth3
Cause of Death (4)	1804	SCsDth4
Cause of Death (5)	1805	SCsDth5

RECORD STATUS: 7. Current Status

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Current Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates the status of the participant and indicates if follow up is required. The list is in hierarchical order, that is, Deceased supersedes all other codes.

CHARACTERS: 13

CODES:
Personal Data Only Personal Data entered
Deceased *Date of Death Modifier* is not 8
Normal *Neuro Impairment at Discharge* = 7 (Form I or Registry)
Minimal *Neuro Impairment at Discharge* = 3 or 6 (Form I or Registry)
Norm-Min *Category of Care* on any Form II = 8 or if no Form IIs, *Neuro Impairment at Discharge* = 8 (Form I or Registry)
Registry
Withdrew Consent *when Last Form II Reason Lost is 6*
ID Unknown *when Last Form II Reason Lost is 7*
Eligible *Form II is required (and none of the above apply)*

Lost *Eligible with last Form II Category of Care = 5 (and none of the above apply)*COMMENTS: This information is provided primarily for the user as a quick method to determine a patient's follow-up data submission status.

Deceased supersedes all other codes. Normal, Minimal, and Norm-Min supersede all other codes except Deceased, etc.

This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not able to modify this data. This variable is used by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1789
8-Character Description: SStatCur

VARIABLE NAME: Form I/Registry

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates if a participant has a Registry or Form I record.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 Personal Data Only**

1 Form I record

2 Registry record

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1790
8-Character Description: SF1Reg

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Form IIs Followed

DESCRIPTION: This variable tallies the number of Form IIs Followed (*Category of Care = 1, 4, 8 or 9*) and includes Form IIs collected in non-required years and records that do not pass QC. Form IIs entered as Lost (*Category of Care = 5*) are not included.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0   No Form II records**

0 to 45   Valid range

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1791
8-Character Description: STtF2sNL

VARIABLE NAME: Anniversary Year for the Last Form II Followed

DESCRIPTION: This is the Anniversary/Post-injury Year for the last Form II Followed (*Category of Care = 1, 4, 8 or 9*) and includes Form IIs collected in non-required years and records that do not pass QC. Form IIs entered as Lost are not included.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0   No followed Form II records**

         0 to 45   Valid range

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1792
8-Character Description: SLasF2NL

RECORD STATUS: 11. Last Form II

VARIABLE NAME: Anniversary Year for the Last Form II

DESCRIPTION: This is the Anniversary/Post-injury Year for the last Form II, regardless of Category of Care, that has been entered. This includes Followed and Lost records, Form IIs collected in non-required years and records that do not pass QC.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 No Form II records**

0 to 45 Valid range

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1793
8-Character Description: SLasF2

VARIABLE NAME: Last Form II Category of Care

DESCRIPTION: This is the Category of Care for the last Form II that was entered. This includes Followed and Lost records, Form IIs collected in non-required years and records that do not pass QC.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No Form II records**
                 1   Primary or Major Consulting Care
                 4   Data Collection Only: (Survey Only)
                 5   Lost to System
                 8   Not Applicable, Neuro Recovered
                 9   Unknown

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is needed by the software for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1794
8-Character Description: SLasF2CC

VARIABLE NAME: Last Form II Reason for Lost

DESCRIPTION: This is the Reason for Lost for the last followed Form II that was entered. This includes Followed and Lost records.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

0   **No Form II record**

1   **Patient refused/withdrew consent** *(Not valid after 2/1/2007)*

2   **Patient incarcerated and not available**

3   **Unable to contact** *(Not valid after 10/1/2011)*

4   **Other**

5   **Patient declined to complete the interview at this time**

6   **Patient withdrew consent** *(No further data collection required)*

7   **Identity Information Lost Due to Break in Funding** *(re-funded Centers)*

8   **Contact made but does not complete survey**

9   **Attempted contact but language barrier prevented collection**

10   **Attempted contact but moved out of country**

11   **No contact - Apparently valid contact information**

12   **No contact - No valid contact information** *- see Policy*

88   **Not applicable**, *Category of Care* not coded "5" *(use this code if Category of Care="1","4", "8", or "9")*

97   **Identity unknown to NSCISC** *(NSCISC only)*

98   **Break in Funding** *(NSCISC only)*

99   **Unknown** *- This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u>. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the NSCISC's software and users are not allowed to modify this data. This variable is used for data management/data reporting purposes.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1795
8-Character Description: SLasF2Rs

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC reports and National Database (data used for research analysis).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Not passed QC**

           2   Passed QC

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1815
8-Character Description: SQCStat

RECORD STATUS: Indate

VARIABLE NAME: Status Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which each Personal Data record is first entered into the database. It is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC.

Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any Valid Date**

COMMENTS:

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

REVISIONS: November 2012: This variable was added to the database and inserted Personal Data Indate into Record Status Indate.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1806
8-Character Description: SIndate

VARIABLE NAME: Status Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.

This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any Valid Date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

REVISIONS: November 2012: This variable was added to the database and inserted date of insertion (6/19/2012) into Record Status Update.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1807
8-Character Description: SUpdate

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

A	Atlanta	MS	Mt. Sinai
AA	Ann Arbor	MW	Wisconsin
B	Birmingham	NJ	New Jersey
BN	Boston (BMC)	NO	New Orleans
BS	Boston (Spaulding)	NY	New York (NYU)
C	Chicago	P	Phoenix
CM	Columbia	PA	Philadelphia
CO	Cleveland	PI	Pittsburgh
D	Denver	R	Rancho (Downey)
DC	District of Columbia	RO	Rochester
DM	Detroit	RV	Richmond
H	Houston	S	Seattle
LK	Louisville	SJ	San Jose
MI	Miami	V	Fishersville

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID

REGISTRY: Patient Number

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number must contain 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system**.

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date the spinal cord injury occurred.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day and year of injury.

                   Unknowns or partial dates are not allowed in this variable.

EXAMPLE: The patient was injured on December 11, 1974.

                   Date of Injury.. 1 2/ 1 1/ 1 9 7 4

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 80
8-Character Description: RInjDt

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Admission

DESCRIPTION:	This variable identifies the date of initial admission to the System.
CHARACTERS:	10
FORMAT:	mm/dd/yyyy
CODES:	**Any valid date**
COMMENTS:	Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

This date may be the admission to the System's acute medical/surgical, sub-acute medical, acute rehab or sub-acute rehab unit (whichever occurred first).

Occasionally, spinal cord injuries happen after admit to your System hospital, if this is the case, the Date of First System Admission will be the injury date. For example, if a patient is admitted to your System as an inpatient on May 1, 2010 and two days later, May 3, the patient falls and incurs a spinal cord injury, the date of injury and date of admit will be the same – May 3, 2010.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 88888888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 81
8-Character Description: RAdmDt

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the following variables: *Date of Injury* to the *Date of the First System Admission*.

This variable is auto-populated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-366   Valid range**

COMMENTS: **The code "0" is not acceptable.** Code "1" should be interpreted to mean the patient was admitted to the System the day of or the day after the injury and are considered 'Day 1s'.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care), thereby making code 888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* a non-valid code in Registry records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

October 2000: This variable was added to the Registry database.

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates the *Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission* using the dates in the *Date of Injury* and *Date of First System Admission* variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 82
8-Character Description: RI2ADays

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of discharge from the System.

This date may be

- ✓ discharge from the system's acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit (only if the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care)

or

- ✓ discharge from the inpatient acute (or subacute) rehab unit at the completion of the System inpatient rehab process.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

If the patient expires during inpatient treatment, this date is the same as the date found in the *Date of Death* variable. If a participant completes rehab but is not discharged (i.e., awaiting discharge location), use the date of rehab discharge. If a participant is discharged from rehab (after completion of rehab) to other system facilities or units, use the date of rehab discharge.

REVISIONS: October 2006: Date fields were converted to the 10 digit format.

EXAMPLE: On October 10, 2000 the patient was injured and taken to a non-System acute unit. On October 15, 2000 he was discharged from the non-System acute unit. He was admitted to the System's acute rehab unit on October 17, 2000 and discharged on November 20, 2000.

Date of Injury	10/10/2000
Date of Initial System Admission	10/17/2000
Date of Discharge	11/20/2000

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 83
8-Character Description: RDisDt

VARIABLE NAME: Age at Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the age of the patient (in years) on the date the spinal cord injury occurred.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

0	**Newborn or less than 1 year of age**
0-120	**Valid range**
999	**Unknown**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 84
8-Character Description: RInjAge

REGISTRY: 6. Sex

VARIABLE NAME: Sex

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the sex of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Male**

                 2   Female

                 3   Other, Transgender

                 9   Unknown

REVISIONS: October 2011: '3. Other, Transgender' code was added.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 85
8-Character Description: RSex

VARIABLE NAME: Hispanic Origin

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies if the patient is of Hispanic origin.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0   Not of Hispanic origin

1   Hispanic or Latino origin *(includes Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican and other Latin American and Spanish)*

7   Declined

9   Unknown

COMMENTS: According to the 2010 Census, 308.7 million people resided in the United States. There were 50.5 million Hispanics in the United States, composing 16% of the total population. Between 2000 and 2010, the Hispanic population grew by 43%, an increase of 15.2 million. Hispanics reported 75.4% Caucasian (white), 12.6% African American (black), 4.8% Asian, and 0.9% American Indian/ Alaskan Native.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Added code '7. Declined'.

November 1995: This variable was added to the database using the Bureau of Census Guidelines.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 87
8-Character Description: RHispnic

REGISTRY: 8. Race/Ethnicity

VARIABLE NAME: Racial or Ethnic Group

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's racial or ethnic group.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Caucasian
2 African American or Black
3 Native American, Eskimo, Aleutian
4 Asian or Pacific Islander
5 Some Other Race, Multiracial
7 Declined
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Use patient's self-reported race and ethnicity if available.

The following Census Bureau guidelines will be used:

Caucasian (White) includes people with origins in Europe, Middle East, or North Africa.
African American or Black includes people with origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.
American Indian or Alaska Native includes people with origins in any of the original peoples of North, Central, or South America and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment.
Asian/Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Far East, Southeast Asia or the Indian subcontinent including Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand and Vietnam. Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands.
If the racial group of the patient does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Some Other Race".

REVISIONS: October 2011: "Declined" code was added and 'Multiracial' was added to the "Some Other" Category.

November 1995: This variable was added to the database.

CONVERSIONS: When the Hispanic origin variable was added in November 1995 the records in the database at that time that were coded "4 – Spanish origin" in this variable were changed to code "9 Unknown". The code "1, Yes Hispanic origin" was then inserted in these records in the Hispanic origin variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 86
8-Character Description: RRace

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the etiology of the trauma.

Traumatic spinal cord injury is impairment of the spinal cord or cauda equina function resulting from the application of an external force of any magnitude. The Model Systems' National Spinal Cord Injury Database collects data on traumatic cases only.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: <u>VEHICULAR</u>

1   Auto accident: includes jeep, truck, dune buggy, and bus

2   Motorcycle accident: 2-wheeled, motorized vehicles including mopeds and motorized dirt bikes

4   Boat

5   Fixed-wing aircraft

6   Rotating wing aircraft

7   Snowmobile

8   Bicycle (includes tricycles and unicycles)

9   All-terrain vehicle (ATV) and all-terrain cycle (ATC) – include both 3-wheeled and 4-wheeled vehicles

3   Other vehicular, unclassified: includes tractor, bulldozer, go-cart, steamroller, train, road grader, forklift.

<u>If two vehicles are involved, the etiology should be coded according to the vehicle on which the patient was riding.</u>

<u>VIOLENCE</u>

10   Gunshot wound

11   All other penetrating wounds: Includes stabbing, impalement.

12   Person-to-person contact: includes being hit with a blunt object, falls as a result of being pushed (as an act of violence)

15   Explosion: includes that caused by bomb, grenade, dynamite, and gasoline

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued):   SPORTS/RECREATION

20	**Diving**
21	**Football**
22	**Trampoline**
23	**Snow skiing**
24	**Water skiing**
26	**Wrestling**
27	**Baseball/softball**
28	**Basketball/volleyball**
29	**Surfing: includes body surfing**
70	**Horseback riding**
71	**Gymnastics: includes all gymnastic activities other than trampoline**
72	**Rodeo: includes bronco/bull riding**
73	**Track and field: includes pole vault, high jump, etc.**
74	**Field sports: includes field hockey, lacrosse, soccer, and rugby**
75	**Hang gliding**
76	**Air sports: includes parachuting, para-sailing**
77	**Winter sports: includes sled, snow tube, toboggan, ice hockey, snow boarding**
78	**Skateboard**
25	**Other sport, unclassified: includes auto racing, glider kite, slide, swimming, bungee jumping, scuba diving, roller blading, jet-skiing, cheerleading, break-dancing, etc.**

FALLS/FLYING_OBJECTS

30	**Fall: includes jumping and being pushed accidentally (not as an act of violence)**
31	**Hit by falling/flying object: includes ditch cave in, avalanche, rockslide.**

PEDESTRIAN

40	**Pedestrian (includes falling/jumping into the path of a vehicle)**

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued): <u>MEDICAL/SURGICAL COMPLICATION</u>

50 **Medical/surgical complication:** Impairment of spinal cord function resulting from adverse effects of medical, surgical or diagnostic procedures and treatment.

Examples are: spinal cord contusion during surgery, spinal cord arterial occlusion during angiography, overexposure to radiation, spinal cord hemorrhage resulting from over anticoagulation, hypoxia of the spinal cord from cardiac arrest during surgery, and hypoxia of the spinal cord from other medical complications such as pulmonary embolus, rupture of aortic aneurysm, hypovolemic shock, etc.

There are pathological medical conditions of the vertebral spinal column such as rheumatoid spondylitis, ankylosing spondylosis, severe osteoarthritis, spinal tumors, disc problems, Paget's disease, osteoporosis, etc., which predispose an individual to traumatic spinal cord injury. In some instances the trauma may be only slight or minimal. In such cases the etiology coded would be governed by the nature of the trauma, i.e., fall, auto accident

Do not include paralysis due to: a progressive disease with no traumatic event, herniated disc or transverse myelitis.

<u>OTHER</u>

60 **Other unclassified**: includes lightning, kicked by an animal, machinery accidents (excluding falls or hit by falling/flying objects).

<u>UNKNOWN</u>

99 **Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's traumatic etiology does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "3" (Other vehicular, unclassified); "25" (Other sport, unclassified); or, "60" (Other, unclassified).

When there are questions of eligibility, it is the responsibility of the system's Project Director to make the decision (considering the criteria specified above and reviewing the patient's records).

REVISIONS: March 1996: 'Being pushed' changed to code 12 (previously coded as 30).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 88
8-Character Description: RTrmEtio

REGISTRY: 10. Place of Residence

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence at Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient will reside upon discharge from the System.

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1   **Private Residence:** includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village

2   **Hospital:** includes mental hospital, retirement village hospital

3   **Nursing Home**: includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, etc.

4   **Group Living Situation**: includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys' ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.

5   **Correctional Institution**: includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.

6   **Hotel/motel**: includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn

7   **Deceased** (valid in discharge position only)

8   **Other, unclassified**

9   **Homeless:** cave, car, tent, etc.

10   **Assisted Living**

99   **Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "8. Other, unclassified". This variable documents place of residence at discharge from initial hospitalization.

If, at the time of discharge from the System, the patient is transferred and admitted to a hospital for custodial care only, use code "3" (Nursing home). Do NOT use Nursing Home if the stay is temporary.

Assisted living residences or assisted living facilities (ALFs) provide supervision or assistance with activities of daily living (ADLs), coordination of services by outside health care providers, and monitoring of resident activities to help ensure their health, safety and well-being.

QC: If the *Place of Residence* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2011: '10. Assisted Living' code was added.

October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 89
8-Character Description: RPResDis

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient will live within the Model System's designated geographic catchment area after the time of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

0   No

1   Yes

8   Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased

9   Unknown

QC: If the *Place of Residence* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 90
8-Character Description: RInCatch

REGISTRY: 12.Vertebral Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Vertebral Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether there was a spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.

Spinal fracture or dislocation is defined as any break, rupture, or crack through or between any part(s) of the vertebral column from the occiput to the coccyx.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**

                   1 Yes

                   9 Unknown

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 113
8-Character Description: RVertInj

VARIABLE NAME: Associated Injury

DESCRIPTION: Injuries resulting from the same traumatic event that caused the spinal cord injury

This variable documents whether any of the pre-specified major injuries occurred at the same time as the Spinal Cord Injury:

a.) **moderate to severe Traumatic Brain Injury** *(Glascow Coma Scale Score of 12 or below)*

b.) **non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery**

c.) **severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs**

d.) **major chest injury requiring chest-tube or mechanical ventilation**

e.) **traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation**

f.) **severe hemorrhaging**

g.) **damage to any internal organ requiring surgery**

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

                    1   Yes

                    9   Unknown

COMMENTS: Code this variable as *'yes'* if the patient has any of the above co-existing injuries.

The following are to be excluded when coding this variable:

◊   associated injuries not listed above

◊   negative findings from exploratory surgery

◊   injuries that pre-date the spinal cord injury

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 114
8-Character Description: RAsscInj

REGISTRY: 14. Spinal Surgery

VARIABLE NAME:	Spinal Surgery

DESCRIPTION: Surgery performed on the spinal column and/or its contents.

This variable documents whether any of the following spinal surgical procedures were performed at any point during the inpatient hospitalization period following spinal cord injury:

a.) laminectomy
b.) neural canal restoration
c.) open reduction
d.) spinal fusion
e.) internal fixation of the spine

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient received any of the following procedures during inpatient Acute Care or Rehab hospitalization (System or Non-System) following the spinal cord injury, code as 'yes'. **All other procedures not listed are to be excluded**.

Laminectomy: removal of normal lamina or foreign body at the site of spinal cord damage.

Neural canal restoration: removal of bone or disk fragments, blood clots, or foreign bodies (such as bullet fragments) from the spinal canal.

Open reduction: operative replacement of one or more dislocated, subluxed, or angulated vertebra into anatomic or near anatomic alignment.

Spinal fusion: the addition of a bone graft to the vertebrae for the purpose of achieving intervertebral fusion or stability

Internal fixation of the spine: the attaching of rods, plates, wires, etc. to the spine (individually or in combination to provide internal surgical stabilization of the vertebral column.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Variables 143AA to 143AG and V143RA to V143RG were consolidated to form the *'Spinal Surgery'* variable to remain consistent with the International Spinal Cord Injury Data Set. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 115
8-Character Description: RSpinSrg

VARIABLE NAME: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration upon discharge from System inpatient hospitalization.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
0 No

1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications

2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process

3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator

4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown
This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u> (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.

9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Ventilatory assistance includes but is not limited to mechanical ventilators, phrenic nerve stimulators, external negative pressure devices, and BiPAP. Do not include routine administration of oxygen, periodic IPPB administration, or CPAP.

Code 1, *'Limited, short-term use'* is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

◊ Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; emergency "bagging"; or operative / post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

Do use code 1 for <u>post-op support</u> lasting <u>more than 7 days</u>.

Code 2, *'Ventilator Dependent'* should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and (1) require a weaning process or (2) are vent-dependent.

Do NOT use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.

When the patient dies during the initial system admission period (i.e., the *Date of Discharge = Date of Death*) – vent use should reflect what's being used at the time of death. "At Discharge" can be at discharge from the Acute Care unit if there was no rehab admit.

REVISIONS: October 2000: *Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge* was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 116
8-Character Description: RUMVDis

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date(s) of the neurological exam performed at:

1) **Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **discharge** *(for all patients)*

This variable identifies the Date of the Neurological Exam as being an actual date, unknown, or not applicable.

CHARACTERS: 1 per entry

CODES:

<u>Med/Surg</u> <u>System Exam</u> *(day-1 admissions only)*	<u>Discharge</u>
1 Date completely known	**1 Date completely known**
8 Not Done	**8 Not Done**
9 Unknown	**9 Unknown**
Blank *non day-1 admissions only*	

COMMENTS: Because the Neuro Exam Dates do not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the unknown code (9) when it is not known if there was a neurologic exam or if the date of the exam is not known. If parts of the exam are done on different days, this variable should be coded based on the date on which <u>most</u> parts of the exam was completed.

Not testable: When a key sensory point or key muscle is not testable for any reason, the examiner should record the neurologic exam as "not done" (Code 8). In such cases, sensory and motor scores for the affected side of the body, as well as total sensory and motor scores, cannot be generated with respect to the injury at that point in treatment. Further, when associated injuries (e.g., traumatic brain injury, brachial plexus injury, limb fracture, etc.,) interfere with the completion of the neurological examination, the neurological level should still be determined as accurately as possible. However, obtaining the sensory/motor scores and impairment grades should be deferred to later examinations.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

QC: If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 1, the
Med/Surgical System Neuro Exam Date Modifier to Level of Neurologic Injury
MUST = **Blank** at Med/Surgical Exam.

When coding this variable *'8, Not done'* (at either Med/Surgical Exam or at
Discharge), code the associated variables that follow with the appropriate
unknown code.

EXAMPLE 1: A patient is injured and initially treated at a non-System facility. On June 6,
1996, the patient is admitted to your System for rehab. On June 15, 1996, the
neurologic examination is given and the patient is discharged to home.

<div align="center">

Med/Surgical

System Exam*(day1s only)* **Discharge**
</div>

Neuro Exam Date Modifier ....__ .... <u>1</u>

Date Neurologic Exam __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __.........……<u>06</u>/<u>15</u>/<u>1996</u>

EXAMPLE 2: A patient was injured and admitted to a System med/surg care unit on January 13,
1998. On the following day, the patient is evaluated, and the neurologic exam is
administered. A week later the patient was admitted to a System rehab facility.
On February 2, 1998, the neurologic exam was given, and on the following day
the patient was discharged from the rehab facility.

<div align="center">

Medical/Surgical System Exam *(day1s only)* **Discharge**
</div>

Neuro Exam Date Modifier ....<u>1</u> .... <u>1</u>
Date Neurologic Exam..…………<u>01</u>/<u>14</u>/<u>1998</u>.......……………<u>02</u>/<u>02</u>/<u>1998</u>

EXAMPLE 3: Patient is a day-1 admit, however, because of other associated injuries the
Neurologic exam was unable to be performed.

<div align="center">

Medical/Surgical System Exam *(day1s only)*
</div>

Neuro Exam Date Modifier ....<u>8</u>
Date Neurologic Exam...........................__ __/__ __/__ __ __
          mm dd   yyyy

> **Remember:** This coding
> scheme applies for either
> Initial System Admit <u>OR</u>
> Discharge from the System.

Category of Neurologic Impairment ....<u>9</u>
ASIA Impairment Scale...<u>U</u>
Any Anal Sensation ....<u>9</u>
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction.................<u>9</u>
Sensory Level..<u>X99</u>R <u>X99</u>L
Motor Level ....<u>X99</u>R <u>X99</u>L
Level Preserved Neurologic Function...........<u>X99</u>R <u>X99</u>L

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

<u>Admit</u>	<u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID: 91	Variable ID: 93
8-Character Description: RNEDtAdM	8-Character Description: RNEDtDsM

VARIABLE NAME: Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

DESCRIPTION: These variables document the dates on which the neurologic examinations were performed:

1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients).*

Although the initial med/surg system exam should be performed within 72 hours of system admission, data for exams performed later than that are included in the database. The discharge exam should be performed within 7 days of discharge.

The neurologic exam consists of the items documented in the *Sensory Levels* through *Category of Neurologic Impairment* variables and must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

Blank

COMMENTS: Blanks are allowed in this variable ONLY if:

◊ Medical/Surgical System Exam is blank if the patient is a non day-1 admit.

◊ the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* is coded *'8, Not Done'*.

◊ the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* is coded '*9, Unknown*'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier = '8, Not Done'*, then the *Date of Neuro Exam* MUST = *Blank*.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier = '9, Unknown'*, then the *Date of Neuro Exam* MUST = *Blank*.

If the *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 1, the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* and *Neuro Exam Date* MUST = *Blank at Med/Surgical Exam.*

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit	Discharge
Variable ID: 92	Variable ID: 94
8-Character Description: RNEDatAd	8-Character Description: RNEDatDs

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented

1) **at Medical/Surgical System exam** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic (INT)**
X99	**Unknown/Not Done**
Blank	*(Allowed in Med/Surg admit position only if Non day-1 admit)*

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

If sensation is intact on one side for light touch and pinprick at all dermatomes C02 through S4-5, the sensory level for that side should be coded "X00" (INT).

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011 for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006 (required at Med/Surg if Day-1 only).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Left		*Right*	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	99	RSLAdmLf	100	RSLAdmRt
Discharge	102	RSLDisLf	103	RSLDisRt

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level (the lowest normal motor segment – which may differ by side of body) is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented

    1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

    2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic (INT)**
X99	**Unknown/Not Done**
Blank	*(Med/Surg System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

COMMENTS: The examiner's judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as *not testable*. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner's best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors; it may be graded as 5.

For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1-C4, T2-L1 and S2-S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level if testable motor function above (rostral) that level is normal as well.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the Registry database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006 (required at Med/Surg if Day-1 only)..

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Left		*Right*	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	104	RMLAdmLf	105	RMLAdmRt
Discharge	107	RMLDisLf	108	RMLDisRt

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented.

1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic** (INT)
X99	**Unknown/Not Done**
Blank	*(Medical/Surgical System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on the Registry form if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

If this variable = "X00" (*Normal*), bilaterally, at system admission, the patient is ineligible for the National SCI Database.

SOURCE: Refer to the <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011</u> for additional information.

REVISIONS: October 2006: *Level of Preserved Neuro Function at Initial System Exam* data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If this variable = "C", then Neurologic Impairment must be coded "4", "5", "6" or "9".
If this variable = "T", "L", or "S", then Neurologic Impairment must be coded "1", "2", "3" or "9".

The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Left		*Right*	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Admit	109	RLPNFAdm	110	RRPNFAdm
Discharge	111	RLPNFDis	112	RRPNFDis

VARIABLE NAME: Neurologic Level Injury

DESCRIPTION: The most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and antigravity motor function on both sides of the body, provided there is normal (intact) sensory and motor function rostrally. This variable is created by comparing the Right and Left Preserved Neuro Level variables and returning the anatomically higher of the two variables. This variable is calculated by the NSCISC and is for data analysis purposes.

    1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

    2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic**
X99	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank	*(at Med/Surg System Exam if Non day-1 admit)*

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the software. It is created by comparing the Right and Left Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

SOFTWARE: This variable is generated by the NSCISC. It is created by comparing the Right & Left Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	1812	1813
8-Character Description:	RNurLvlA	RNurLvlD

REGISTRY: 22. Anal Sensation

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0   No**

                        1   Yes

                        8   Not Applicable, unable to test; infants

                        9   Unknown/Not done

         Blank   *(Medical/Surgical System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	101	889
8-Character Description:	RAnSnAdm	RAnSnDis

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0   No**

1   Yes

8   Not Applicable, unable to test; infants

9   Unknown/Not done

Blank   *(Medical/Surgical System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	106	890
8-Character Description:	RVoSphAd	RVoSphDs

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment.

    1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

    2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

    A   **Complete Injury.**
No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

    B   **Incomplete.**
Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

    C   **Incomplete.**
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

    D   **Incomplete.**
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

    E   **Normal.**
Sensory and motor functions are normal.

    U   **Unknown/Not Done**

    Blank   *(Medical/Surgical System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

NOTE: For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level. This is new text added to the 2000 edition of the International Standards booklet

SOURCE: <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.</u>

REVISIONS: October 2006: *ASIA Impairment at Initial Med/Surgical System Exam* was added to the Registry database. Data are required for those patients admitted to the system on or after 10/01/2006.

    October 2000: *ASIA Impairment at Discharge* was added to the Registry database. Code "U" was inserted in this variable in the Registry records that existed when this variable was added. Registry data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000. Retrospective updates were allowed.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier = 8,* then *ASIA Impairment* MUST = *Unknown*

See Policy for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	97	98
8-Character Description:	RASAImAd	RASAImDs

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present:

1) **at Medical/Surgical system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
- **1 Paraplegia, incomplete**
- **2 Paraplegia, complete**
- **3 Paraplegia, minimal deficit**
- **4 Tetraplegia, incomplete**
- **5 Tetraplegia, complete**
- **6 Tetraplegia, minimal deficit**
- **7 Normal neurologic**
- **8 Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit** *(code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u>. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*
- **9 Unknown/Not Done**

Blank *(Medical/Surgical System Exam if Non day-1 admit only)*

COMMENTS: <u>Paraplegia</u> is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equine and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

<u>Tetraplegia</u> (preferred to *quadriplegia*) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

<u>Complete injury</u> means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.

COMMENTS: <u>Incomplete injury</u> means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level <u>and</u> includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS: **Minimal deficit** refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient's Motor Score should be 95 or greater, <u>and</u> patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain) or a score of 7 on all FIM items. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00).

<u>**Normal neurologic**</u> status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score.

<u>Monoplegia</u> should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete).

<u>Triplegia</u> should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area <u>must</u> be checked for this variable.

SOURCE: <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.</u>

REVISIONS: October 2006: *Category of Neuro Impairment at Initial System Exam* was added to the Registry database. Data are required for those patients with *System Admission Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier = 8,* then *Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = 9, Unknown

If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = *Blank*.

If this variable = "1" (*Paraplegia, incomplete*), "2" (*Paraplegia, complete*), or "3" (*Paraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should ="T" (*Thoracic*), "L" (*Lumbar*), "S" (*Sacral*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

If this variable = "4" (*Tetraplegia, incomplete*), "5" (*Tetraplegia, complete*), or "6" (*Tetraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should ="C" (*Cervical*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

Patients with *minimal deficit* status must be coded:
 Neuro Impairment = "3" or "6",
 Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than "X00" and,
 ASIA Impairment Scale = "3" or "D".

Patients with *normal neurologic* status must be coded:
 Neuro Impairment = "7" and,
 ASIA Impairment Scale = "4" or "E" and,
 Motor Level Left and/or Right = "X00" and,
 Sensory Level Left and/or Right = "X00" and,
 Preserved Neuro Level Left and/or Level Right = "X00"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	95	96
8-Character Description:	RNCatAdm	RNCatDis

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable is generated by NSCISC to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC database and reports.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1	**Not passed QC**
2	**Passed QC**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 119
8-Character Description: RQCStat

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated.

Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Indates do not always correlate with injury, admission or discharge datess Gaps in Indates may be due to data submissions accompanied with a software update revisions or new funding cycles that require variable conversions.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 120
8-Character Description: RIndate

REGISTRY: Update

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.

This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)

Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 121
8-Character Description: RUpdate

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

A	**Atlanta**	**MS**	**Mt. Sinai**
AA	**Ann Arbor**	**MW**	**Wisconsin**
B	**Birmingham**	**NJ**	**New Jersey**
BN	**Boston (BMC)**	**NO**	**New Orleans**
BS	**Boston (Spaulding)**	**NY**	**New York (NYU)**
C	**Chicago**	**P**	**Phoenix**
CM	**Columbia**	**PA**	**Philadelphia**
CO	**Cleveland**	**PI**	**Pittsburgh**
D	**Denver**	**R**	**Rancho (Downey)**
DC	**District of Columbia**	**RO**	**Rochester**
DM	**Detroit**	**RV**	**Richmond**
H	**Houston**	**S**	**Seattle**
LK	**Louisville**	**SJ**	**San Jose**
MI	**Miami**	**V**	**Fishersville**

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID

FORM I: Patient Number

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number must contain 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system**.

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date the spinal cord injury occurred.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day and year of injury. Unknowns or partial dates are not allowed in this variable.

EXAMPLE 1:   The patient was injured on December 11, 1974.

                 Date of Injury.. 1 2/ 1 1/ 1 9 7 4

EXAMPLE 2:   Patient is injured in MVA on March 31, 2013, admitted to System hospital on the same day with intact motor and some weakness and multiple fractures. The patient undergoes spinal surgery on April 1, and on April 5 realizes significant functional deficit due to hematoma from the surgery. The date of injury and date of System Admit is April 1, 2013 because the traumatic injury occurred on that day even though symptoms were not noticed until after the surgery.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 122
8-Character Description: AInjDt

FORM I: 2. System Admit

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of initial admission to the System.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

This date may be the admission to the System's medical/surgical care unit, subacute medical, acute rehab or subacute rehab unit. However, to qualify for this database, the patient must receive System acute inpatient rehab [unless the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status while in the System's Med/Surgical (or subacute) care unit. See eligibility criteria and eligibility decision tree.]

If the patient was admitted directly to the System's inpatient rehab unit, use the same date in this variable as the date used in the *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* variable.

Occasionally, spinal cord injuries happen after admit to your hospital, if this is the case, the Date of First System Admission will be the injury date. For example, if a patient is admitted to your System as an inpatient on May 1, 2010 and two days later (May 3) the patient falls and incurs a spinal cord injury while still an inpatient, the date of injury and date of admit will be the same – May 3, 2010.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, indicating that a patient had to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during Med/Surgical care), thereby making code 88888888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 123
8-Character Description: AAdmD

VARIABLE NAME: Modifier for the First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Date

DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Date Completely Known**

8   Not Applicable, no System rehab admit

COMMENTS: Unknowns are NOT allowed in this variable. All patients must receive System inpatient acute rehab unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during system Med/Surg care.

For patients who are admitted to the System's acute (or subacute) rehab unit then transferred back to the System's acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit followed by return to the System's acute (or subacute) rehab unit code the *Date of First System Rehab Admission Modifier* based on the first rehab admission date.

Code 8, '*Not Applicable, no System rehab admit*', is allowed ONLY when:

1) a patient expires during System Med/Surg care

2) a patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during a System Med/Surg care stay of 7 or more days.

QC: If the *Rehab Admission Modifier* = 8, *Rehab Admission Date*= Blank.

If the patient is not admitted to inpatient rehab, then *Days from Injury to Rehab Admission, Short term Discharge Days during rehab, Neuro Exam at rehab admit, Halo, TLSO, Mechanical Ventilation, FIM, Family Income, and AUDIT C* must all be coded *"Not Applicable, no System rehab admit"*.

If Indate1 > 03/31/2005 and *Date of Discharge* not equal *Date of Death and Category of Neuro Impairment at discharge* not equal 3, 6 or 7 THEN *Rehab Admit Modifier* MUST NOT = 8.

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

QC (continued): If this variable is coded 8 (No Rehab Admission) then, use the following codes for the listed items:

Patient with No Rehab admission Variable Name (During Rehab or at Rehab Admit)	Codes
4. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission	888
7. Short-term Discharge Days During Rehab	888
9.Number of Days from Injury to the First System	888
11. Total Days in System Inpatient Rehab	8888
26. Mechanical Ventilation–Rehab 27. Halo Device—Rehab Discharge 28. TLSO Brace—Rehab Discharge	9
30. Individual FIM items	9
30. FIM Totals	99
31. Date of the Neuro Exam Modifier–Rehab	8
32. Date of Neuro Exam	Blank
33. ASIA Motor Index Score, C5-S1, Right/Left–Rehab 34. ASIA Sensory Score, C2-S4/5, Right/Left –Rehab	9
34. ASIA Sensory Score, Subtotals–Rehab	99
33. ASIA Motor Index Score, Subtotals–Rehab	99
34. ASIA Sensory Score, Total—Rehab	999
33. ASIA Motor Index Score, Total—Rehab	999
35. Sensory Level, Right and Left –Rehab 36. Motor Level, Right and Left –Rehab 37. Level of Function, Right and Left –Rehab	X99
39. Anal Sensation–Rehab 40. Voluntary Sphincter Contraction—Rehab	9
41. ASIA Impairment Scale—Rehab	U
42. Category of Neuro Impairment–Rehab	9
51. Family Income Level 57-59. ADUIT C	9

EXAMPLE1: The patient was admitted to the System Med/Surgical unit on October 15, 2000 and was transferred to the System's acute rehab unit October 25, 2000. Less than a week later (on October 30, 2000) he returned to the System's Med/Surgical unit for treatment. He returned to the System's acute rehab unit on November 5, 2000, completed rehab and was discharged home on November 20, 2000.

Date of Initial System Admission	10/15/2000
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier	1
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission	10/25/2000
Date of Discharge	11/20/2000

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier

EXAMPLE 2:   A patient was admitted to the System acute facility on January 13, 2000. On January 31, 2000, the patient died due to other complications that presented during his Med/Surgical care stay.

Date of Initial System Admission	01/13/2000
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier	8
Date of Initial System Inpatient Rehab Admission	*Blank*
Date of Discharge	01/31/2000

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 124
8-Character Description: ARbAdDtM

VARIABLE NAME: Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of the first admission to the System's inpatient (acute or subacute) rehab unit.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**
                 Blank

COMMENTS: Records the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

                 All patients must receive System inpatient acute rehab unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during system acute care.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Modifier* was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* therefore alleviating the need of code 88888888, *'Not applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab unit'* in the date fields.

                 January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Prior to 2005, if a patient did not receive inpatient rehab care, code 88888888, *'Not applicable, was never in System'* was used.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 125
8-Character Description: ARbAdmDt

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the date of discharge from the System.

This date may be:

- ✓ discharge from the system's acute (or subacute) medical/surgical unit   (only if the patient expires or achieves full recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care)

or

- ✓ discharge from the inpatient acute (or subacute) rehab unit at the completion of the System inpatient rehab process.

Or

- ✓ the date of death for patients who die during the initial hospitalization period

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: Record the month, day, and year. Unknowns are not allowed in this variable.

If the patient expires during inpatient treatment, this date is the same as the date found in the *Date of Death* variable. If a participant completes rehab but is not discharged (i.e., awaiting discharge location), use the date of rehab discharge. If a participant is discharged from rehab (after completion of rehab) to other system facilities or units, use the date of rehab discharge.

REVISIONS: October 2006: Date fields were converted to the 10 digit format.

January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 88888888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient';* a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

EXAMPLE: On October 10, 2000 the patient was injured and taken to a non-System
                   acute unit. On October 15, 2000 he was discharged from the non-System
                   acute unit and transferred to the System's acute rehab unit. On November
                   10 he was transferred to the System's surgical unit and was discharged
                   from the System on November 20, 2000.

Date of Injury	10/10/2000
Date of Initial System Admission	10/15/2000
Date of First System Rehab Admission	10/15/2000
Date of Discharge	11/20/2000

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 128
8-Character Description: ADisDt

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days— From medical/surgical care Admit to Rehab Admit

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the actual number of days spent out of the SCI Care System on short-term discharge(s) prior to the completion of the initial hospitalization/inpatient rehabilitation period **from med/surgical admit to inpatient rehab admit.**

These are days for which System hospitalization charges are <u>NOT</u> incurred.

Each Center defines the facilities that are included in their "System". Short-term discharges are for the purpose of home adjustment or interruptions in the inpatient rehabilitation process due to the stabilization process (for pressure ulcer wounds to heal or body jackets, halos, etc.). There is intent to return for additional inpatient services and the patient spends the time in a private residence or outside of the hospital System in a skilled nursing facility. Short-term discharge days may occur DURING a hospital stay—where it is intended that the patient come back to complete rehabilitation.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
    0   **None,** *(or deceased with no short term discharges)*
   1-887   **Valid Range**
    888   **Not Applicable, not admitted to System Med/Surg Acute (Sub-acute) care**
       Yes, short-term discharge days, number of days unknown
    999   **Unknown**

COMMENTS: Data for these variables should be collected in the above format for those patients who are admitted to the System on or after October 1, 2006. If Non-Day1, report number of short-term discharge days from System acute admit forward; disregard any non-System days prior to System acute admit.

REVISIONS: November 1995: the old Number of Short-term discharge days variable was separated into two variables: Number of Short-term discharge days during Acute Care and During Inpatient Rehab.

October 2000: Number of Short-Term Discharge days during Nursing home admissions, Inpatient Subacute Medical Care and Inpatient Subacute Rehab were added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days— From medical/surgical care Admit to Rehab Admit

REVISIONS (cont'd):   January 2004:   code 888 may be used if there were short-term discharge days but the number of days is not known

December 2004: Variable was deleted from the database.

October 2006: Variable was added back to the database as 2 separate variables: *'Number of Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care and Rehab'* and *'Number of Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab'*.

QC:

EXAMPLE: The patient was injured and admitted to a System Med/Surgical acute unit on October 10, 2000. On October 15th he was discharged home with a halo with plans for him to return to the system to begin rehab. On October 25, 2000 he began inpatient acute rehab at the System from which he was discharged. He was transferred to a non-System inpatient sub-acute rehab unit on November 10, 2000. On November 28, 2000 he was discharged from that unit and readmitted to the System inpatient acute rehab unit. He was discharged home on December 15, 2000.

Date of Injury .... 10/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Date of First System Admission .... 10/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier 1

Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission .... 10/25/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)
Number of Days from Injury to
A. First System Admission 001   *computer-generated*
R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission 015   *computer-generated*

Date of Discharge .... 12/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)
Number of Short term Discharge Days
A.   Between Med/Surg Care and Rehab 010
R.   During Rehab 018

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 129
8-Character Description: ASDDAc2R

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days— From Rehab Admit to System Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the actual number of days spent out of the SCI Care System on short-term discharge(s) from rehab admit to the completion of inpatient rehabilitation.

These are days for which System hospitalization charges are <u>NOT</u> incurred.

Each Center defines the facilities that are included in their "System".

Short-term discharges are for the purpose of home adjustment or interruptions in the inpatient rehabilitation process due to the stabilization process (for body jackets, halos, etc.). There is intent to return for additional inpatient services and the patient spends the time in a private residence or facility outside of System. Days within the System are not counted as short term discharges (i.e., if patient is admitted back to System acute)

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
0	**None**
1-887	**Valid Range**
888	**Not Applicable, no System rehab admission**
	Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown
999	**Unknown**

COMMENTS: Code this variable as *'888, Not Applicable'* for the following reasons:
- the patient is discharged from acute care as deceased
- the patient is discharged from acute care as recovered or minimal deficit.

Data for these variables should be collected in the above format for those patients who are admitted to the system on or after October 1, 2006.

REVISIONS: October 2006: Variable was added back to the database as 2 separate variables: *'Number of Short-term Discharge Days between Acute Care'* and *'Rehab and Number of Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab'*.

December 2004: Variable was deleted from the database.

January 2004: code 888 may be used if there were short-term discharge days but the number of days is not known

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Short-term Discharge Days— From Rehab Admit to System Discharge

REVISIONS (cont'd): October 2000: Number of Short-Term Discharge days during Nursing home admissions, Inpatient Subacute Medical Care and Inpatient Subacute Rehab were added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

November 1995: the old Number of Short-term discharge days variable was separated into two variables: Number of Short-term discharge days during Acute Care and During Inpatient Rehab.

QC:

EXAMPLE: The patient was injured and admitted to a System acute unit on March 10, 2000. On March 15th he began inpatient acute rehab at the system. On March 25, 2000, he was discharged home with a halo with plans for him to return to the system to continue rehab. On April 10, 2000, he was admitted again to complete rehab. He was discharged home on April 15, 2000.

Date of Injury .... 03/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Date of First System Admission .... 03/10/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier 1

Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission .... 03/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)
Number of Days from Injury to
A. First System Admission .... 001 *computer-generated*
R. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission .... 005 *computer-generated*

Date of Discharge .... 04/15/2000 (mm/dd/yyyy)

Number of Short term Discharge Days
A. Between Acute Care and Rehab.. 000
R. During Rehab 016

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 130
8-Character Description: ASDDDurR

FORM I: 8. Injury to Admit Days

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the following variables: *Date of Injury* to the *Date of the First System Admission*.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-366   Valid range**

COMMENTS: All patients admitted to the System the day of or the day after the injury are 'Day 1s'.

The code "0" is not valid. Code "1" should be interpreted to mean the patient was admitted to the reporting System within the first day following injury.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* which is a non-valid code in Form I records with *Indates* after March 31, 2005.

SOFTWARE: The *Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission* is calculated using the dates in the *Date of Injury* and *Date of First System Admission* variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 126
8-Character Description: AI2ADays

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days from Injury to System Rehab Admission

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days from the *Date of Injury* to the first admission to the System's inpatient acute rehabilitation unit.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-887 Days from injury to rehab admit** *(887 or more days)*

 888 Not Applicable: Not admitted to System inpatient Rehab; or if patient expires during System acute Care; or if patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System med/surg acute care with at least 7 days hospitalization.

COMMENTS: Code 888, '*Not Applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab*', is allowed <u>ONLY</u> when:

1) a patient expires during System acute care

2) a patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during a System acute care stay of 7 or more days.

REVISIONS: January 2005: Eligibility criteria changed, requiring a patient to complete System inpatient rehab care (unless they expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during acute care). Previous criteria allowed code 888, *'Not applicable, was never a System inpatient'* for patients who did not receive System rehab *(records with *Indates* prior to March 31, 2005).

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates the variable *Number of Days from Injury to First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* using the *Date of Injury* and *Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* variables.

QC:

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 127
8-Character Description: AI2RhADa

FORM I: 10. Length of Stay—Medical/Surgical Care Unit

VARIABLE NAME: Total Number of Days Hospitalized in the System's Acute (Subacute) Medical/Surgical Care Unit

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents total length of stay in the System's acute (subacute) medical/surgical care unit.

Only days for which hospital charges are incurred are calculated in this variable, therefore *Short-term Discharge Days between Medical/Surgical Care and Rehab* <u>ARE NOT</u> included in this total.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 4

CODES:
1-8887 **Valid range**

8888 **Not applicable not admitted to the System's Acute (or Subacute) Medical/Surgical Care Unit**

9999 **Unknown**

COMMENTS: Code this variable as *'8888'* only if the patient does not receive System med/surg acute care.

Persons with minimal neurologic impairment on admission into the system who complete inpatient rehab in the system's acute care unit may continue to be included in the database if they are hospitalized in the system more than 1 week.

REVISIONS: December 1995: Data in this variable is required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after 12/01/1995.

November 1995: the old Number of Days Hospitalized in System variable (old variable #127) was separated into 2 variables: Number of Days Hospitalized in Acute Care (V109A) and in Inpatient Rehab (V109R).
The unknown code ("9999") is not allowed in records with *Indates* after 2/1/1996 and prior to 10/01/2006.

QC: 1. If the patient came straight to rehab (no Medical/Surgerical Care), then *Med/Surg Length of Stay = 8888,* and *Short Term Discharge (Med/Surg to rehab) = 888.*
2. If *Short Term Discharge (Med/Surg to rehab) = 999,* then *Med/Surg Length of Stay = 9999.*
3. If there is an Med/Surg admit and *Short-Term Discharge Days (Med/Surg to rehab) = 888*, then *Med/Surg Length of Stay=9999.*

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates this variable using the following dates: *Date of First System Admission*, *Date of First System Rehab Admission,* and *Number of Short-Term Discharge Days From Med/Surg Care to Rehab.*

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 131
8-Character Description: AHDaSyAc

VARIABLE NAME: Total Days Hospitalized in the System's Inpatient Acute (and Subacute) Rehabilitation Unit

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total length of stay in the System's inpatient acute (and subacute) rehab unit to discharge from the System's inpatient rehab stay.

Only days for which hospital charges are incurred are calculated in this variable, therefore *Short-term Discharge Days during Rehab* <u>ARE NOT</u> included in this total.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 4

CODES: **1-8887 Valid range**

8888 Not applicable, not admitted to System inpatient rehab unit

9999 Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient was never admitted to the System inpatient rehab unit, code this variable as '*8888*'. Code *'8888'* is only a valid code for this variable if:
◊   the patient expires during System Med/Surg care
◊   the patient achieves complete recovery or minimal deficit status during an initial System Med/Surg care stay of 1 week or more.

REVISIONS: October 2006: The unknown code ("9999") is not allowed in records with Indates after 2/1/1996 and prior to 10/01/2006.

January 2005: Code 8888 is not a valid code in Form Is with Indates after 3/31/2005 unless the patient expired, achieved complete recovery, or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

November 1995: the old Number of Days Hospitalized in System variable (old variable #127) was separated into 2 variables: Number of Days Hospitalized in Med/Surg Care (V109A) and in Inpatient Rehab (V109R).

December 1995: Data in this variable is required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

QC: If patient <u>not</u> admitted to rehab: 1) rehab *Length of Stay*=8888 and rehab *Short Term Discharge Days*=888. 2) If *Short Term Discharge Days* (rehab)=888, then rehab *Length of Stay*=9999. 3) If *Short Term Discharge* (rehab)=999, then rehab *Length of Stay*=9999.

SOFTWARE: The computer calculates this variable using the following dates: *Date of First System Rehab Admission, Date of Discharge,* and *Number of Short-Term Discharge Days during Rehab.*

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 132
8-Character Description: AHDaSyRb

FORM I: 12. Age at Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Age at Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the age of the patient (in years) on the date the spinal cord injury occurred. NSCISC suggests data collectors verify date of birth using several sources.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
0	**Newborn or less than 1 year of age**
0-120	**Valid range**
999	**Unknown**

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 133
8-Character Description: AInjAge

VARIABLE NAME: Sex

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the sex of the patient.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Male**
                    2   Female
                    3   Other, Transgender
                    9   Unknown

REVISIONS: October 2011: Code '3. Other, Transgender' was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 134
8-Character Description: ASex

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient is actually residing

1)   **at the time of injury**
2)   **at discharge from the System**

This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES: **1**   **Private Residence:** includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village

2   **Hospital:** includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village

3   **Nursing Home**: includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term, custodial, chronic disease care, etc.

4   **Group Living Situation**: includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys' ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.

5   **Correctional Institution**: includes prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.

6   **Hotel/motel**: includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn

7   **Deceased** *(valid in discharge position only)*

8   **Other, unclassified**

9   **Homeless**: cave, car, tent, etc.

10   **Assisted Living**

99   **Unknown**

COMMENTS: Assisted living residences or assisted living facilities (ALFs) provide supervision or assistance with activities of daily living (ADLs), coordination of services by outside health care providers, and monitoring of resident activities to help ensure their health, safety and well-being.

If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

COMMENTS *(cont):* <u>*Place of Residence at Discharge* documents place of residence at discharge from initial hospitalization.</u>

If, at the time of discharge from the System, the patient is transferred and admitted to a hospital for custodial care only, use code "3" (Nursing home). Do NOT use Nursing Home if the stay is temporary.

QC: If the *Place of Residence at Discharge* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '88. Not Applicable, discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8. N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2011: '10. Assisted Living' code was added and 'assisted living unit in a retirement village' was taken out of code '3. Nursing home'.

January 2005: On Form I collection *at discharge or end of last System or non-System outpatient treatment phase* was changed back to *at discharge*.

October 2000: *convent, monastery, or other religious order residences* were added to code "4". On Form I collection *at discharge* was changed to *at discharge or end of last System or non-System outpatient treatment phase*.

November 1995: On Form I, residence at time of injury and code 09 for homeless were added. Cave, car and tent were moved from code 01 to code 09.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Injury	Discharge
Variable ID: 143	144
8-Character Description: APResInj	APResDis

FORM I: 15. Resides in Catchment Area

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient lives within the Model System's designated geographic catchment area at the time of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

0 No

1 Yes

8 Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased

9 Unknown

QC: If the *Place of Residence at Discharge* variable = '7, Deceased', then the *Resides in Catchment Area* variable MUST = '8, Not Applicable, patient discharged as deceased' and *Date of Death Modifier* MUST NOT = '8, N/A, patient alive'.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 142

8-Character Description: AInCatch

VARIABLE NAME: Geocode Modifier

DESCRIPTION: This variable is used to define the completeness of Geocode data: State, County, Census Tract ID, Block Group ID and Block Group.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 Address not found in recommended web look-up sites
1 All geocode fields known
2 State, County, Census Tract ID and Block Group codes known
3 State, County and Census Tract ID codes known
4 State and County codes known
5 State code known
6 Out of country residence
7 Participant declined
8 Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased
9 Address Unknown

COMMENTS: Code permanent home address at System discharge. Code as much of the address as possible (for PO Boxes, code at least the State).

Geocode data fields (State through Block ID) will be blank if this variable is coded '6. Out of country residence', '7. Declined', '8. Not applicable' or '9. Unknown'.

When Geocode Modifier is coded '0. Address not found in recommended web look-up sites', Geocode data fields (Census Tract ID through Block ID) will be blank but State and County may be known.

SOFTWARE: This data is submitted and saved using data encryption. If researchers receive the geocode data from the NSCISC, they are required to take additional measures to keep this data secure. See Policy on releasing geocode data.

Geocode Modifier triggers validation for Geocodes on data entry screen.

REVISIONS: October 2011: variable was added to Form I and are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 are converted to '9. Unknown'.

March 2014: Codes '0. Address not found in recommended web look-up sites' and '6. Out of country residence' were added.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 1388
8-Character Description: AGeoMod

VARIABLE NAME: Geocode

DESCRIPTION: These variables document geographic identifiers (e.g., Federal Information Processing Codes) using the 2010 Census Geocode address lookup. These variables are based on the address of the participant's permanent residence at time of system discharge.

VARIABLE NAME: **State FIPS ID** The Census Bureau treats the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico as the equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.
CHARACTERS: 2

VARIABLE NAME: **County FIPS ID**
CHARACTERS: 3

VARIABLE NAME: **Census Tract ID**
CHARACTERS: 4 digits before decimal, decimal, 2 digits after decimal

VARIABLE NAME: **Census Block Group ID**
CHARACTERS: 1

VARIABLE NAME: **Census Block ID**
CHARACTERS: 4
CODES: **Valid Codes**
                  Blank   *Geocode unknown or restricted*
                  Find State and county codes at http://mcdc.missouri.edu/webrepts/commoncodes/
                  Find Census Tract, Block Group and Block Group ID at
                  http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/searchresults.xhtml?ref=addr&refresh=t#none or
                  if an address comes back incorrectly, you may look up geocodes (except for Block Group) at http://www.ffiec.gov/Geocode/default.aspx

COMMENTS: Geocodes are used in health and health policy research to examine relationships between area characteristics and health outcomes.

                  The FIPs codes that comprise a "geocode" will be stored as separate data points consisting of state, county, Census tract and Census block identifiers. With the exception of state codes, FIPS codes do not uniquely identify a place. FIPS codes must be concatenated (i.e., linked sequentially) to create a unique geographic identifier that can then be used to link individual data to Census data and other administrative data sources.

                  This data is submitted and saved using data encryption. The NSCISC data storage system is configured to ensure participants' information is secure; SCIMS data is protected through secure technology including passwords, firewalls, encryption, and auditing to prevent unauthorized access. Geocode data will not be included in the National Database released to researchers unless it is requested by researchers with an approved data security plan (see Geocode Data Release Policy).

VARIABLE NAME: Geocode

COMMENTS: *(cont)*   Census Tract ID is broken into 2 variables: 3 digits before the decimal and 2 digits after the decimal.

Use leading zeros (0) for all geocodes except 'Census Tract ID After Decimal' (use trailing 0s) to fill all character spaces in each of the fields.

Retrospective coding: FIPS codes may change with each US Census (every 10 years). For example, although a participant may have the same address for the last 15 years, he might have different block groups in each of the two census code look-up tables. When coding data collected prior to January 1, 2010, use the corresponding census geocodes.

If a participant lives outside the United States, code Modifier as '9. Unknown' and State – Block ID will be blank.

EXAMPLE:

Patient is deceased, or patient declines, or lives outside the country.

State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID	Block Group ID	Block ID

3734 Elvis Presley Boulevard, Memphis, TN 38116

State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID	Block Group ID	Block ID
47	157	0220.21	6	6000

1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington D.C.20502

State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID	Block Group ID	Block ID
11	000	0062.02	1	1032

REVISION: October 2011: variables were added to Form I and are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID *Before decimal*	Census Tract ID *After decimal*	Block Group ID	Block ID
Variable ID:	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394
8-Character Description:	AGeoSt	AGeoCnty	AGeoCnT1	AGeoCnT2	AGeoBGID	AGeoBlID

VARIABLE NAME: Zip Code

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the participant's zip code at system discharge. A zip code is a 5-digit postal code used by the United States Postal Service. It uniquely identifies a geographic area.

CHARACTERS: 5

CODES: **Any valid zip code**
                   77777   Declined
                   88888   Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased
                   99999   Unknown

COMMENTS: Use the USPS lookup: http://zip4.usps.com/zip4/welcome.jsp

REVISIONS: October 2011: variables were added to Form I and are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 1395
8-Character Description: AZipInj

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the etiology of the trauma.

Traumatic spinal cord injury is impairment of the spinal cord or cauda equine function resulting from the application of an external force of any magnitude. The Model Systems' National Spinal Cord Injury Database collects data on traumatic cases only.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: <u>VEHICULAR</u>

1   **Auto accident: includes jeep, truck, dune buggy, and bus**

2   **Motorcycle accident: 2-wheeled, motorized vehicles including mopeds and motorized dirt bikes**

4   **Boat**

5   **Fixed-wing aircraft**

6   **Rotating wing aircraft**

7   **Snowmobile**

8   **Bicycle (includes tricycles and unicycles)**

9   **All-terrain vehicle (ATV) and all-terrain cycle (ATC) – include both 3-wheeled and 4-wheeled vehicles**

3   **Other vehicular, unclassified: includes tractor, bulldozer, go-cart, steamroller, train, road grader, forklift.**

<u>If two vehicles are involved, the etiology should be coded according to the vehicle on which the patient was riding.</u>

<u>VIOLENCE</u>

10   **Gunshot wound**

11   **All other penetrating wounds: Includes stabbing, impalement.**

12   **Person-to-person contact: includes being hit with a blunt object, falls as a result of being pushed (as an act of violence)**

15   **Explosion: includes that caused by bomb, grenade, dynamite, and gasoline**

Note: distinctions in falls (for codes 12 and 30) were made beginning in March 1996.

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued):   <u>SPORTS/RECREATION</u>

20   Diving

21   Football

22   Trampoline

23   Snow skiing

24   Water skiing

26   Wrestling

27   Baseball/softball

28   Basketball/volleyball

29   Surfing: includes body surfing

70   Horseback riding

71   Gymnastics: includes all gymnastic activities other than trampoline

72   Rodeo: includes bronco/bull riding

73   Track and field: includes pole vault, high jump, etc.

74   Field sports: includes field hockey, lacrosse, soccer, and rugby

75   Hang gliding

76   Air sports: includes parachuting, para-sailing

77   Winter sports: includes sled, snow tube, toboggan, ice hockey, snow boarding

78   Skateboard

25   Other sport, unclassified: includes auto racing, glider kite, slide, swimming, bungee jumping, scuba diving, roller-blading, jet-skiing, cheerleading, break-dancing, etc.

<u>FALLS/FLYING_OBJECTS</u>

30   Fall: includes jumping and being pushed accidentally (not as an act of violence)

31   Hit by falling/flying object: includes ditch cave in, avalanche, rockslide.

<u>PEDESTRIAN</u>

40   Pedestrian (includes falling/jumping into the path of a vehicle)

VARIABLE NAME: Traumatic Etiology

CODES (continued):   MEDICAL/SURGICAL COMPLICATION

    50   **Medical/surgical complication:**   Impairment of spinal cord function resulting from adverse effects of medical, surgical or diagnostic procedures and treatment.

    Examples are: spinal cord contusion during surgery, spinal cord arterial occlusion during angiography, overexposure to radiation, spinal cord hemorrhage resulting from over anticoagulation, hypoxia of the spinal cord from cardiac arrest during surgery, and hypoxia of the spinal cord <u>from other medical complications</u> such as pulmonary embolus, rupture of aortic aneurysm, hypovolemic shock, etc.

    There are pathological medical conditions of the vertebral spinal column such as rheumatoid spondylitis, ankylosing spondylosis, severe osteoarthritis, spinal tumors, disc problems, Paget's disease, osteoporosis, etc., which predispose an individual to traumatic spinal cord injury. In some instances the trauma may be only slight or minimal. In such cases the etiology coded would be governed by the nature of the trauma, i.e., fall, auto accident.

    Do not include paralysis due to: a progressive disease with no traumatic event, herniated disc or transverse myelitis.

    OTHER

    60   **Other unclassified: includes lightning, kicked by an animal, machinery accidents (excluding falls or hit by falling/flying objects).**

    UNKNOWN

    99   **Unknown**

COMMENTS: If the patient's traumatic etiology does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "3" (Other vehicular, unclassified); "25" (Other sport, unclassified); or, "60" (Other, unclassified).

    When there are questions of eligibility, it is the responsibility of the system's Project Director to make the decision (considering the criteria specified above and reviewing the patient's records).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 138
8-Character Description: ATrmEtio

VARIABLE NAME: External Cause of Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable provides information on the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury and other adverse effects.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: Valid Range: **V00 to Y93** *see Appendix E for codes*
999.999   Unknown

COMMENTS: See Appendix E for the complete list of codes or go to Tools and Training, 4. User Tools, External Cause of Injury ICD 10-CM Lookup. Y93 codes should be used rarely – only when no other code applies.

This variable should be coded as specific as possible. If you only have limited information as to how the person was injured, the software will accept partial codes. The three digit code is to be used only when there is no further subdivision.

First establish intent: accidental, assault or undetermined intent.

- If the intent is unknown or unspecified, code the intent as accidental. All transport accident categories assume accidental intent.

- For confirmed cases of abuse, neglect and maltreatment, when the perpetrator is known, use a code from Y07 - Perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect.

- Undetermined codes are only used when the record specifies that the intent cannot be determined.

If self-reported cause of injury and medical chart cause of injury do not agree, use self-reported cause of injury.

SOURCE: International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10CM) 2010.

REVISIONS: May 2013: Added Y93 (Activity codes) to Appendix E.

March 2010: Updated codes to ICD-10CM 2010 version from NIH.

August 2005: Data are required for all records entered into the database as of August 2005.

April 2005: This variable was activated in the Model Systems Data Collection Software.

VARIABLE NAME: External Cause of Injury

EXAMPLE 1:   An individual is hit by a car while running an errand on skateboard.

Traumatic Etiology = '40, Pedestrian'

External Cause of Injury = 'V03.12, Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, or van in traffic accident'

In this case, Traumatic Etiology should be coded as "40, pedestrian" unless it is indicated that the individual was participating in skateboarding as a sport.

EXAMPLE 2:   An individual is skateboarding in a skate park, and collides with a wall or other stationary object.

Traumatic Etiology = '78, Skateboard'

External Cause of Injury = 'V00.132, Skateboarder colliding with stationary object'
*Remember when coding External Cause of Injury, be as specific as possible.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 139
8-Character Description: AExtCsIj

FORM I: 21. Vertebral Injury

VARIABLE NAME: Vertebral Injury

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether there was a spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.

Spinal fracture or dislocation is defined as any break, rupture, or crack through or between any part(s) of the vertebral column from the occiput to the coccyx.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

1   Yes

9   Unknown

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 256
8-Character Description: AVertInj

VARIABLE NAME: Associated Injury

DESCRIPTION: Injuries resulting from the same traumatic event that caused the spinal cord injury.

This variable documents whether any of the pre-specified major injuries occurred at the same time as the Spinal Cord Injury:

a.) moderate to severe Traumatic Brain Injury *(Glascow Coma Scale Score of 12 or below)*

b.) non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery

c.) severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs

d.) major chest injury requiring chest-tube or mechanical ventilation

e.) traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation

f.) severe hemorrhaging

g.) damage to any internal organ requiring surgery

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

1   Yes

9   Unknown

COMMENTS: Code this variable as *'yes'* if the patient has any of the above co-existing injuries. Multiple rib fractures with chest tube would be coded as 'Yes'.

The following are to be excluded when coding this variable:

◊   associated injuries not listed above

◊   negative findings from exploratory surgery

◊   injuries that pre-date the spinal cord injury

◊   PEG tube or mechanical vent with no major chest injury

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 257
8-Character Description: AAsscInj

VARIABLE NAME: Spinal Surgery

DESCRIPTION: Surgery performed on the spinal column and/or its contents.

This variable documents whether any of the following spinal surgical procedures were performed at any point during the inpatient hospitalization period following spinal cord injury:

a.) laminectomy
b.) neural canal restoration
c.) open reduction
d.) spinal fusion
e.) internal fixation of the spine

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**
                   1   Yes
                   9   Unknown

COMMENTS: If the patient received any of the following procedures during inpatient Med/Surg Care or Rehab hospitalization (System or Non-System) following the spinal cord injury, code as 'yes'. **All other procedures not listed are to be excluded**.

Laminectomy: removal of normal lamina or foreign body at the site of spinal cord damage.

Neural canal restoration: removal of bone or disk fragments, blood clots, or foreign bodies (such as bullet fragments) from the spinal canal.

Open reduction: operative replacement of one or more dislocated, subluxed, or angulated vertebra into anatomic or near anatomic alignment.

Spinal fusion: the addition of a bone graft to the vertebrae for the purpose of achieving intervertebral fusion or stability

Internal fixation of the spine: the attaching of rods, plates, wires, etc. to the spine (individually or in combination to provide internal surgical stabilization of the vertebral column.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Variables 143AA to 143AG and V143RA to V143RG were consolidated to form the *'Spinal Surgery'* variable to remain consistent with the International Spinal Cord Injury Data Set. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 267
8-Character Description: ASpinSrg

VARIABLE NAME: Height of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Measurement of the patient from the top of the head to the tip of the foot. This variable may be collected by self-report during system admission.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **5 - 100 Valid range**

999   Unknown or bilateral leg amputation

COMMENTS: Self-reported height is acceptable.

Use code '999. Unknown' if a patient has a bilateral leg amputation or if data is not found.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Prior to October 1, 2011, height was collected at rehab admit and at rehab discharge. After October 1, 2011, height is collected anytime during System.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSION: October 2011: Prior to October 2011, height was collected at rehab admit and at rehab discharge. This conversion moved discharge height to rehab admit height if: discharge height was known AND rehab admit height was blank or unknown.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 261
8-Character Description: AHghtRhb

FORM I: 25. Weight

VARIABLE NAME: Weight of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Mass of an individual expressed in pounds. This variable documents the weight (in pounds) of the patient during System, preferably near rehab admission.

The weight of the patient may be taken by first, weighing the patient in his/her wheelchair on a digital calibrated wheelchair scale. Then weigh the wheelchair with the patient's clothes and shoes in the chair. If patient is ambulatory, weigh in light clothing and no shoes. If the patient uses a power chair or has difficulty with transfers, it is recommended that a calibrated mechanical lift with a built-in scale be used as a substitution.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **1-887   Valid range**

               888   Patient weighs more than 887 lbs

               999   Unknown or amputated limb

COMMENTS: Collect weight measurement as close to rehab admit as possible.

Use code '999.Unknown' if a patient has an amputated limb, or if weight data is not found.

SOURCE: Gater, D.R. and Clasey, J.L. (2006) Body Composition Assessment in Spinal Cord Injury Clinical Trials. *Top SCI Rehabil*; 11(3): 36-49.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Prior to October 1, 2011, weight was collected at rehab admit and at rehab discharge. After October 2011, weight is collected during System admit.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSION: October 2011: Prior to October 2011, weight was collected at rehab admit and at discharge. This conversion moved discharge weight to the rehab position if: discharge weight was known AND the rehab weight was blank or unknown.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 263
8-Character Description: AWghtRhb

VARIABLE NAME:	Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation
DESCRIPTION:	This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration

    1)   **at admission to System inpatient rehab**
    2)   **at System discharge**

CHARACTERS:	1 for each entry
CODES:	**0 No**

    1   Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications

    2   Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process

    3   Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator

    4   Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown *This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u> (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

    9   Unknown

    No System rehab admission *(Rehab Admit Only)*

COMMENTS:	Ventilatory assistance includes but is not limited to mechanical ventilators, phrenic nerve stimulators, external negative pressure devices, and BiPAP. Do not include routine administration of oxygen, periodic IPPB administration, or CPAP.

Code 1, *'Limited, short-term use'* is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

◊   Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; emergency "bagging"; or operative / post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days.

Do use code 1 for <u>post-op support</u> lasting <u>more than 7 days</u>. Code 2, *'Ventilator Dependent'* is used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on daily basis and 1) require a weaning process or 2) are vent-dependent.

Do not use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.

When the patient dies during the initial system admission period (i.e., the *Date of Discharge = Date of Death*) – vent use should reflect what's being used at the time of death (even if the patient was never admitted to rehab). "At Discharge" can be at discharge from the Med/Surg Care unit if there was no rehab admission.

Use of code 9, *'No System rehab admission'* is only allowed for patients who expire during System Med/Surg care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

REVISIONS:	October 2000: data collection during System was deleted; data collection at System inpatient acute rehab admission was added (data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000).
QC:	If *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *Mechanical Vent at Rehab admit* MUST = 9.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	259	260
8-Character Description:	AUMVAdm	AUMVDis

FORM I: 27. Halo Device at Rehab Discharge

VARIABLE NAME: Halo Device at Rehab Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether a patient required spinal column stabilization using a halo at the time of discharge from the inpatient System rehab.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown
   No System rehab admission

COMMENTS: Only document the use of a halo device; all other neck orthoses should be excluded.

Use of code 9, *'No System rehab admission'* is only allowed for patients who expire during System Medical/Surgical care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Medical/Surgical care.

QC: If the *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *Halo Device at Rehab Discharge* MUST = 9.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required in this format for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 265
8-Character Description: AHaloDis

VARIABLE NAME: Thoracolumbosacral Orthosis (TLSO) at Rehab Discharge

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether a patient was fitted for a TLSO brace at the time of inpatient System rehab discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0   No

1   Yes

9   Unknown

No System rehab admission

COMMENTS: A TLSO is a custom fitted orthosis constructed of solid materials (e.g. metal and/or custom molded plastic) that is used to restrict spine motion and promote successful fusion following spinal injury and/or spine surgery. Fabric corsets, lumbar supports, and abdominal binders should not be considered TLSOs. A Jewett Brace is considered a TLSO.

Use of code 9, *'No System rehab admission'* is only allowed for patients who expire during System Med/Surg care or for those patients who achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System care.

If discharge medical notes list TLSO 'as needed', code as '1. Yes'

QC: If the *Rehab Admit Modifier* = 8, then *TLSO at Rehab Discharge* MUST = 9.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 266
8-Character Description: ATLSODis

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the primary method of bladder management being used at discharge.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
0 **None**: The patient has a neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management. This includes diapers, pampers, etc.

1 **Indwelling urethral catheter**: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (i.e. Foley).

2 **Indwelling catheter after augmentation or continent diversion**: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector

The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. However, an external collector is utilized to control incontinence (i.e. Texas Catheter, condom cath). Urinals and diapers are not external collectors.

3 **Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy**

4 **Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy**

5 **Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown**

6 **Catheter free without external collector:** The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

CODES: Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):   The patient empties the
                bladder by frequent insertion of a urethral catheter in an on-going program
                of chronic management. Intermittent catheterizations using this technique
                are done several times a day. This category does not pertain to infrequent
                periodic catheterizations for the purpose of checking urinary residual.

    7   ICP only

    8   ICP with external collector *(condom catheter)*

    9   ICP after augmentation or continent diversion

    10 ICP – external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown

    11 Conduit: The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using various portions of the intestinal tract that are not categorized as bladder augmentation.

    12 Suprapubic Cystostomy: The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice (i.e. SP).

    13 Normal Micturition (old code 4): The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.

    14 Other: All other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, etc.

    99 Unknown

COMMENTS: If a participant uses medication to void and is continent, then code as '13.
                Normal'. If a participant uses ICP with a urinal or a diaper, code as 7. ICP.
                External collectors are used to control incontinence (i.e., condom cath)

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

REVISIONS: In November 1995: New categories (codes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9) were added; and, Bladder Management at System Admission was changed to Bladder Management at Admission to Inpatient Rehab.

January 1998 – Bladder Management at Admission to Inpatient Rehab was deleted.

CONVERSIONS: November 1995: For records in existence at this time –

Old admission data were moved into the new rehab variable if the patient's initial system admission was directly to the system's rehab unit.

Old discharge data were moved into the new discharge variable.

Additionally, the following code conversions were made if old data were moved into the new variables:

Old Code	Current Code
1	1
2	5
3	6
4	13
5	10
6	11
7	12
8	14
9	99

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 258
8-Character Description: ABdMMDis

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T

DESCRIPTION: This variable assesses severity of disability through measurement of the most common and useful functional assessment items. Only the thirteen motor assessment items (A through M) and the Motor Subtotal Score (S) are documented.

Data are collected

1) **at the beginning of the first inpatient acute rehab stay**
2) **prior to discharge from the last inpatient acute rehab stay**

CHARACTERS: 1 for each FIM item

2 for each Total Motor Score

CODES: **9   Unknown**

◊   the activity did occur, but no observer was available to rate the subject's performance

◊   the activity did occur, but the observer's rating is not available

◊   the assessments were not performed within 3 calendar days of admission to inpatient rehab or within 3 calendar days of inpatient rehab discharge

◊   the subject is under the age of 6

◊   the subject was not admitted to System inpatient acute rehab

◊   deceased

<u>INDEPENDENT (NO HELPER)</u>: Another person is not required for the activity.

7   Complete Independence – The subject safely performs all the tasks described as making up the activity within a reasonable amount of time, and does so without modification, assistive devices, or aids.

6   Modified Independence – One or more of the following may be true: the activity requires an assistive device, the activity takes more than reasonable time, or the activity involves safety (risk) considerations.

<u>DEPENDENT (REQUIRES HELPER)</u>: Subject requires another person for either supervision or physical assistance in order for the activity, or it is not performed.

<u>MODIFIED DEPENDENCE</u> – The subject expends half (50%) or more of the effort. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

5   Supervision or Setup – The subject requires no more help than standby, cueing or coaxing, without physical contact; alternately, the helper sets up needed items or applies orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices.

4   Minimal Contact Assistance – The subject requires no more help than touching, and expends 75% or more of the effort.

3   Moderate Assistance – The subject requires more help than touching, or expends between 50 and 74% of the effort.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T

CODES (cont'd):   <u>COMPLETE DEPENDENCE</u> – The subject expends less than half (less than 50%) of the effort. Maximal or total assistance is required. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

2   **Maximal Assistance** – The subject expends between 25 and 49% of the effort.

1   **Total Assistance** – The subject expends less than 25% of the effort or subject cannot be rated due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the patient

0   **Activity Does Not Occur** – The subject does not perform the activity, <u>and</u> a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use code 0 for the *Self Care, Transfers and Locomotion* items during the <u>admission</u> assessment only (use code 1 at discharge).

NOTE: Do *NOT* use code 0 if:

- the subject performs the activity without a clinician observing. In such cases, consult other clinicians, the subject's medical record, the subject, and the subject's family members to obtain information about the subject's functional status.
- If no information is available, use code 9.

COMMENTS: Use the Uniform Data System's (UDS) training materials to train the persons who document this information. Training manuals are available (for a fee) from the UDS for non-UDS subscribers.

For all systems, the beginning of the inpatient rehabilitation stay is marked by the first admission to the System's inpatient acute rehabilitation hospital, transfer to the System's inpatient rehabilitation unit, or commencement of the inpatient rehabilitation program in a multipurpose unit in the System. This is the date coded in the *Date of first System Inpatient Rehab Admission*. Admission assessments should occur within 3 calendar days of this date.

The admission assessments for bladder and bowel accidents include the 4 days prior to the rehab admission, as well as the first 3 days in the rehab unit.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Items A through M and T

COMMENTS (cont'd):   Record the number which best describes the respondent's level of function for <u>each</u> FIM item on the coding form. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period due to physical or cognitive limitations (e.g., a cast or IV line) and, a helper performs the activity for the subject, use code "1". If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period and, a helper does not perform the activity for the subject, use code "0" (when allowed) or, use code "1" (when "0" is not allowed).

In the event FIM items are rated higher during therapy than when the subject is observed on the nursing floor or in his/her room, record the <u>lower</u> score. The usual reason for this is the subject has not mastered the function or is too tired or not motivated enough to transfer the behavior out of the therapy setting. The lower score is recorded because it is what the subject actually does.

SOURCE: Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation.

QC:

REVISIONS: Form I FIM data are to be collected on all subjects admitted to the rehab unit after 9/30/88 (i.e., V108 greater than 09/30/1988).
January 1998: All Communication and Social Cognition items were deleted.
January 2002: UDS changes on Form I were implemented for those patients who were discharged on or after January 1, 2002.
April 2010: Removed code 0 at discharge for Tub/Shower Transfers and restricted discharge FIM to within 3 days of discharge.

The following is a list of all items included in this variable:

<u>SELF CARE</u>
A.   Eating
B.   Grooming
C.   Bathing
D.   Dressing – Upper body
E.   Dressing – Lower body
F.   Toileting
<u>SPHINCTER CONTROL</u>
G.   Bladder Management
H.   Bowel Management
<u>MOBILITY (TRANSFER)</u>
I.   Bed, Chair, Wheelchair
J.   Toilet
K.   Tub, Shower
<u>LOCOMOTION</u>
L.   Walking or Wheelchair
LM.   Mode of Locomotion
M.   Stairs
<u>TOTAL</u>

FORM I: 30A. FIM-Self Care-*Eating*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Eating

DESCRIPTION: Includes the ability to use suitable utensils to bring food to the mouth, as well as the ability to chew and swallow the food once the meal is presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence – The subject eats from a dish while managing a variety of food consistencies, and drinks from a cup or glass with the meal presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject opens containers, butters bread, cuts meat, pours liquids and uses a spoon or fork to bring food to the mouth, where it is chewed and swallowed. The subject performs this activity safely.

6   Modified independence – Performance of the activity involves safety considerations, or the subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a long straw, spork or rocking knife; requires more than a reasonable amount of time to eat; or requires modified food consistency or blenderized food. If the subject relies on other means of alimentation, such as parenteral or gastrostomy feedings, then (s)he self-administers the feedings.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices), or another person is required to open containers, butter bread, cut meat, or pour liquids.

4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of eating tasks.
3   Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of eating tasks.
2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of eating tasks.
1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of eating tasks, or the subject relies on parenteral or gastrostomy feedings (either wholly or partially) and does not administer self-administer the feedings; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0   Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not eat *and* does not receive any parenteral/enteral nutrition *and* a helper does not perform the activity for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit   Discharge
Variable ID: 268   283
8-Character Description: AFEatgRb   AFEatgDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Grooming

DESCRIPTION: Includes oral care, hair grooming (combing or brushing hair), washing the hands*, washing the face*, and either shaving the face or applying makeup. If the subject neither shaves nor applies make-up, Grooming includes only the first four tasks. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9   Unknown**

                NO HELPER

        7   Complete independence – The subject cleans teeth or dentures, combs or brushes hair, washes the hands*, washes the face, and either shaves the face or applies make-up, including all preparations. The subject performs this activity safely.

        6   Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to perform grooming activities, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

                HELPER

        5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or adapted/assistive devices, setting out grooming equipment, and initial preparation such as applying toothpaste to toothbrush and opening make-up containers).

        4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of grooming tasks.

        3   Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of grooming tasks.

        2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of grooming tasks.

        1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of grooming tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

        0   Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not perform any grooming activities (oral care, hair grooming, washing the hands, washing the face, and either shaving the face or applying make-up) and is not groomed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: Assess only the activities listed in the definition. Grooming does not include flossing teeth, shampooing the hair, applying deodorant, or shaving legs. If the subject is bald or chooses not to shave or apply make-up, do not assess those activities.

                *including rinsing and drying.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit	Discharge
Variable ID: 269	284
8-Character Description: AFGrmgRb	AFGrmgDs

FORM I: 30C. FIM-Self Care-*Bathing*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Bathing

DESCRIPTION: Includes washing, rinsing and drying the body from the neck down (excluding the neck and back) in either a tub or shower or sponge/bed bath. The patient performs the activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9   Unknown**

                    NO HELPER

7   Complete independence – The subject safely bathes (washes, rinses and dries) the body.

6   Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to bathe, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of assistive/adaptive devices, setting out bathing equipment, and initial preparation such as preparing the water or washing materials).

4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of bathing tasks.

3   Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of bathing tasks.

2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bathing tasks.

1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of bathing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0   Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not bathe self and is not bathed by a helper. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: There are ten body parts included in this activity, each accounting for 10% of the total: chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit	Discharge
Variable ID: 270	285
8-Character Description: AFBthgRb	AFBthgDs

FORM I: 30D. FIM-Self Care-*Dressing, Upper Body*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing above the waist, as well as applying and removing prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown**

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject dresses and undresses self. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets) and may include managing a bra, pullover garment, front-opening garment, zippers, buttons, or snaps, as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for upper body dressing) when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an upper body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device, or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown should be coded "0 – Activity does not occur". Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, score as level 0 at admit (1 at discharge).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit	Discharge
Variable ID: 271	286
8-Character Description: AFDrUpRb	AFDrUpDs

FORM I: 30E. FIM-Self Care-*Dressing, Lower Body*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing from the waist down, as well as applying and removing a prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown**

NO HELPER
7 Complete independence – The subject dresses and undresses safely. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets), and may also include managing underpants, slacks, skirt, belt, stockings, shoes, zippers, buttons, and snaps as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for lower body dressing) when applicable.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

HELPER
5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an lower body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not dress in clothing that is appropriate to wear in public and is not dressed by a helper. The subject who wears only a hospital gown and/or underpants and/or footwear should be coded "0 – Activity does not occur". Putting on and taking off scrubs may be appropriate for purposes of assessment. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public. If the subject wears only hospital gowns or nightgowns/pajamas, score as level 0 at admit (1 at discharge).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit   Discharge
Variable ID: 272   287
8-Character Description: AFDrLoRb   AFDrLoDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Self Care: Toileting

DESCRIPTION: Includes maintaining perineal hygiene and adjusting clothing before and after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
9 Unknown

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject safely cleanses self after voiding and bowel movements and safely adjusts clothing before and after using toilet or bedpan.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) during toileting, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of adaptive devices or opening packages).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of toileting tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of toileting tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of toileting tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of toileting tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not perform *any* of the toileting tasks (perineal cleansing, clothing adjustment before and after toilet use, etc.), and a helper does not perform *any* of these activities for the subject. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Admit	Discharge
Variable ID: 273	288
8-Character Description: AFTltgRb	AFTltgDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: Bladder Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Bladder Management – Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes the safe use of equipment or agents for bladder management.

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER
7   Complete independence – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).
6   Modified independence – The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. If catheter is used, the subject cleans, sterilizes, and sets up the equipment for irrigation without assistance. If the subject uses a device, (s)he assembles and applies an external catheter with drainage bags or an ileal appliance without assistance of another person; the subject also empties, puts on, removes, and cleans leg bag or empties and cleans ileal appliance bag. *The subject has no accidents*.

HELPER
5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (placing or emptying) of equipment to maintain a satisfactory voiding pattern or an external device.
4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 75% or more of bladder management tasks.
3   Moderate assistance – The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 50% to 74% of bladder management tasks.
2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bladder management tasks.
1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of bladder management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Bladder Management – Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence).

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bladder management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes complete intentional control of urinary bladder and, if necessary, use of equipment or agents for bladder control. Bladder accidents refer to the act of wetting linen or clothing with urine, and includes bedpan and urinal spills. **The admission assessment for bladder accidents includes the 4 days prior to the rehab admission as well as the first 3 days in the rehab facility.**

CODES: **9   Unknown**
             NO HELPER
             7   No accidents – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally, and does not have any accidents.
             6   No accidents; uses device such as a catheter – The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. The subject cleans and maintains equipment without assistance of another person. *The subject has no accidents*.
             HELPER
             5   One (1) bladder accident, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
             4   Two (2) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
             3   Three (3) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
             2   Four (4) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
             1   Five (5) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bladder management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is reported in FIM item G.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	274	289
8-Character Description:	AFBdMgRb	AFBdMgDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

DESCRIPTION: Bowel Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Bowel Management – Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes the use of equipment or agents for bowel management. The admission assessment for bowel accidents includes the 4 days prior to the rehab admission, as well as the first 3 days in the rehab facility.

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER
7   Complete independence – The subject controls bowels completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and does not have any bowel accidents.
6   Modified independence – The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. If the subject has a colostomy, (s)he maintains it. *The subject has no accidents*.

HELPER
5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup of equipment necessary for the subject to maintain either a satisfactory excretory pattern or an ostomy device.
4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 75% or more of bowel management tasks.
3   Moderate assistance – The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 50% to 74% of bowel management tasks.
2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of bowel management tasks.
1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of bowel management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Bowel Management – Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bowel management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes complete intentional control of bowel movements and (if necessary) use of equipment/agents for bowel control. Bowel accidents refer to the act of soiling linen or clothing with stool, including bedpan spills.

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER

7   No accidents – The subject controls bowel completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

6   No accidents; uses device such as ostomy – The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. *The subject has no accidents*.

HELPER

5   One (1) accident in the past 7 days.

4   Two (2) accidents in the past 7 days.

3   Three (3) accidents in the past 7 days.

2   Four (4) accidents in the past 7 days.

1   Five (5) accidents in the past 7 days.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bowel management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	275	290
8-Character Description:	AFBwMgRb	AFBwMgDs

FORM I: 30I. FIM-Mobility (Transfers)-*Bed, Chair, Wheelchair*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfers): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes all aspects of transferring to and from bed, chair and wheelchair or coming to a standing position if walking is the typical mode of locomotion. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence –

If walking: The subject safely approaches, sits down on a regular chair, and gets up to a standing position from a regular chair. The subject also safely transfers from bed to chair.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a bed or chair, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rest if necessary, and performs either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6   Modified independence – The subject requires adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or a special seat/chair/brace/crutches; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup – Requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3   Moderate assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0   Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not transfer to or from the bed or a chair, and is not transferred to or from the bed or chair by a helper or lifting device. Use of this code should be rare.

COMMENTS: When assessing bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	276	291
8-Character Description:	AFMBCWRb	AFMBCWDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Toilet

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting on and off a toilet.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown**

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence –

<u>If walking</u>: The subject approaches, sits down on a standard toilet and gets up from a standard toilet. The subject performs this activity safely.

<u>If in a wheelchair</u>: The subject approaches toilet, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (Use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not transfer on or off the toilet/commode, and is not transferred on or off the toilet/commode by a helper or lifting device. For example, the subject uses only a bedpan and/or urinal. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	277	292
8-Character Description:	AFMTltRb	AFMTltDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

DESCRIPTION: Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower consists of two function modifiers (*Transfers: Tub and Transfers: Shower*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Transfers: Tub

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a tub. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown**

NO HELPER
7 Complete independence –
If walking: The subject approaches a tub, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a tub, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.
6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER
5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).
4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.
3 Moderate assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.
2 Maximal assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.
1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.
0 Activity does not occur – The subject does not transfer into and out of a tub and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare. Code 0 may be used on admission only.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Transfers: Tub

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a shower stall. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Transfers: Shower

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a shower. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two function modifiers.

CODES:

9   Unknown

NO HELPER
7   Complete independence –
If walking: The subject approaches a shower stall, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a shower stall, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6   Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER
5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3   Moderate assistance – The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2   Maximal assistance – The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

0   Activity does not occur – The subject does not transfer into and out of a shower and is not transferred by a helper. Use of this code should be rare. Code 0 may be used on admission only.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Transfers: Shower

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a tub. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Admit   Discharge
Variable ID: 278   293
8-Character Description: AFMTShRb   AFMTShDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair consists of two function modifiers (*Locomotion: Walk and Locomotion: Wheelchair*). The score that matches the type of locomotion is recorded in this FIM item. If both modes are performed equally, and the scores for each mode are not equal, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item. If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the *more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge*.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Locomotion: Walk

DESCRIPTION: Includes walking on a level surface once in a standing position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence – The subject <u>walks</u> a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) without assistive devices. The subject performs this activity safely.

6   Modified independence – The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) but uses a brace (orthosis) or prosthesis on leg, special adaptive shoes, cane, crutches, or walkerette; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations.

5   Exception (household locomotion) – The subject walks only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters) *independently* with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5   Supervision – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3   Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of walking effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires assistance of one person only.

1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires the assistance of two people, or walks less than 50 feet (17 meters).

0   Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not walk. For example, use 0 if the subject uses only a wheelchair for locomotion or the subject is on bed rest.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Locomotion: Walk

COMMENTS: If the patient requires an assistive device for locomotion (prosthesis, walker, cane, AFO, adaptive shoe, etc.), then the Locomotion: Walk score can never be higher than level 6.

There are two locomotion function modifiers. Score both function modifiers on admission and discharge. FIM item *Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair)* must be the same on admission and discharge. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code "Both".

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Locomotion: Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes using a wheelchair on a level surface once in a seated position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two locomotion function modifiers. If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the *more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge*.

CODES: **9   Unknown**

NO HELPER

7   This score is not to be used if the patient uses a wheelchair for locomotion.

6   **Modified independence** – The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently for a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters); turns around; maneuvers the chair to a table, bed, toilet; negotiates at least a 3 percent grade; and maneuvers on rugs and over door sills.

5   **Exception (household locomotion)** – The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair *independently* only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet of 17 meters.

HELPER

5   **Supervision** – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) in a wheelchair.

4   **Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3   **Moderate assistance** – The subject performs 50% to 74% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2   **Maximal assistance** – The subject performs 25% to 49% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires the assistance of one person only.

1   **Total assistance** – The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires assistance of two people, or wheels less than 50 feet (17 meters).

0   **Activity does not occur** – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not use a wheelchair, and is not pushed in a wheelchair by a helper.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Locomotion: Wheelchair

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers. Score both function modifiers on admission and discharge. <u>FIM item *Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair)* must be the same on admission and discharge.</u> Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code "Both".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	279	294
8-Character Description:	AFLWWcRb	AFLWWcDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the more frequent mode of locomotion (for the level recorded in FIM item L). If the subject changes the mode of locomotion between admission and discharge (usually from wheelchair to walking), record the admission mode and scores based on the *more frequent mode of locomotion at discharge*.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0   Walking**

                1   Wheelchair

                2   Both walking and wheelchair *(use <u>only</u> if both are used about equally often)*

                9   Unknown

COMMENTS: <u>FIM item *Mode of Locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair)* must be the same on admission and discharge.</u> Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair). If both are used about equally, code "Both".

QC: If variable *Locomotion: Walking and Wheelchair* = "9" (*Unknown*), this variable must = "9" (*Unknown*).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
<u>Admit</u>   <u>Discharge</u>
Variable ID: 280   295
8-Character Description: AFLModRb   AFLModDs

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Locomotion: Stairs

DESCRIPTION: Includes going up <u>and</u> down 12 to 14 stairs (one flight) indoors in a safe manner.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown**

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject safely goes up and down at least one flight of stairs without depending on any type of handrail or support.

6 Modified independence – The subject goes up and down at least one flight of stairs but requires a side support, handrail, cane, or portable supports; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations.

5 Exception (household ambulation) – The subject goes up and down 4 to 6 stairs *independently*, with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) to go up and down one flight of stairs.

4 Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

3 Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of the effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

2 Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of the effort to go up and down 4 to 6 stairs, and requires the assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of the effort; or requires the assistance of two people; or goes up and down fewer than 4 stairs; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper carries the subject up or down stairs.

0 Activity does not occur – Enter code 0 only for the admission assessment (use code 1 at discharge). The subject does not go up or down stairs, and a helper does not carry the subject up or down stairs. Use of this code should be rare.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	281	296
8-Character Description:	AFLStrRb	AFLStrDs

FORM I: 30T. FIM-*Total Motor Score*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Total Motor Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total of the levels in FIM items A through M.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES: **13 – 91   Valid Range**

99   Unknown

COMMENTS: Each of the 13 motor items comprising the FIM has a maximum level score of 7. Use code 0 for the *Self Care, Transfers and Locomotion* items during the <u>admission</u> assessment only. At discharge, all items have a minimum score of 1.

The highest total score is 91 and the lowest total score is 13 (0s are calculated as 1 in the Total score).

Code "99" must be used when 1 or more items are coded "9" (Unknown).

The score for *Locomotion Mode: Walking and/or Wheelchair* is not included in this total.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable. For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1.

QC: If the score in any item of the *FIM* items A through M = "9" (*Unknown*), this variable (T) must = "99" (*Unknown*).

If the subject's current age is less than 6, then all FIM items must = "9" and the *Total FIM score* must = "99".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Admit	Discharge
Variable ID:	282	297
8-Character Description:	AFScorRb	AFScorDs

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date(s) of the neurological exam performed at:

1) **medical/surgical care examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **admission to System inpatient rehab** *(for patients with rehab admit)*
3) **discharge** *(for all patients)*

Identifies the *Date of the Neurological Exam* as an actual date, unknown date, or not applicable.

CHARACTERS: 1 per entry

CODES:

Medical/Surgical Care Exam *(day-1 admissions only)*	**Admit to Rehab and System Discharge**
1 Date completely known	**1 Date completely known**
8 Not Applicable, Not Done	**8 Not Done**
9 Unknown	**9 Unknown**
Blank *(Non Day-1 Admission only)*	

COMMENTS: Because the *Neuro Exam Dates* do not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not a code for *Neuro Exam Date Modifier* that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the unknown code (9) when it is not known whether there was a neurologic exam or if there was an exam but the date is unknown. If parts of the exam are done on different days, this variable should be coded based on the date on which <u>most</u> parts of the exam was completed.

When the patient is not fully testable: When a key sensory point or key muscle is not testable for any reason, the examiner should record "Not Testable" (Code 8). In such cases, sensory and motor scores for the affected side of the body, as well as total sensory and motor scores, cannot be generated with respect to the injury at that point in treatment. Further, when associated injuries (e.g., traumatic brain injury, brachial plexus injury, limb fracture, etc.) interfere with the completion of the neurological examination, the neurological level should still be determined as accurately as possible. However, obtaining the sensory/motor scores and impairment grades should be deferred to later examinations.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Neuro Exam Date Modifier* MUST = Blank*.*

VARIABLE NAME: Neurological Exam Date Modifier

QC (cont'd):   If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Admit to Rehab Neuro Exam Date Modifier* MUST = Blank**.**

When coding this variable *'8. Not done'* (at either Initial System Exam, Admit to Rehab or at Discharge), be certain to code the associated variables that follow with the appropriate unknown code. *(see Example 3).*

EXAMPLE 1:   A patient is injured and initially treated at a non-System facility. On June 6, 1996, the patient is admitted to your System for rehab and neuro exam is administered. On June 15, 1996, the neurologic examination is given and the patient is discharged to home.

	Med/Surg Exam	Admit to System Inpatient Rehab	Discharge
Neuro Exam Date Modifier	__	1	1
Date Neurologic Exam	_ _/_ _/_ _ _ _	06/06/1996	06/15/1996

EXAMPLE 2:   A patient was injured and admitted to a System Med/Surg care unit on August 13, 1998. On the following day, the patient is evaluated, and the neurologic exam is administered. A week later the neurologic exam was administered when the patient was admitted to a System rehab facility, date is unknown. On September 2, 1998, the neurologic exam was given, and on the following day the patient was discharged from the rehab facility.

	Med/Surg Exam	Admit to System Inpatient Rehab	Discharge
Neuro Exam Date Modifier	1	9	1
Date Neurologic Exam	08/14/1998	_ _/_ _/_ _ _ _	09/02/1998

EXAMPLE 3:   Patient is a day-1 admit, however, because of other associated injuries the Neurologic exam was unable to be performed.

Initial System Exam
(day1s only)

Neuro Exam Date Modifier 8
Date Neurologic Exam...........................__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __
                                             mm   dd   yyyy

Category of Neurologic Impairment 9
ASIA Impairment Scale ....U
Any Anal Sensation 9
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction.................9
Sensory Level...X99R   X99L
Motor Level X99R   X99L
Level Preserved Neurologic Function...........X99R   X99L

> **Remember:** This coding scheme applies for either Initial System Admit, Admit to Rehab OR Discharge from the System.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surg	Admit to Rehab	Discharge
Variable ID:	151	153	155
8-Character Description:	ANEDtAdM	ANEDtRbM	ANEDtDsM

VARIABLE NAME: Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

DESCRIPTION: These variables document the dates on which the neurologic examinations were performed at:

1) **medical/surgical care examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **admission to System inpatient rehab**
3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

NSCISC suggests the initial system exams be performed within 72 hours of 'Day-1' system admissions. Entering exams performed after 72 hours is also encouraged if neuro exam is not done within 72 hours, or if more complete/reliable data is recovered. Rehab admission exams should be performed within 72 hours of admission. Discharge exams should be performed preferably at discharge, otherwise within 7 days of discharge.

CHARACTERS: 10 for each entry

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

  Blank

COMMENTS: The neurologic exam consists of the items documented in the *Motor Index Scores* through *Category of Neurologic Impairment* and must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury</u>, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

QC: If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Admit* = "8", then, *Date of the Neuro Exam-Admit* = *'Blank'* and *'Motor Scores'* through *'Category of Neurologic Impairment-Rehab'* should = *Unknown*.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Rehab* = "8", then, *Date of the Neuro Exam-Rehab* = *'Blank'* and *'Motor Scores'* through *'Category of Neurologic Impairment-Rehab'* should = *Unknown*.

If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier-Discharge* = "8", then, *Date of the Neuro Exam-Discharge* = *'Blank'* and *'Motor Scores'* through *'Category of Neurologic Impairment-Rehab'* should = *Unknown*.

REVISIONS: August 2014: Clarify neurologic exam time frame for rehab admission (within 72 hours of admission) and discharge (within 7 days of discharge).

May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

October 2006: The Neuro Exam Date Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of Neuro Exam therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields.

VARIABLE NAME: Dates of the Neurologic Examinations

REVISION: January 2005: Code 88888888 may be used if the Neuro Exam was *Not Done.* It may also be used for *Not applicable, not admitted to inpatient rehab* only for patients who expire, or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

October 2000: date at rehab admission was added. Neuro exam items at rehab admission (except ASIA Motor Index Score) were also added. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

November 1995: dates at system admission and discharge were added to the database and data was required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after December 1, 1995.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surgical	Admit to Rehab	Discharge
Variable ID:	152	154	156
8-Character Description:	ANEDatAd	ANEDatRh	ANEDatDs

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the function of 10 paired myotomes (C5-T1 and L2-S1) (1) the individual scores for each key muscle, (2) the subtotal scores for the right and left sides and (3) the total ASIA Motor Index Scores:

1) **at medical/surgical care examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **within 1 week of admit to inpatient rehabilitation** *(for rehab admit patients only)*
3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

This motor index score provides a numerical scoring system to document changes in motor function.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each key muscle, Right and Left
2 for each Subtotal, Right and Left
3 for each Total

CODES: **Each Key Muscle** **0-5 Valid range**
8 Not Testable, unable to test; infants; amputee; cast
9 Unknown, Not Done
9 No System rehab admission *(for Rehab admit position only)*
Blank *Allowed in Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

Subtotals - Right and Left **0 – 50 Valid range**
88 Not Testable, unable to test; infants; amputee; cast
99 Unknown/Not Done
99 No System rehab admission *(for Rehab admit position only)*
Blank *Allowed in Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

Total **0 – 100 Valid range**
888 Not Testable, unable to test; infants; amputee; cast
999 Unknown/Not Done
999 No System rehab admission *(for Rehab admit position only)*
Blank *Allowed in Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

COMMENTS: The strength of each key muscle is graded on a 6 point scale according to the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

0 total paralysis
1 palpable or visible contraction
2 active movement, full Range of Motion (ROM) with gravity eliminated
3 active movement, full ROM against gravity
4 active movement, full ROM against moderate resistance
5 (normal) active movement, full ROM against full resistance
5* (normal) active movement, full ROM against sufficient resistance to be considered normal if identified inhibiting factors were not present
NT (8) Not testable due to immobilization, severe pain such that the patient cannot be graded, amputation of limb, or contracture of >50% of ROM.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

COMMENTS: Minus grades are to be coded as the next lower grade. For example, a grade of 3- should be coded 2; 2- should be coded 1, and, 1- should be coded 0. Plus grades should be ignored. For example, a grade of 3+ should be coded 3, 2+ should be coded 2, etc.

A normal exam is a score of 5 for each key muscle, Subtotals on the left and right of 50, and, a total score of 100.

Key Muscles for Motor Level Classification – The required portion of the motor examination is completed through the testing of the following key muscles (bilaterally):

C5	Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)
C6	Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis)
C7	Elbow extensors (triceps)
C8	Finger flexors – (flexor digitorum profundus) to the middle finger
T1	Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)
L2	Hip flexors (iliopsoas)
L3	Knee extensors (quadriceps)
L4	Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)
L5	Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)
S1	Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)

COMMENTS: See Neurologic Exam Date Modifier-Comments for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable. When the patient is an infant, the ASIA Motor Index score should be coded Unable to Test (888).

Each key muscle should be examined in a rostral-caudal sequence.

Motor Index scores are documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee. All the key muscles identified for the ASIA Motor Index Score must be tested to provide a valid left, right and total score.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005) Code 9, '*No System Rehab Admission'* is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surgical care.

August 1993: The individual muscle scores were added to Med/Surg and Discharge; all items were added for the inpatient rehabilitation phase.

October 1986: Med/Surgical and Discharge Subtotals and Totals were added to the database.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

QC: See 'Category of Neurologic Impairment' for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

See Policy for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done or when there is no admission to System inpatient rehab.

EXAMPLE 1: Each muscle score is known; and the Subtotal on the right side is 37, the Subtotal on the left side is 45, and the Total score is 82.

Each muscle has a score from "0" to "5".

	Right	Left
Subtotal	37	45
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 2: The left side cannot be tested completely because the patient's hand is in a cast. All muscles on the right side were tested and the Total score for the right side is 32.

Each muscle on the left side (that was not tested) is coded "8"; tested muscles on the left and each muscle on the right have a score from "0" to "5".

	Right	Left
Subtotal	32	88
Total	888	

EXAMPLE 3: Only the Total score (82) is known. All muscles are coded 9.

	Right	Left
Subtotal	99	99
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 4: The Left Subtotal is unknown (because 2 muscles are coded "9") and, the right side was not testable (all muscles on the right are coded "8").

	Right	Left
Subtotal	88	99
Total	888	

Variable Aliases: For Data Analyses Only

Medical/ Surgical Admit	Right		Left	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
C5	164	AASAC5AR	163	AASAC5AL
C6	166	AASAC6AR	165	AASAC6AL
C7	168	AASAC7AR	167	AASAC7AL
C8	170	AASAC8AR	169	AASAC8AL
T1	172	AASAT1AR	171	AASAT1AL
L2	174	AASAL2AR	173	AASAL2AL
L3	176	AASAL3AR	175	AASAL3AL
L4	178	AASAL4AR	177	AASAL4AL
L5	180	AASAL5AR	179	AASAL5AL
S1	182	AASAS1AR	181	AASAS1AL
Subtotals	184	AASAStAR	183	AASAStAL
Total	Variable ID		8-Character Description	
	185		AASATotA	

Admit to Rehab	Right		Left	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
C5	187	AASAC5RR	186	AASAC5RL
C6	189	AASAC6RR	188	AASAC6RL
C7	191	AASAC7RR	190	AASAC7RL
C8	193	AASAC8RR	192	AASAC8RL
T1	195	AASAT1RR	194	AASAT1RL
L2	197	AASAL2RR	196	AASAL2RL
L3	199	AASAL3RR	198	AASAL3RL
L4	201	AASAL4RR	200	AASAL4RL
L5	203	AASAL5RR	202	AASAL5RL
S1	205	AASAS1RR	204	AASAS1RL
Subtotals	207	AASAStRR	206	AASAStRL
Total	Variable ID		8-Character Description	
	208		AASATotR	

System Discharge	Right		Left	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
C5	210	AASAC5DR	209	AASAC5DL
C6	212	AASAC6DR	211	AASAC6DL
C7	214	AASAC7DR	213	AASAC7DL
C8	216	AASAC8DR	215	AASAC8DL
T1	218	AASAT1DR	217	AASAT1DL
L2	220	AASAL2DR	219	AASAL2DL
L3	222	AASAL3DR	221	AASAL3DL
L4	224	AASAL4DR	223	AASAL4DL
L5	226	AASAL5DR	225	AASAL5DL
S1	228	AASAS1DR	227	AASAS1DL
Subtotals	230	AASAStDR	229	AASAStDL
Total	Variable ID		8-Character Description	
	231		AASATotD	

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Sensory Score

DESCRIPTION: These variables document sensation at a key point in each of the 28 dermatomes (from C2-S4/5) on the right and left sides of the body. At each of the key points, two aspects of sensation are examined: sensitivity to light touch (LT) and to pin prick (PP).

Sensory scores for light touch and pin prick at each of the key points are recorded at (1) Each Dermatome - the individual scores for each of the 28 key sensory dermatomes, (2) Subtotals of dermatome scores on the right and left for LT and PP, and (3) Totals of the Subtotal scores for LT and PP. Subtotals and Totals are calculated by NSCISC software.

Sensory scores are recorded at two time points:

1) **within 1 week of admission to the inpatient rehabilitation**
2) **at discharge**

CHARACTERS: 1 for each key dermatome, Right and Left and LT and PP
2 for each Subtotal, Right and Left for LT and PP
3 for each Total LT and PP

CODES:

Each Dermatome
- 0-2 **Valid range**
- 8 **Not Testable, unable to test; infants; cast; amputee**
- 9 **Unknown, Not Done**
- 9 **No System rehab admission** *(for Rehab admit position only)*

Subtotal-Right and Left LT and PP 0-56 **Valid range**
- 88 **Not Testable, unable to test; infants; cast; amputee**
- 99 **Unknown, Not Done**
- 99 **No System rehab admission** *(for Rehab admit position only)*

Total - LT and PP
- 0-112 **Valid range**
- 888 **Not Testable, unable to test; infants; cast; amputee**
- 999 **Unknown, Not Done**
- 999 **No System rehab admission** *(for Rehab admit position only)*.

COMMENTS: These variables are documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee trained in accordance with the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

0   absent
1   impaired (partial or altered)
2   normal
NT (8) not testable

'*No System Rehab Admission'* is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surgical care.

See Policy for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

REVISIONS: October 2011: These variables were added to the database and are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. These variables will be populated with 'Unknown' for records entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Rehab Admit Sensory	Light Touch		Pinprick	
	Right	Left	Right	Left
C2	1411 ALTC2RR	1440 ALTC2LR	1470 APPC2RR	1499 APPC2LR
C3	1412 ALTC3RR	1441 ALTC3LR	1471 APPC3RR	1500 APPC3LR
C4	1413 ALTC4RR	1442 ALTC4LR	1472 APPC4RR	1501 APPC4LR
C5	1414 ALTC5RR	1443 ALTC5LR	1473 APPC5RR	1502 APPC5LR
C6	1415 ALTC6RR	1444 ALTC6LR	1474 APPC6RR	1503 APPC6LR
C7	1416 ALTC7RR	1445 ALTC7LR	1475 APPC7RR	1504 APPC7LR
C8	1417 ALTC8RR	1446 ALTC8LR	1476 APPC8RR	1505 APPC8LR
T1	1418 ALTT1RR	1447 ALTT1LR	1477 APPT1RR	1506 APPT1LR
T2	1419 ALTT2RR	1448 ALTT2LR	1478 APPT2RR	1507 APPT2LR
T3	1420 ALTT3RR	1449 ALTT3LR	1479 APPT3RR	1508 APPT3LR
T4	1421 ALTT4RR	1450 ALTT4LR	1480 APPT4RR	1509 APPT4LR
T5	1422 ALTT5RR	1451 ALTT5LR	1481 APPT5RR	1510 APPT5LR
T6	1423 ALTT6RR	1452 ALTT6LR	1482 APPT6RR	1511 APPT6LR
T7	1424 ALTT7RR	1453 ALTT7LR	1483 APPT7RR	1512 APPT7LR
T8	1425 ALTT8RR	1454 ALTT8LR	1484 APPT8RR	1513 APPT8LR
T9	1426 ALTT9RR	1455 ALTT9LR	1485 APPT9RR	1514 APPT9LR
T10	1427 ALTT10RR	1456 ALTT10LR	1486 APPT10RR	1515 APPT10LR
T11	1428 ALTT11RR	1457 ALTT11LR	1487 APPT11RR	1516 APPT11LR
T12	1429 ALTT12RR	1458 ALTT12LR	1488 APPT12RR	1517 APPT12LR
L1	1430 ALTL1RR	1459 ALTL1LR	1489 APPL1RR	1518 APPL1LR
L2	1431 ALTL2RR	1460 ALTL2LR	1490 APPL2RR	1519 APPL2LR
L3	1432 ALTL3RR	1461 ALTL3LR	1491 APPL3RR	1520 APPL3LR
L4	1433 ALTL4RR	1462 ALTL4LR	1492 APPL4RR	1521 APPL4LR
L5	1434 ALTL5RR	1463 ALTL5LR	1493 APPL5RR	1522 APPL5LR
S1	1435 ALTS1RR	1464 ALTS1LR	1494 APPS1RR	1523 APPS1LR
S2	1436 ALTS2RR	1465 ALTS2LR	1495 APPS2RR	1524 APPS2LR
S3	1437 ALTS3RR	1466 ALTS3LR	1496 APPS3RR	1525 APPS3LR
S4-5	1438 ALTS45RR	1467 ALTS45LR	1497 APPS45RR	1526 APPS45LR
Subtotal*	1439 ALTSubRR	1468 ALTSubLR	1498 APPSubRR	1527 APPSubLR
Total LT*		1469 ALTTotRh	Total PP*	1528 APPTotRh

System Discharge Sensory	Light Touch		Pinprick	
	Right	Left	Right	Left
C2	1529 ALTC2RD	1558 ALTC2LD	1588 APPC2RD	1617 APPC2LD
C3	1530 ALTC3RD	1559 ALTC3LD	1589 APPC3RD	1618 APPC3LD
C4	1531 ALTC4RD	1560 ALTC4LD	1590 APPC4RD	1619 APPC4LD
C5	1532 ALTC5RD	1561 ALTC5LD	1591 APPC5RD	1620 APPC5LD
C6	1533 ALTC6RD	1562 ALTC6LD	1592 APPC6RD	1621 APPC6LD
C7	1534 ALTC7RD	1563 ALTC7LD	1593 APPC7RD	1622 APPC7LD
C8	1535 ALTC8RD	1564 ALTC8LD	1594 APPC8RD	1623 APPC8LD
T1	1536 ALTT1RD	1565 ALTT1LD	1595 APPT1RD	1624 APPT1LD
T2	1537 ALTT2RD	1566 ALTT2LD	1596 APPT2RD	1625 APPT2LD
T3	1538 ALTT3RD	1567 ALTT3LD	1597 APPT3RD	1626 APPT3LD
T4	1539 ALTT4RD	1568 ALTT4LD	1598 APPT4RD	1627 APPT4LD
T5	1540 ALTT5RD	1569 ALTT5LD	1599 APPT5RD	1628 APPT5LD
T6	1541 ALTT6RD	1570 ALTT6LD	1600 APPT6RD	1629 APPT6LD
T7	1542 ALTT7RD	1571 ALTT7LD	1601 APPT7RD	1630 APPT7LD
T8	1543 ALTT8RD	1572 ALTT8LD	1602 APPT8RD	1631 APPT8LD
T9	1544 ALTT9RD	1573 ALTT9LD	1603 APPT9RD	1632 APPT9LD
T10	1545 ALTT10RD	1574 ALTT10LD	1604 APPT10RD	1633 APPT10LD
T11	1546 ALTT11RD	1575 ALTT11LD	1605 APPT11RD	1634 APPT11LD
T12	1547 ALTT12RD	1576 ALTT12LD	1606 APPT12RD	1635 APPT12LD
L1	1548 ALTL1RD	1577 ALTL1LD	1607 APPL1RD	1636 APPL1LD
L2	1549 ALTL2RD	1578 ALTL2LD	1608 APPL2RD	1637 APPL2LD
L3	1550 ALTL3RD	1579 ALTL3LD	1609 APPL3RD	1638 APPL3LD
L4	1551 ALTL4RD	1580 ALTL4LD	1610 APPL4RD	1639 APPL4LD
L5	1552 ALTL5RD	1581 ALTL5LD	1611 APPL5RD	1640 APPL5LD
S1	1553 ALTS1RD	1582 ALTS1LD	1612 APPS1RD	1641 APPS1LD
S2	1554 ALTS2RD	1583 ALTS2LD	1613 APPS2RD	1642 APPS2LD
S3	1555 ALTS3RD	1584 ALTS3LD	1614 APPS3RD	1643 APPS3LD
S4-5	1556 ALTS45RD	1585 ALTS45LD	1615 APPS45RD	1644 APPS45LD
Subtotal	1557 ALTSubRD	1586 ALTSubLD	1616 APPSubRD	1645 APPSubLD
TotalLT*		1587 ALTTotDs	TotalPP*	1646 APPTotDs

158

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented

1) **at medical/surgical care examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at admission to inpatient rehab** *(for patients with rehab admits)*

3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic (INT)**
X99	**Unknown, Not Done**
X99	**No System rehab admission** *(Rehab Admit position Only)*
Blank	*Allowed in Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form I if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done, or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

If sensation is intact on one side for light touch and pinprick at all dermatomes C02 through S4-5, the sensory level for that side should be coded "X00" (INT).

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011,for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, code X99 ***"No System Rehab Admission"*** is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surgical care.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

August 1993: Data in the System Med/Surg care admit and System discharge variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after 8/15/1993.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right		*Left*	
	Variable ID	Variable ID	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Med/Surg Admit	233	ASLAdmRt	232	ASLAdmLf
Admit to Rehab	236	ASLRhbRt	235	ASLRhbLf
Discharge	239	ASLDisRt	238	ASLDisLf

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented and may be different bilaterally.

1) **at medical/surgical care unit examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at admission to inpatient rehab** *(for patients with rehab admits only)*

3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08 Cervical**
T01-T12 Thoracic
L01-L05 Lumbar
S01-S03 Sacral
S04, S05, S45 Not valid after August 2013
X00 Normal neurologic (INT)
X99 Unknown, Not Done
X99 No System rehab admission *(Rehab Admit Only)*
Blank *Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

COMMENTS: The examiner's judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as *not testable*. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner's best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors; it may be graded 5.

For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1-C4, T2-L1 and S2-S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level if testable motor function above (rostral) that level is normal as well.

If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99, *"No System Rehab Admission"* is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

August 1993: System Med/Surgical care and System discharge variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after 8/15/1993.

QC: See Policy for coding instructions for patients with "normal neurologic" or "minimal deficit" status.

See Policy for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right		*Left*	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Med/Surg Admit	242	AMLAdmRt	241	AMLAdmLf
Admit to Rehab	245	AMLRhbRt	244	AMLRhbLf
Discharge	248	AMLDisRt	247	AMLDisLf

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function on each side

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented.
1) **at medical/surgical care unit examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **at admission to rehab** *(for all patients admitted to rehab)*
3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:
C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic** (INT)
X99	**Unknown/Not Done**
X99	**No System rehab admission** *(Rehab Admit Only)*
Blank	*Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form I if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done, or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

If this variable = "X00" (*Normal*), bilaterally, at system admission, the patient is ineligible for the National SCI Database.

SOURCE: Refer to the <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011</u> for additional information.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

January 2005: For Form Is newly entered (i.e., with Indates after 03/31/2005), code X99 *"No System Rehab Admission"* is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

QC: If this variable = "C", then *Neurologic Impairment* must be coded "4", "5", "6" or "9".
If this variable = "T", "L", or "S", then *Neurologic Impairment* must be coded "1", "2", "3" or "9".
The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right		Left	
	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
Med/Surg	251	APNFAdmR	250	APNFAdmL
Admit to Rehab	253	APNFRhbR	252	APNFRhbL
Discharge	255	APNFDisR	254	APNFDisL

VARIABLE NAME: Neurologic Level of Injury, Preserved Neuro Right & Left Combined

DESCRIPTION: The most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and antigravity motor function on both sides of the body, provided there isnormal (intact) sensory and motor function rostrally. This variable is created by comparing the Right and Left Preserved Neuro Level variables and returning the anatomically higher of the two variables. This variable is calculated by the NSCISC and is for data analysis purposes.

1) **at medical/surgical care unit examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*
2) **at admission to inpatient rehab** *(for all patients admitted to rehab)*
3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic** (INT)
X99	**Unknown, Not Done**
X99	**No System rehab admission**
Blank	*(at Initial System Exam if Non day-1 admit)*

COMMENTS: This variable is generated by the software. It is created by comparing the Right and Left Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surg	Rehab Admit	Discharge
Varialbe ID:	1408	1409	1410
8-Character Description:	ANurLvlA	ANurLvlR	ANurLvlD

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given at the following intervals:

1) **at medical/surgical care unit examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at admission to inpatient rehab** *(for all patients admitted to rehab)*

3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0   No**

1   Yes

8   Not Applicable, unable to test, infants

9   Unknown, Not Done

9   No System rehab admission *(Rehab Admit Only)*

Blank   *(at initial Med/Surg admit for non day-1s only)*

COMMENTS: Use of code 9 *"No System rehab admission"* is valid 1) if the patient expires during Med/Surgical care or 2) if the patient recovers or achieves minimal deficit status during Med/Surgical care.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surg	Admit to Rehab	Discharge
Variable ID:	234	237	240
8-Character Description:	AAnSnAdm	AAnSnRhb	AAnSnDis

FORM I: 40. Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam at the following intervals:

1) **at medical/surgical care unit examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at admission to inpatient rehab** *(for all patients admitted to rehab)*

3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
0   No
1   Yes
8   Not Applicable, unable to test; infants
9   Unknown, Not done
9   No System rehab admission *(Rehab Admit Only)*
Blank *(initial Med/Surg admit for non day-1s only)*

COMMENTS: Use of code 9 *"No System rehab admission"* is valid 1) if the patient expires during Med/Surgical care or 2) if the patient recovers or achieves minimal deficit status during Med/Surgical care.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surg	Admit to Rehab	Discharge
Variable ID:	243	246	249
8-Character Description:	AvoSphAd	AvoSphRb	AvoSphDs

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment

1) **at medical/surgical care unit examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at admission to rehab** *(for all patients admitted to rehab)*

3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **A Complete Injury.**
No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

B Incomplete.
Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

C Incomplete.
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

D Incomplete.
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

E Normal.
Sensory and motor functions are normal.

U Unknown/Not Done
Not admitted to System inpatient Rehab *(Rehab Admit Only)*

Blank   Allowed in system Med/Surg admit positions only for Non Day 1s.

NOTE: For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level.

COMMENTS: See Policy for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable. See the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, Code U, *"No System Rehab Admission"* is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

REVISIONS (cont'd): October 2000: Data collection at rehab admission was added. Form I data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable. Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. **The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993.**

Frankel Grade codes:

1 Incomplete – Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.

2 Incomplete – Preserved Motor – Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.

3 Incomplete, Preserved Motor – Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.

4 Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.

5 Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.

9 Unknown

QC: See Policy for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surg	Admit to Rehab	Discharge
Variable ID:	160	161	162
8-Character Description:	AASAImAd	AASAImRb	AASAImDs

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present:

1) **at initial system examination** *(for day-1 admissions only)*

2) **at admission to inpatient rehab**

3) **at discharge** *(for all patients)*

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

1   Paraplegia, incomplete

2   Paraplegia, complete

3   Paraplegia, minimal deficit

4   Tetraplegia, incomplete

5   Tetraplegia, complete

6   Tetraplegia, minimal deficit

7   Normal neurologic

8   Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit *(code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

9   Unknown, Not Done

Not admitted to System inpatient rehab

Blank   *Allowed in Med/Surg admit position only for Non Day 1s.*

COMMENTS: Paraplegia is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equina and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Tetraplegia (preferred to *quadriplegia*) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

Complete injury means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment (including S04-S05 or anal sensation/contraction).

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS (cont'd): Incomplete injury means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level <u>and</u> includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

Minimal deficit refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient's Motor Score should be 95 or greater, <u>and</u> patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00). *If the patient is coded minimal deficit on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded minimal deficit on a Form II, further follow-up is allowed but not required.*

Normal neurologic status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score. *If the patient is coded normal on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded normal on a Form II, no subsequent Form IIs are required.*

Monoplegia should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete).

Triplegia should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete).

The sacral area <u>must</u> be checked for this variable.

SOURCE: <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2002.</u>

REVISIONS: May 2009: Began collection of non Day-1 Admit to Rehab data.

January 2005: For Form Is with Indates after 03/31/2005, the ***Not applicable, not admitted to inpatient rehab*** code is allowed only for patients who expire or achieve complete recovery or minimal deficit status during System Med/Surg care.

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

QC:
If the *Neuro Exam Date Modifier = 8,* then *Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = *9, Unknown*

If *Number of Days from Injury to System Admit* is greater than 001, the *Initial System Category of Neuro Impairment* MUST = Blank.

If this variable = "1" (*Paraplegia, incomplete*), "2" (*Paraplegia, complete*), or "3" (*Paraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variable should ="T" (*Thoracic*), "L" (*Lumbar*), "S" (*Sacral*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

If this variable = "4" (*Tetraplegia, incomplete*), "5" (*Tetraplegia, complete*), or "6" (*Tetraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the *Level of Preserved Neuro Function* variable should ="C" (*Cervical*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

Patients with *minimal deficit* status must be coded:
    Neuro Impairment = "3" or "6",
    Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than "X00" and,
    ASIA Impairment Scale = "3" or "D".

Patients with *normal neurologic* status must be coded:
    Neuro Impairment = "7" and,
    ASIA Impairment Scale = "4" or "E" and,
    all muscles in the ASIA Motor Index Score = "5" and,
    all ASIA Motor Index Score Subtotals = "50" and,
    ASIA Motor Index Score Total = "100" and,
    Sensory Level = "X00" and,
    Motor Level = "X00" and,
    Preserved Neuro Function = "X00"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Med/Surg	Admit to Rehab	Discharge
Variable ID:	157	158	159
8-Character Description:	ANCatAdm	ANCatRhb	ANCatDis

VARIABLE NAME: Hispanic Origin

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies if the patient is of Hispanic origin. Interviewer asks:

Do you have a Latino or Hispanic background?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   Not of Hispanic origin
1   Hispanic or Latino origin *(includes Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican and other Latin American and Spanish)*
7   Declined/Participant doesn't know
9   Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. Use patient's self-reported ethnicity.

According to the 2010 Census, 308.7 million people resided in the United States. There were 50.5 million Hispanics in the United States, composing 16% of the total population. Between 2000 and 2010, the Hispanic population grew by 43%, an increase of 15.2 million. Hispanics reported 75.4% Caucasian (white), 12.6% African American (black), 4.8% Asian, and 0.9% American Indian/ Alaskan Native.

Collect from medical chart review only if participant is not available for the interview (deceased, discharged as minimal deficit, …).

REVISIONS: October 2011: Code '7. Declined' was added to the database.

November 1995: This variable was added to the database using the Bureau of Census Guidelines.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 136
8-Character Description: AHispnic

VARIABLE NAME: Racial or Ethnic Group

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's racial group. Interviewer asks:

What race are you? (read categories and stop when race is identified).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 White, Caucasian
2 Black, African American
3 American Indian, Alaska Native
4 Asian, Pacific Islander
5 Some Other Race, Multiracial
7 Declined/Participant doesn't know
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. Use patient's self-reported race.

The following Census Bureau guidelines will be used:

White or Caucasian includes people with origins in Europe, Middle East, or North Africa.
Black or African American includes people with origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.
American Indian or Alaska Native includes people with origins in any of the original peoples of North, Central, or South America and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment.
Asian or Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Far East, Southeast Asia or the Indian subcontinent including Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand and Vietnam. Pacific Islander includes people with origins in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands.
If the racial group of the patient does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Some Other Race".

REVISIONS: October 2011: "Declined" code was added and 'Multiracial' was added to the "Some Other" Category.

CONVERSIONS: When the Hispanic origin variable was added in November 1995 the records in the database were coded "4 – Spanish origin" in this variable were changed to code "9 Unknown". The code "1, Yes Hispanic origin" was then inserted in these records in the Hispanic origin variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 135
8-Character Description: ARace

FORM I: 45. English Language Ability

VARIABLE NAME: English Language Ability

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents patient's self-report of his or her ability to speak and understand English. Interviewer asks:

*How would you rate your ability to speak and understand English? (*Read levels and stop when participant chooses.)

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Very Well
2 Well
3 Not Well
4 Not at all
5 Speaks English - unknown ability *(conversion code)*
7 Declined/Participant doesn't know
9 Unknown/Interview not done

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected from other firsthand sources (nurse, physician, social worker).

REVISIONS: October 2011: variable was added to Form I and are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011.

CONVERSION: October 2011: 'English as Primary Language' was collected from 1996 to 2011.

English as Primary Language Old Code Description	English Language Ability Current Code Description
0. Patient does not speak English	4. Not at all
1. Patient's primary language is English	5. Speaks English - unknown ability
2. Primary language is not English but, patient speaks and understands sufficient English for the interview	5. Speaks English - unknown ability
9. Unknown	9. Unknown

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1396
8-Character Description: ASpkEngl

VARIABLE NAME: Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the patient's marital status at the time of the spinal cord injury. Interviewer asks:

At the time of your spinal cord injury, what was your marital status?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
 1 Never Married (Single)
 2 Married
 3 Divorced
 4 Separated
 5 Widowed
 6 Other, unclassified
 7 Living with Significant Other, Partner, Unmarried Couple
 9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Marital Status is a self-identified variable - use the participant's response during the interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If the patient's marital status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

QC: On a Form II, when a patient = "1" (*never married, single*), the Form I Marital Status at Injury and all previous Form II Marital Status should be coded "1" (*never married - single*).

REVISIONS: March 2015: Marital Status will be self-identified, disregard legal status.

October 2011: "Living with Significant Other" code was added.

October 2000: Marital Status at Discharge was deleted.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 145
8-Character Description: AMarStIj

VARIABLE NAME: Highest Formal Educational Level Completed

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the highest level of formal education completed at the time of injury. This is level completed and does not include partial completion.

This variable does not include trade or technical schools. Interviewer asks:

What is the highest education level that you have completed?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
  1 8th grade or less (includes ages 0 to 5)
  2 9th through 11th grade
  3 High School Diploma or G.E.D.
  4 Associate Degree (A.A. – Junior College Degree)
  5 Bachelors Degree
  6 Masters Degree
  7 Doctorate (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
  8 Other, unclassified (3-year nursing degree, special education)
  9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If a person has 2 or more degrees, report the highest degree achieved.

If the patient's educational level completed does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified."

The following table shows the education levels in Mexico and how they relate to the United States grades.

US Education	Mexico Equivalent
1st to 6th grade	Primaria (Elementary)
7th to 9th grade	Secundaria (Middle School)
10th to 12th grade	Preparatoria (3 years) or Bacherillato (2 or 3 years) (High School)

EXAMPLE: At the time of injury, the patient had a Bachelor of Science degree and was working on a Masters degree in Public Health.
Level of Education...5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 147
8-Character Description: AEducLvl

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the <u>primary</u> occupational, educational or training status of the patient at the time of injury.

Since these sub-categories are not mutually exclusive, the <u>primary</u> occupational, educational or training status should be selected **on the basis of the injured person's opinion as to what was primary.** Interviewer asks:

At the time of your injury, what was your employment status?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Working (competitive labor market: includes military (legally employed).

2 Homemaker (must be living with at least one other person)

3 On-the-job training

4 Sheltered workshop

5 Retired

6 Student (includes ages 0 to 5)

7 Unemployed (may or may not be looking for work)

8 Other, unclassified (includes volunteer, medical leave, illegal employment, paid-under-the-table)

9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If the patient's <u>primary</u> occupational, educational, or training status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

QC: If *Occupational Status* = "1" (*working*) then, *Job Census Code* must not = "88" (*not applicable, not working*).

EXAMPLE 1: At the time of injury, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a waitress. The patient considered herself a "student".

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ....<u>6</u>
Job Census Code ....<u>88</u>

EXAMPLE 2: At the time of injury, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a stock clerk. The patient considered himself as "working".

Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status ....<u>1</u>
Job Census Code ....<u>05</u>

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 148
8-Character Description: APrLvlSt

FORM I: 49. Job Census Code

VARIABLE NAME: Job Census Code

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the major census occupational category for the patient's occupation at the time of injury. Interviewer asks:

What was your job title (or responsibilities)?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:
- **1 Executive, administrative, and managerial**
- **2 Professional specialty**
- **3 Technicians and related support**
- **4 Sales**
- **5 Administrative support including clerical**
- **6 Private household**
- **7 Protective service**
- **8 Service, except protective and household**
- **9 Farming, forestry, and fishing**
- **10 Precision production, craft, and repair**
- **11 Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors**
- **12 Transportation and material moving**
- **13 Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers**
- **14 Military occupations**
- **88 Not applicable, not working**
- **99 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. Refer to Appendix C of this syllabus for a listing of the specific occupational classifications included under each major occupational category listed above.

SOURCE: 1990 Occupational Classification System, Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations, 1990 Census of Population and Housing, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. A complete listing is available at this web site: http://www.bls.gov/soc/#archives.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

EXAMPLE: See Occupational Status Examples.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 149
8-Character Description: AJobCnCd

VARIABLE NAME: Work Relatedness

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies whether the spinal cord injury occurred in the course of employment. Interviewer asks:

Is your spinal cord injury work related?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
- **0**   **No**
- **1**   **Yes**
- **9**   **Unknown**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If the patient is receiving Worker's Compensation, assume the injury was work-related.

If medical records or other injury reports contain additional information pertaining to work-relatedness, the "Operational Guidelines for Determination of Injury at Work" developed jointly by the Association for Vital Records and Health Statistics and CDC, should be used to code this variable. The guidelines may be found on the next page.

If no other information regarding work-relatedness is available, use the unknown code (code 9).

REVISIONS: October 2000: This variable was added to the database.

SOURCE: These guidelines were developed jointly by: The Association for Vital Records and Health Statistics (AVRHS) and the Centers for Disease Control (CDC).

EXAMPLE: The person was injured in a motor vehicle crash while working.

Work Relatedness ....<u>1</u>

VARIABLE NAME: Work Relatedness

<u>Operational Guidelines for Determination of Injury at Work</u>

A work related injury may occur regardless of whether the injury occurred in the course of work as usual or in another occupation and/or industry. If the patient's occupation is housewife, student, or retired, the injury may have occurred during other employment. If the occupation is transportation-related, suspect injury at work and evaluate per criteria.

Consider available information with regard to location and activity at time of injury. If location is farm, suspect work-related and evaluate per criteria.

Criteria	INJURY AT WORK	
	Yes	No
On Employer Premises		
• Engaged in work activity, apprentice, vocational training	✓	
• On break; in hallways, rest room, cafeteria, storage area	✓	
• In employer parking lots while working, arriving, or leaving	✓	
• Engaged in recreational activities on employer controlled facilities (games, etc.) for personal enjoyment		✓
• As a visitor for non-work purposes, not on official business		✓
Off Employer Premises		
• Working for pay or compensation, including at home	✓	
• Working as a volunteer EMS, firefighter, or law enforcement officer	✓	
• Working in family business, including family farm. Activity should be clearly related to a profit-oriented business.	✓	
• Traveling on business, including to and from customer/business contacts	✓	
• Engaged in work activity where vehicle is considered the work environment (e.g., taxi driver, truck driver, etc.)	✓	
• Homemaker working at homemaking activities		✓
• Working for self-nonprofit, i.e., mowing lawn, repairing own roof, hobby, or recreation activities		✓
• Student engaged in school activities		✓
• Operating vehicle (personal or commercial) for non-work purposes		✓
• Commuting to or from work site		✓

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 141
8-Character Description: AWrkRltd

VARIABLE NAME: Family Household Income Level

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the income level of the family members living in the same household as the participant. The interviewer says:
I am going to read a list of income categories. Tell me which category best describes your total Family Income for the past year. By total family income we mean any income of yours plus any family member's income living with you. Is your total Family Income (read categories)…

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1	**< $25,000**
2	**$25,000 - $49,999**
3	**$50,000 - $74,999**
4	**> $75,000**
6	**Participant doesn't know**
7	**Declined**
9	**Unknown/Interview not done**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview.

Data collectors read each category and stops when the participant chooses the level of income. If a participant doesn't know, prompt by saying: *We don't need to know the exact amount, can you give me your best guess, is it (read categories)?*
If the participant wants to know why: *Income is very important in understanding why health outcomes and access to health care are different for different groups of people. Income categories are also used to help develop health and community programs that will best meet the needs of people from different backgrounds.*

The incomes of all family members 15 years old and over, <u>related</u> to the respondent by birth, marriage or adoption and living in the household are included. For example, if a 20 year old working son/daughter lived in the household at the time of injury, their income would be included. Do not include roomers, boarders, paid caregivers not related, or foster child.

Include 1-time lump sums of money.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1397
8-Character Description: AFmIncLv

VARIABLE NAME: Veteran of the U.S. Military Forces

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents if the participant is a veteran of the United States military forces (i.e., Air Force, Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corp and Navy). Interviewer asks:

Are you a veteran of the U.S. Military Forces?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes
9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected from medical chart review.

A veteran is a person who had served active duty in any branch of the United States Armed Forces. A reservist who never served on active duty ("serving" means more than just training time) is NOT considered a veteran.

A reservist who is (1) "called up" to active duty or is (2) engaged in active duty military training and is hurt or injured during that period is considered a veteran.

Active duty military personnel who concludes his or her career with time in the reserves is considered a veteran.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Veteran Status codes were collapsed to Yes/No codes.

October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients admitted to the System after 10/31/2000.

CONVERSION: October 2011: Veteran Status was collected from October 2000 – October 2011. Previous codes '0. Not a veteran' was converted to '0. No' and codes '1-4' were converted to '1. Yes' and '9. Unknown' was converted to '9 .Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 150
8-Character Description: AVeteran

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Payer

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the primary payer of medical costs during inpatient stay. This care includes hospitalization, outpatient medical and rehabilitation services, vocational rehabilitation, education, training, equipment, medications and supplies, attendant care and custodial care. It does not include income maintenance.   Interviewer asks:

What is your primary health insurance? Read the list

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:
   1 Private Insurance (*includes 'no-fault', BCBS, United Health, etc.*)

   2 Medicare

   3 Medicaid

   4 Worker's Compensation

   5 Veterans Administration

   6 Other Government (*e.g. Bureau of Indian Affairs; Crippled   Children's Services; Dept. of Vocational Rehab*)

   7 No Pay (*indigent, no resources*)

   8 Private funds (*e.g., self-pay; hometown fund raisers*)

   9 Other, unclassified (*e.g., SCI system patient care funds, TRICARE; Champus; Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.*)

   77 Declined/ Participant doesn't know

   99 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review or from the nurse case manager or social worker. If sources conflict, use the participant's response.

If patient has a rehab stay, then use the primary payer during rehab. If a participant has Workers Comp and Medicare and uses Workers Comp for SCI visits, then code Workers Comp.
Medicare is primary whether the person has Medicaid, private insurance or other insurance whereas Medicaid is always the secondary payer (unless the person has Charity care).

'Primary' is defined as who pays first, following the Centers For Medicare & Medicaid Services 'Medicare and Other Health Benefits: Your Guide to Who Pays First'.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added back to the database and data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011.

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Payer

REVISIONS: Prior to 1987, 5 types of insurance (positions) were allowed. After 1987, coding position #1 was designated for the Primary Sponsor. For most records in existence at that time, all codes were moved down one position and the unknown code ("99") was inserted in coding position #1. At that time, there were no records containing codes for 5 sponsors.

CONVERSION: October 2011: This variable was collected from 1972 to October 1, 2006. During that time, up to 5 sponsors were collected. Conversion is based on the fist position. The following table lists code conversions. Records entered between October 2006 and October 2011 are populated with '99. Unknown'.

Previous Codes	New Codes
01 Private Insurance	1 Private Insurance
02 Department of Vocational Rehab (DVR)	6 Other Government
03 Medicaid [including Medicaid administered by another sponsor (e.g. an HMO)	3 Medicaid
04 Worker's Compensation	4 Worker's Compensation
05 Medicare [including Medicare administered by another sponsor (e.g. an HMO)	2 Medicare
06 County medical	6 Other Government
07 Self-pay - personal funds	8 Private funds
08 Veterans Administration	5 Veterans Administration
09 Public Health Service (e.g., Bureau of Indian Affairs)	6 Other Government
10 Crippled Children's Service	6 Other Government
11 No Pay (indigent, no resources)	7 No Pay
12 Other insurance, unclassified: includes Champus/Tricare	9 Other, unclassified
13 Other private funds (e.g., hometown fund raisers)	8 Private funds
14 Prepaid health plans: includes HMOs, PPOs, Kaiser Foundation, etc.	1 Private Insurance
15 Other, unclassified (e.g., SCI system patient care funds, Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.)	9 Other, unclassified

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 1398
8-Character Description: APrimPay

VARIABLE NAME: Depression Diagnosis

DESCRIPTION: This variable reports a diagnosis by a health professional of depression prior to the spinal cord injury. Interviewer says:

The next questions are about your medical history prior to your spinal cord injury. Had you ever been told by a health professional that you had depression?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

   1   Yes

   7   Declined/ Participant doesn't know

   9   Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If the medical chart review does not match the participant's response, use data from the interview.

If a respondent is evasive or vague about answering this question, ask for their best guess.

Include major depression and clinical depression. Contact NSCISC to confirm coding of other diagnosis.

Exclude bipolar, adjustment disorder, grief and bereavement.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1403
8-Character Description: ADepress

VARIABLE NAME: Anxiety Diagnosis

DESCRIPTION: This variable reports a diagnosis of post-traumatic stress disorder, panic disorder or generalized anxiety disorder prior to the spinal cord injury. If more than 1 diagnosis occurred, code the diagnosis that developed first. If it is unknown which diagnosis developed first, use code 4. Interviewer asks:

Prior to your spinal cord injury, had you ever been told by a health professional that you had Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD), Panic Disorder or Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
    0 No
    1 Yes, post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
    2 Yes, panic disorder
    3 Yes, generalized anxiety disorder, (GAD)
    4 Yes, multiple diagnoses, first diagnosis unknown
    7 Declined/ Participant doesn't know
    9 Unknown

COMMENTS: Data is collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If the medical chart review does not match the participant's response, use data from the interview.

If more than 1 diagnosis, code the first disorder diagnosed.

Use code '4. Multiple diagnosis', only if the first diagnosis is not known.

If a respondent is evasive or vague about answering this question, ask for their best guess.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 were populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1402
8-Character Description: AAnxiety

VARIABLE NAME: Diabetes Diagnosis

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the presence and treatment of diabetes at any time prior to the SCI. This variable can be collected at any time during initial rehabilitation. Interviewer asks:

Prior to your spinal cord injury, had you been told by a health professional you have diabetes or high blood sugar? (If yes,) do you control it by medication, diet and/or exercise, or no method of control?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

1   Yes, controlled by medication *(oral or injection)*

2   Yes, controlled by diet and/or exercise only *(no medication)*

3   Yes, but no method of control is used

4   Yes, but unknown method of control

7   Declined/Participant doesn't know

9   Unknown

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If the medical chart review does not match the participant's response, use data from medical chart.

Codes are in order of the highest form of control. Use the highest form of control when a participant uses more than one form. For example, when both medication and diet are used to control diabetes, then use code '1. Yes, controlled by medication'.

Use code '0. No' when a participant endorses borderline or pre- diabetes.

Use code '0. No' when a participant is diagnosed during System admission.

A Health Professional is defined as a consultant, Doctor, Nurse or other specially trained individual having certain responsibilities regarding the health of individuals or groups.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. This variable was converted to '9. Unknown' for all Form Is admitted to rehab prior to October 1, 2011.

Similar data was collected from 1986 to February 1994. Researchers interested in this data may contact the NSCISC data center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1407
8-Character Description: ADiabete

FORM I: 57. Alcohol Use

VARIABLE NAME: AUDIT C - Alcohol Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the number of times a participant drank alcohol during the year before spinal cord injury. Participant must be at least 18 years old. Interviewer says:

Now I am going to ask you some questions about your use of alcoholic beverages <u>during the year before your SCI</u>. Because alcohol use can affect many areas of health and may interfere with certain medications, it is important to know how much you usually drink. Please try to be as honest and as accurate as you can be. Remember, anything you share with us is confidential and you may refuse to answer any question.

During the year before your spinal cord injury, how often did you have a drink containing alcohol?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0**   **None**
                 1   **Once a month or less**
                 2   **2 to 4 times a month**
                 3   **2 to 3 times a week**
                 4   **4 or more times a week**
                 7   **Declined/ Participant doesn't know**
                 9   **Unknown/Interview not done/Under 18 years**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview only. According to the AUDIT-C manual, "If responses are ambiguous or evasive, continue asking for clarification by repeating the question and the response options, asking the patient to choose the best one. At times answers are difficult to record because the patient may not drink on a regular basis. For example, if the patient was drinking excessively during the month before an accident, but not prior to that time, then it will be difficult to characterize the " typical" drinking sought by the question. In these cases it is best to record the amount of drinking and related symptoms for the heaviest drinking period in the past year, making note of the fact that this may be atypical or transitory for that individual".

Alcoholic beverages include beer, whisky, vodka, wine, wine coolers, etc.

If needed, clarify that one standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5 ounce glass of wine.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be converted to '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 1399
8-Character Description: AAlcRate

VARIABLE NAME: AUDIT C - Alcohol Number of Drinks

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the number of alcoholic drinks a participant has on a typical day when drinking. Participant must be at least 18 years old. Interviewer asks:

During the year before your spinal cord injury, how many drinks containing alcohol did you have on a typical day when you were drinking?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
- **0 None**
- **1 1 or 2**
- **2 3 or 4**
- **3 5 or 6**
- **4 7 to 9**
- **5 10 or more**
- **7 Declined/ Participant doesn't know**
- **9 Unknown/Interview not done/Under 18**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview only. According to the AUDIT-C manual, "If responses are ambiguous or evasive, continue asking for clarification by repeating the question and the response options, asking the patient to choose the best one. At times answers are difficult to record because the patient may not drink on a regular basis. For example, if the patient was drinking excessively during the month before an accident, but not prior to that time, then it will be difficult to characterize the " typical" drinking sought by the question. In these cases it is best to record the amount of drinking and related symptoms for the heaviest drinking period in the past year, making note of the fact that this may be atypical or transitory for that individual".

Alcoholic beverages include beer, whisky, vodka, wine, wine coolers, etc.

If needed, clarify that one standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5 ounce glass of wine.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and data are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1400
8-Character Description: AAlcNbDr

VARIABLE NAME: AUDIT C - Alcohol 6 or more

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the number of times a participant drank six or more alcoholic drinks during the year before spinal cord injury. Participant must be at least 18 years old. Interviewer asks:

During the year before your spinal cord injury, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   None**

                  1   Less than monthly

                  2   Monthly

                  3   Weekly

                  4   Daily or almost daily

                  7   Declined/ Participant doesn't know

                  9   Unknown/Interview not done/Under 18

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview only. According to the AUDIT-C manual, "If responses are ambiguous or evasive, continue asking for clarification by repeating the question and the response options, asking the patient to choose the best one. At times answers are difficult to record because the patient may not drink on a regular basis. For example, if the patient was drinking excessively during the month before an accident, but not prior to that time, then it will be difficult to characterize the " typical" drinking sought by the question. In these cases it is best to record the amount of drinking and related symptoms for the heaviest drinking period in the past year, making note of the fact that this may be atypical or transitory for that individual".

Alcoholic beverages include beer, whisky, vodka, wine, wine coolers, etc.

One standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer; one 5 ounce glass of wine; or one shot (1.5 ounces of hard liquor).

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and are required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1401
8-Character Description: AAlc6Mor

VARIABLE NAME: TBI Loss of Consciousness

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the symptoms of traumatic brain injury at the time of the spinal cord injury. Interviewer asks:

At the time of your spinal cord injury, were you knocked out or did you lose consciousness (LOC)? If yes, for how long?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0** **No LOC**

1 **Loss of consciousness (LOC) not exceeding 30 minutes**

2 **LOC between 31 minutes and 24 hours**

3 **LOC that exceeds 24 hours**

7 **Declined/Participant doesn't know**

9 **Unknown**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If medical chart review does not match the participant's response, use data from participant's response.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1404
8-Character Description: ATBILOC

FORM I: 61. TBI Severity – Loss of Memory

VARIABLE NAME: TBI Loss of Memory

DESCRIPTION: This documents the symptoms of traumatic brain injury. Interviewer asks:

At the time of your spinal cord injury, were you dazed or did you have a gap in your memory from the injury?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
- **0 Not dazed, no memory gap**
- **1 Dazed or having a memory gap**
- **7 Declined/Participant doesn't know**
- **9 Unknown**

COMMENTS: Data are collected by interview. If an interview is not done, data may be collected by medical chart review. If medical chart review does not match the participant's response, use data from participant's response.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1405
8-Character Description: ATBIMem

VARIABLE NAME: TBI Presence Severity

DESCRIPTION: This variable is calculated using 'TBI LOC' and 'TBI Memory'. It documents the presence and severity of the symptoms of traumatic brain injury. This variable is calculated by NSCISC software.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1   Improbable TBI - No LOC, not dazed or no memory gap
2   Possible TBI - Dazed or having a memory gap
3   Mild TBI - LOC not exceeding 30 minutes
4   Moderate TBI - TBI LOC between 31 minutes and 24 hours
5   Severe TBI - LOC exceeds 24 hours
7   Declined/Participant doesn't know
9   Unknown

COMMENTS: Prevalence of co-morbid TBI may be over 60% and presence of TBI has been associated with worse outcomes.

SOURCE: This scale is from John Corrigan in the TBI Model Systems. There is good reliability and reasonable validity data for this approach compared to structured interview and neuropsychological testing data.

Bogner J, Corrigan JD. (2009), Reliability and predictive validity of the Ohio State University TBI identification method with prisoners. J Head Trauma Rehabil. Jul-Aug;24(4):279-91.

Corrigan JD, Deutschle JJ Jr., (2008) The presence and impact of traumatic brain injury among clients in treatment for co-occurring mental illness and substance abuse. Brain Inj. Mar;22(3):223-31.

SOFTWARE: This variable is populated using the most severe: 'TBI Memory' or 'TBI LOC'.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and required for all patients with *System Admission* dates on or after 10/01/2011. Records entered prior to October 2011 will be populated with '9. Unknown'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1406
8-Character Description: ATBISevR

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This is a computer-generated variable to determine which records have passed QC. Only those records that have passed QC are included in the NSCISC database and reports.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1 Not passed QC**

2 Passed QC

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 306
8-Character Description: AQCStat

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is computer-generated.

Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Indates do not always correlate with injury, admission or discharge dates.. Gaps in Indates may be due to data submissions with software update revisions or new funding cycles that require variable conversions.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

REVISIONS: This variable was added October 1, 1986.

CONVERSIONS: Records entered prior to October 1, 1986 were converted to 10/01/1986.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 307
8-Character Description: AIndate

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION:	This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.
	This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.
CHARACTERS:	10
FORMAT:	mm/dd/yyyy
CODES:	**Any valid date**
COMMENTS:	This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.
SOFTWARE:	After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)
	Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 308
8-Character Description: AUpdate

VARIABLE NAME: Sample

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates whether or not yearly follow-up data were required (as determined by a sampling process). The NSCISC's sampling process was in effect from November 1995 through September 2000 and was instituted to reduce the burden of data submission for those systems with large patient populations. The sampling system required "Core" (i.e., limited) follow-up data on the Sample patients.

Although the 1995-2000 sampling scheme is no longer used, this variable has been retained in the database to identify the patients for whom complete follow-up was (or was not) required.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   Non-sample patient**

1   Sample patient – group 1

2   Sample patient – group 2

3   Sample patient – group 3

4   Sample patient – group 4

COMMENTS: The sampling method did not affect clinical follow-up efforts. All patients were still encouraged to return to the system for medical evaluation as often as needed.

Code "0" will be inserted (by the software) in all Form Is entered after the sampling method was discontinued. Users are not allowed to modify this variable because it is a data management variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 465
8-Character Description: ASample

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: Reporting Model SCI System Identification Code (System ID)

DESCRIPTION: An alphabetic code is assigned to each reporting system by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center (NSCISC).

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: Assigned individually to each reporting system by the NSCISC.

A	Atlanta	MS	Mt. Sinai
AA	Ann Arbor	MW	Wisconsin
B	Birmingham	NJ	New Jersey
BN	Boston (BMC)	NO	New Orleans
BS	Boston (Spaulding)	NY	New York (NYU)
C	Chicago	P	Phoenix
CM	Columbia	PA	Philadelphia
CO	Cleveland	PI	Pittsburgh
D	Denver	R	Rancho (Downey)
DC	District of Columbia	RO	Rochester
DM	Detroit	RV	Richmond
H	Houston	S	Seattle
LK	Louisville	SJ	San Jose
MI	Miami	V	Fishersville

COMMENTS: Use only uppercase letters. For systems with a one-character code, use the first box only (leave the second box blank).

A data form/record must have a *System ID* and the *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1
8-Character Description: SiteID

FORM II: Patient Number

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Number

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Number is assigned to each patient at the discretion of the reporting System. Each Patient Number may contain a maximum of 6 characters.

No designated numbers are assigned by the NSCISC.

CHARACTERS: 6

CODES: **To be assigned by the individual reporting system**.

COMMENTS: Never recycle a patient number after it has been entered and saved.

The *System ID* and the *Patient Number* are the only patient identification variables submitted to the NSCISC and stored in the main Personal Data, Record Status, Registry, Form I, and Form II data files.

A data form/record MUST have a *System ID* and a *Patient Number* before it will be processed by the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 2
8-Character Description: PatNbr

VARIABLE NAME: Post-injury/Anniversary Year

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the post-injury year being reported. When Form IIs are required, they should be submitted as soon as possible following the annual anniversary date of the patient's injury. Form II data submission is required of all patients in post-injury years 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40. Data submission in other years is permitted, but not required.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **1 – 40 Valid Post-Injury Anniversary Year**

COMMENTS: Do not submit any Form IIs until after the patient has been discharged from the initial hospitalization period. If a patient is still in the initial hospitalization period on his first anniversary, do not submit a Year 1 Form II. Document all the events occurring through discharge from the initial hospitalization on Form I.

The first Form II will document only the events occurring after discharge from the System. This is often an incomplete year; however, subsequent Form IIs will contain data for complete follow-up years. See Policy for information on patients who are still in the initial hospitalization period past their first anniversary.

Anniversary Year is a key identifier in the database. If Post Injury Year is incorrect, then delete the record and create a new record.

EXAMPLE 1:   The patient was injured on 06/18/77 and discharged on 09/02/77.

Data Collection Form		Time Period Covered
FORM I:		06/18/77 through 09/02/77
FORM II,	Year 1:	09/03/77 through 06/17/78
	Year 2:	06/18/78 through 06/17/79 (*not a required form*)
	Year 5:	06/18/81 through 06/17/82

EXAMPLE 2:   The patient was injured on 06/18/77, still hospitalized on his first anniversary, and discharged on 07/18/78.

Data Collection Form		Time Period Covered
FORM I:		06/18/77 through 07/18/78
FORM II,	Year 1:	NO FORM II
	Year 2:	07/19/78 through 06/17/79 (*not a required form*)
	Year 5:	06/18/81 through 06/17/82

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 309
8-Character Description: BYear

FORM II: 2. Category of Follow-up Care
(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Follow-up Care provided by the SCI Model System

DESCRIPTION: This variable describes the type of medical care being provided to the patient by the System on the anniversary date being reported. Data collection begins 6 months prior to the Anniversary Date and ends 12 months after the Anniversary Date (for Year 1s, data collection ends 6 months post Anniversary Date).

CODES:

1   **Primary or Major Consulting Care**: Patient does <u>not</u> have an identified health care provider (physician/institution) outside the System and receives all medical care through the System OR the patient has an identified health care provider (physician/institution) outside the System but receives some SCI related medical care that may include annual evaluations through the System (includes satellite offices, urology, seating or pain clinics). All variables on Form II must be completed when this code is used.

4   **Data Collection Only**: (Interview Only) Follow-up data collection requires telephone/correspondence contact. No scheduled patient contact for medical care during the follow-up year (the patient is still in the original System or, the patient's primary or major consulting care has been transferred to another federally-designated System). After transfer, the System that originally submitted the Form I remains responsible for obtaining and submitting all Form II follow-up data.

All interview variables on Form II must be completed except Annual Exam Date and Geocodes. If Year 1, then *Neurological exam* variables must be coded *"Unknown, not done"*. If not Year 1, then Neurologic exam variables may be blank.

5   **Lost to System**: Reasons that prohibit collection of interview: patient's whereabouts are unknown; or patient refuses; or patient is not allowed to participate in data collection; or a third party refuses access to the patient (e.g. prison authorities); or patient does not return the interview form; or the patient refuses to sign the current consent form; or patient withdraws consent from the study completely. The System is unable to obtain data for the entire follow-up year. See Policy for follow-up guidelines. When this code is used, it is necessary to complete only the *Category of Follow-up Care* and *Reason for Lost* variables. All remaining variables will be blank.

Once a patient has been reported "lost to system" with no contact in a follow-up year, Vital Status must be updated. See Record Status: Vital Status.

If a patient completely withdraws from the study (*Reason for Lost* = 6), no further follow-up is required, and all future attempts to contact the participant are discontinued.

8   **Not Applicable**: Use this code if the patient's neurologic status was "normal" or "minimal deficit" during the follow-up year, no further data collection will be required. This category supersedes *Category of Care* codes 1 and 4. All variables on Form II should be completed when this code is used.

NOTE: When a patient's neurologic status changes to normal or minimal deficit, a Form II for the year in which the change occurred should be submitted (even if the year is not a required data submission year). This ensures that the recovery will be reported in the proper year and that future follow-up will be allowed but not required after that year. ·
There is no requirement that a formal neurologic exam be performed to use code 8. This would apply for participants who have had such excellent neurological recoveries that they will never return to the center for an exam. See policy on neurologic recovery.

9   **Unknown**

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Follow-up Care Provided by the SCI Model System

COMMENTS: If, after 3 months following a patient's anniversary date, there is absolutely no hope of obtaining data on a patient, a Form II should be submitted declaring the patient *lost to system*. An update can always be submitted if information becomes available in the future.

If the patient is coded "lost" (*Category of Care* = '5') then, leave all variables after the *Reason for Lost* variable blank.

For telephone interviews: If your IRB allows, you may get a verbal consent (with a witness?). If both the patient and the witness agree, you may proceed with the interview. If a patient transfers to another currently-funded Model System and the IRBs from both systems agree to a telephone waiver, this allows both systems to share data on the transferred patient.

REVISIONS: June 2001: Code "6" (Transferred) was deleted. Transferred patients were moved to code "4" (Data Collection Only).

October 2000: For "Transferred" patients, continued follow-up data are required from the System that submitted the Form I.

January 1998: Reason for Lost was added.

CONVERSIONS: June 2001: records with code 6 were changed to code 4.

November 1995: codes 1 and 2 were combined into 1 category and the restriction of only 3 consecutive years of Data Collection Only was removed.

January 1985: The "Deceased" category (old code 7) was deleted. Records using old code "7" were changed to code "9".

QC: See Policy for coding instructions for patients with *minimal deficit* or *normal neurologic* status.

If *Category of Care* = "4" (*Data collection only*) then:

A*nnual exam* variables and *Neurologic Exam* variables must be coded *"Unknown, not done"*.

If *Category of Care* = "5" (*Lost*) then:

The *Reason for lost* variable cannot be coded "8" (*Not applicable, not lost*) and all remaining variables must = blank.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 310
8-Character Description: BFolUpCt

VARIABLE NAME:	Reason for Lost	
DESCRIPTION:	This variable documents the reason the patient is currently coded "lost" in the Category of Care variable.	
CHARACTERS:	1	

CODES:

1   **Patient refused/withdrew consent** *(Not valid after 2/1/2007)*

2   **Patient incarcerated and not available**

3   **Unable to contact** *(Not valid after 10/1/2011)*

4   **Other**

5   **Patient declined to complete the interview at this time**

6   **Patient withdrew consent** *(No further data collection required)*

7   **Identity Information Lost Due to Break in Funding** *(re-funded Centers)*

8   **Contact made but survey not completed**

9   **Attempted contact but language barrier prevented collection**

10   **Attempted contact but moved out of country**

11   **No contact - Apparently valid contact information**

12   **No contact - No valid contact information** *- see Policy*

88   **Not applicable**, *Category of Care* not coded "5" *(use this code if Category of Care="1","4", "8", or "9")*

97   **Identity unknown to NSCISC** *(NSCISC only)*

98   **Break in Funding** *(NSCISC only)*

99   **Unknown** *- This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u>. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

COMMENTS: Beginning October 1, 2011, multiple codes were added to the database (see Revisions). Also, the NSCISC changed the policy of submitting a Lost Form II when the previous Form II was coded Category of Care = Lost (i.e., if the previous Form II was Lost, no subsequent Form II coded Lost was required to be submitted if the participant remained Lost). Beginning October 1, 2011, a Form II will be required for each eligible Form II due for the required follow-up year (1, 5, 10, 15 …). See Policy on follow-up.

Beginning February 1, 2007, codes '5. *Patient declined to complete the interview at this time'* and code '6. *Patient withdrew consent'* should be used in place of code '1. *Patient refused/withdrew consent'*. It is recommended that records containing the former code 1 be updated if it is known whether a patient refused to complete the interview, or if the patient elected to withdraw his/her consent from the study. Use of code 6, *'Patient withdrew consent'* should be rare. A Project Director or PI will be required to sign the Withdrawn Authorization form for each participant coded withdrawn. The participant will be allowed to participate in future data collection if the re-consenting process is completed again.

COMMENTS: *(cont)*   Follow-up Requirements:

- A)   Check SSDI for death and at least 2 internet search sites if valid contact is unknown. Use a paid-for search engine, like Accurint or Intellius, if available.
- B)   After obtaining the most current, valid, phone number, there should be at least six attempts to contact a person. These attempts should be made at different times during the day, evening, and weekends.
- C)   If unable to contact by telephone, a survey requesting the data should be mailed to the patient's home.

Reduced Tracking Effort is a minimum tracking requirement for patients who have been coded 'Lost' for at least two previous consecutive follow-up years (ie, a Year 15 is due, and years 5 and 10 are 'Lost'). Phone calls and mailed survey are not required unless new contact information is found. This does not apply to non-eligible follow-ups (Reason Lost = 6 or 7).

Reduced Tracking Effort includes:
- A) Check SSDI for record of death.
- B) Check System records (hospital and clinic) for recent activity
- C) For updated contact information use a Fee based search if available, if not, search at least 2 of the free internet search sites.

If the patient is coded "lost" (*Category of Care* = "5") then, leave all variables after the *Reason for Lost* variable blank.

See Policy for follow-up tips.

REVISIONS: October 2011: The NSCISC began collecting follow-ups for a limited number of de-funded SCIMS in 2007. 'Identity unknown to NSCISC' code was added for participants whose identity may still be known at the enrolling SCIMS but is not available to the NSCISC data collection (see Annual Report for details) team.

Historically, code '3 Unable to contact', has a high rate of response (70%). The following codes were added to help specify the reason for 'Unable to Contact': '8. Contact made but does not complete survey, '9. Attempted contact but language barrier prevented collection', '10. Attempted contact but moved out of country', '11. No contact - Apparently valid contact information', '12. No valid contact information', were added to the database.

July 2010: The Data Committee modified the Follow-up Tracking recommendations by deleting A). There should be more than one attempt to schedule a patient for follow-up evaluations in the clinic.

REVISIONS: *(cont)*   February 2009: Added code 7 (Identity Lost) ONLY for Centers that have lost funding and are now re-funded but identity information is no longer available for participants enrolled prior to re-funding.

October 2006: Code 1, *"Patient refused/withdrew consent"* was separated into two separate codes: Code 5, *"Patient declined to complete the interview at this time"* and Code 6, *"Patient withdrew consent"*. Use of Code 1 should be discontinued and data are to be collected using the new codes for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 2/1/2007.

January 1998: This variable was added and the information will be used by the Follow-up Tracking Committee to delete some "lost" patients from their tracking reports. Data are required in records newly entered into the database after 2/1/98 and optional in "lost" records present in the database prior to 2/1/98. However, it is in the system's best interests to complete this variable for all patients who are currently coded *lost*. It is STRONGLY suggested that all systems provide data in this variable for patients whose last Form II = *lost*.

CONVERSION: October 2011: Previous codes '8. N/A' and '9. Unknown' were converted to 88 and 99, respectively. 'Code 3. Unable to Contact', was disabled and separated into 4 codes: '8. Contact made but does not complete survey', '9. Attempted contact - language barrier prevented collection', '10. Attempted contact - moved out of country', '11. No contact - Apparently valid contact information', and '12. No valid contact information'.

For Model Systems who lose funding, the NSCISC will populate Lost Form IIs for required follow-up years using code '98. Break in funding' after each data submission.

January 1998: for all Form IIs in the database at this time and coded lost (5) in Category of Care, code "9" (*unknown*) was inserted in this variable.

QC: If this variable = "8" (*not applicable*) then: *Category of Care* must NOT be coded "5".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 311
8-Character Description: BLostRsn

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Interview Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable is used to define the Date of the Interview.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Date completely known**
                    8   Interview not done
                    9   Unknown - *This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u>. Data collectors may NOT use*
                    this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.
                    Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Unknowns are not allowed in this variable except as a conversion
                    code. Conversion codes are used for data analyses purposes only, and
                    are never to be used by the data collector.

                    Data for **"Window variables"** may be collected from up to 182 days
                    before the anniversary date to 365 days after the anniversary date. The
                    window of time for the year 1 (or year 2) Form II is limited to 182
                    days after the anniversary.

                    This variable should be coded according to the date on which all or
                    most of the interview items were obtained. Interviews may be
                    conducted in person, by mail, or by phone.

                    If the interview is done by telephone, code according to the date of the
                    phone call.

                    If the interview was done by mail, code according to the date the
                    subject completed the interview form.

                    If the interviewer knows the respondent's responses are not reliable,
                    code the interview "not done" and code all the interview items
                    unknown. *It is better to encourage an unknown response rather than
                    an inaccurate response.*

QC: If the *Date of Interview Modifier* = 8, then *all variables collected by
                    interview* MUST = "Unknown"

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are
                    required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSION: October 2006: For records that existed before 10/01/2006, code 1 was
                    inserted for records that contained a valid date, Code 8 for records that
                    contained "88888888", and Code 9 was inserted for records that
                    contained "99999999".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 347
8-Character Description: BIntvDtM

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Interview

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the date on which all or most of the interview items were obtained. Interviews may be conducted in person, by mail or by phone. Data for all variables (except the *Annual System Exam* variables and the *Neurological Exam* variables) may be collected by interview. Certain items may be collected from the caregiver: Demographics, Work & Income, Technology, Bladder Management, Rehospitalizations, VA Services, Health Insurance, CHART, Mobility, FIM, and Mechanical Vent at year 1. A caregiver is someone involved in some type of care or contact with the participant on a routine basis and knows the participant's situation concerning the variable.

CHARACTERS: 10

CODES: **Any valid date**

Blank*(only if Category of Care = '5' or if Date of Interview Modifier = '8')*

COMMENTS: Data for **"Window variables"** may be collected from up to 182 days before the anniversary date to 365 days after the anniversary date. The window of time for the year 1 (or year 2) Form II is limited to 182 days after the anniversary.

If the interview is done by telephone, this is the date of the phone call.

If the interview was done by mail, this is the date the subject completed the interview form.

If no interview is done and a medical chart review contains data for interview variables, use the date of the visit as the interview date (confirm the data matches SCIMS data collection procedures, for example, Pain is collected as specified: *usual level of pain over the last 4 weeks on a scale of 0 - 10*). If medical records from multiple visits within the window contain data for interview variables, then code this variable based on the date on which data for most of the variables are available or, if the data are equally available, code based on the date closest to the anniversary date.

If the interviewer knows the respondent's responses are not reliable, code the interview "not done" and code all the interview items unknown. *It is better to encourage an unknown response rather than an inaccurate response.*

For the first (or second, see Policy) **anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the anniversary date.**

If the patient is coded "lost" (*Category of Care* = "5") then, leave all variables after *Reason for Lost* blank.

VARIABLE NAME: Date of Interview

REVISIONS: October 2006: The Date of Interview Modifier was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the Date of Interview therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields.

October 2000: this variable was added. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the *Date of Interview Modifier* = 8, then *Date of Interview* must = 'Blank', and *'How was the interview conducted'* MUST = '8' and all subsequent variables (*Residence* through *Mechanical Ventilation*) MUST all = "Unknown"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 348
8-Character Description: BIntvDt

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: How was the interview conducted?

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents if the interview was conducted in person, by phone and/or by mail.

Data for all variables (except the *Annual Exam* variables and the *Neurological Exam* variables) may be collected by interview.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Interview in person

2 Interview by phone

3 Self-administered (by mail or in the clinic)

4 Combination of in person, by phone and/or by mail

8 Not applicable, no interview

9 Unknown

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: A caregiver is someone involved in some type of care or contact with the participant on a routine basis and knows the participant's situation concerning the variable. Certain items may be collected from the participant's caregiver: Demographics, Work & Income, Technology, Bladder Management, Rehospitalizations, VA Services, Health Insurance, CHART, Mobility, FIM, and Mechanical Vent at year 1. Items collected from participant only are marked on the Form II Interview Form (identified with '!').

Participant Only Items
Diener-Satisfaction with Life
PHQ-2
Health Ratings
Pain
AUDIT-C Alcohol Use

The Form II Interview is available on the NSCISC website (in English and Spanish).

A Form II completed through the mail with the FIM completed by phone is coded 4 Combination.

REVISIONS: February 1996: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 349
8-Character Description: BIntCond

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the date on which the neurological exam was performed or weight was measured by calibrated scales. If neither weight nor neurological exam data is collected, code as 8) Not Applicable, Exam Not Done.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Date completely known

2 Day Unknown - *This is a* <u>*CONVERSION CODE ONLY*</u>. *Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

3 Month and Day Unknown - *This is a* <u>*CONVERSION CODE ONLY*</u>. *Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

8 Not Applicable, Exam not done

9 Unknown

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Because the *Annual Exam Date* does not allow for partial dates (i.e. unknown month, day, or year), there is not an *Annual Exam Date Modifier* code that indicates the existence of partial dates.

Use the Unknown code (9) if it is not known whether or not the patient had an exam where weight and/or neurological exam data collected.

When data for an annual examination are collected during a system rehospitalization, this variable should be coded based on the date on which data for most of the variables were available.

When there are multiple exams during a year, code this variable based on the date on which data for most of the variables are available or, if the data are equally available, code based on the date that was done closest to the anniversary date.

For the first (or second, see Policy) **anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the anniversary date.**

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

QC: If *Category of Care* = "4" (*Data collection only*) then:

Date of Annual Exam Modifier MUST = 8 and A*nnual Exam* variables and *Neurologic Exam* variables must be coded *"Unknown, not done"* for Year 1.

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination Modifier

EXAMPLE: A patient is due for his year 1 follow up, and the window available to collect his data is closing within a week. You check his records and his annual exam for Post-injury year 1 is not available. You decide to call this patient to complete his Year 1 follow up interview*.

Category of Follow-up Care 4

STATUS DURING THE ANNUAL EXAM
Annual Exam Date Modifier 8
Date of the Annual Exam .... _ _/_ _/_ _ _ _ (mm/dd/yyyy)
 Weight at Annual Exam .... 999 (lbs)

NEUROLOGIC EXAM [Data are required for year 01 (or year 02); data for subsequent years are optional]
Category of Neurologic Impairment 9
ASIA Impairment Scale.. U

ASIA Motor Index Score		Right	Left
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)	C5	9	9
Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus&brevis)	C6	9	9
Elbow extensors (triceps)	C7	9	9
Finger flexors to the middle finger	C8	9	9
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi)	T1	9	9
Hip flexors(iliopsoas)	L2	9	9
Knee extensors(quadriceps)	L3	9	9
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)	L4	9	9
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus)	L5	9	9
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus)	S1.............	9	9
	Subtotal	99	99	(*computer-generated*)
	Total	999		(*computer-generated*)

Any Anal Sensation.. 9
Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction 9

	Right	Left	
Sensory Level	X99	X99	
Motor Level	X99	X99	(*computer-generated*)
Level Preserved Neurologic Function	X99	X99	

*If after you've entered this form, the Annual Exam data becomes available, it is acceptable for you to go back and update these variables.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 325
8-Character Description: BAnExDtM

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the date on which the System annual physical examination (i.e., history and physical by a physician) was performed or weight was recorded. If both occur, code the neurologic exam date. If neither neurologic data nor weight is recorded, then Annual Exam Date Modifier will be 8 and Date of Annual Exam will be blank.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

Blank

COMMENTS: Blanks are allowed in this field if one of the following conditions are met:

- *Category of Care = '5'*

- *Annual Exam Date Modifier = '8' or '9'*

The following variables are to be collected on the date coded in this variable:

Variable Name
*Required for the Year 1 annual exam and optional in subsequent years
Annual Exam Date Modifier
Weight
ASIA Motor Index Score*
ASIA Sensory Score*
Sensory Level*
Motor Level*
Level of Preserved Neurologic Function*
Any Anal Sensation*
Any Voluntary Sphincter Contraction*
ASIA Impairment Scale*
Neurologic Impairment*

The annual examination for any anniversary year may be performed 6 months (182 days) prior to and up to 1 year (365 days) after the A*nniversary Date* (year 1 up to 6 months after the anniversary). **For the first anniversary, it is extremely important to obtain data as close as possible to the *Anniversary Date*.**

QC: See Policy on patients whose *Category of Follow-up Care* is "Data Collection Only".

VARIABLE NAME: Date of the Annual Examination

REVISIONS: October 2006: The *Annual Exam Date Modifier* was added to the database in order to allow valid date formats in the *Date of the Annual Examination* therefore alleviating the need of codes 88888888 and 99999999 in the date fields. Pressure ulcer variables were deleted, and *Height* and *Weight* variables were added.

October 2000: Motor ZPP and Sensory ZPP items were deleted. The Neuro exam items are collected in year 01 only. Other Annual Exam items are collected in year 1 and every 5th anniversary.

January 1998: Pressure Ulcers Present at the Time of the Annual Exam was changed to Worst Pressure Ulcer Present at the Time of the Annual Exam and the neurologic exam variables (Neuro Impairment, Levels, ZPPs, ASIA Impairment Scale and ASIA Motor Index Score) are required only in annual years 1 and 2.

November 1995: The remaining neurologic exam variables (Neuro Impairment, Levels, ZPP and ASIA Impairment Scale) were added to the annual exam. Data for these 1995 items are expected in Form IIs with Dates of Annual Examination on or after January 1, 1996 (i.e., equal to or greater than 01/01/1996).

October 1986: The Date of the Annual Exam was added. Locations and Grades of Pressure Ulcers and Number of Pressure Ulcers were changed from those occurring during the anniversary year to those present at the time of the annual examination. The ASIA Motor Index Score was added to this exam.

CONVERSION: Data from the neurologic variables (i.e., old variable numbers 211, 212, 212A, 212B, 212C, 212D and 213) and the old Mechanical Ventilation variable (V219) were retained. The Date of the Annual Exam can be used to distinguish these records from those in which these data are acquired during the Annual Exam (i.e., if the Annual Exam is on or after 1/1/96, these data were obtained on that date).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 326
8-Character Description: BAnExDt

FORM II: 9. Weight

VARIABLE NAME: Weight of the patient

DESCRIPTION: Mass of an individual expressed in pounds during the annual exam.

The weight of the patient should be taken by first, weighing the patient in his/her wheelchair on a digital calibrated wheelchair scale. Then transfer the patient and weigh the wheelchair again with the patient's shoes and heavy objects (i.e., phone, keys…) in the chair.

If the patient uses a power chair or has difficulty with transfers, it is recommended that a calibrated mechanical lift with a built-in scale be used as a substitution.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each

CODES: **1-887 Valid range**

888   Patient weighs more than 887 lbs

999   Unknown or amputated limb

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If the patient is ambulatory, weigh in light clothing and without shoes.

If the patient has an amputated limb, code Weight Unknown.

SOURCE: Gater, D.R. and Clasey, J.L. (2006) Body Composition Assessment in Spinal Cord Injury Clinical Trials. *Top Spinal Cord Inj Rehabil*; 11(3): 36-49.

QC: If *Category of Care* = 5, then *Weight* MUST = *Blank.*

If *Annual Exam Date Modifier* = 8, *Weight* must = 999.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Indates Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 328
8-Character Description: BWeight

VARIABLE NAME: Place of Residence

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies where the patient is actually residing at the time of follow-up data collection. This place may not necessarily coincide with the patient's legal residence. The interviewer asks:

Currently, what type of residence are you living in? (begin reading list)

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:
  1 **Private Residence:** includes house, apartment, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condominium, boat, individual residence in a retirement village
  2 **Hospital:** includes mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village
  3 **Nursing Home**: includes medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing essentially long-term care, custodial, chronic disease care, assisted living unit in retirement village.
  4 **Group Living Situation:** includes transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, boarding school, boarding home, bunkhouse, boys' ranch, fraternity/sorority house, labor camp, commune, shelter, convent, monastery, or other religious order residence, etc.
  5 **Correctional Institution**: includes prison, jail, correctional center, etc.
  6 **Hotel/motel:** includes YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn
  8 **Other, unclassified**
  9 **Homeless**: cave, car, tent, etc.
  10 **Assisted Living**
  99 **Unknown**
  Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: Assisted living residences or assisted living facilities (ALFs) provide supervision or assistance with activities of daily living (ADLs); coordination of services by outside health care providers; and monitoring of resident activities to help to ensure their health, safety, and well-being.

If the patient's place of residence does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified". "Hospital" should not be used in the case of a patient who is temporarily rehospitalized on his anniversary.

REVISIONS: October 2011: 'Assisted Living' code was added to the database.

October 2000: '*convent, monastery, or other religious order residences'* were added to code 4.

November 1995: Residence at time of injury and code 9 for homeless were added. Cave, car and tent were moved from code 1 to code 9.

CONVERSIONS: In January 1985: the category *deceased* (old code ―7‖) **on Form II** was deleted. Form II records using old code "7" now contain code "99".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 312
8-Character Description: BPlcRes

FORM II: 11. Resides in Catchment Area

VARIABLE NAME: Resides in Catchment Area

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the patient's residence within the Model System's designated geographic catchment area <u>at the time of the follow-up interview</u>.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

    0 No

    1 Yes

    9 Unknown

    Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 313
8-Character Description: BInCatch

VARIABLE NAME: Geocode Modifier

DESCRIPTION: The data in this variable are used to define the completeness of Geocode data: State, County, Census Tract ID, Block Group ID and Block Group.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   Address not found in recommended web look-up sites
1   All geocode fields known
2   State, County, Census Tract ID and Block Group codes known
3   State, County and Census Tract ID codes known
4   State and County codes known
5   State code known
6   Out of country residence
7   Participant declined
9   Unknown
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Code permanent address.

Code as much of the home address as possible, for PO Boxes, code state and county if known.

Geocode data fields (State through Block ID) will be blank if this variable is coded '6. Out of country residence', '7. Declined' or '9. Unknown'.

Geocode data fields (Census Tract ID through Block ID) will be blank but State and County is known if Geocode Modifier is coded '0. Address not found in recommended web look-up sites'.

SOFTWARE: This data is submitted and saved using data encryption. If researchers request the geocode data from the NSCISC, they are required to take additional measures to keep this data secure. See Policy on releasing geocode data.

Geocode Modifier triggers validation for Geocodes on data entry screen.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all Form IIs with Indates on or after 10/01/2011. This variable was converted to '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

March 2014: Codes '0. Address not found in recommended web look-up sites' and '6. Out of country residence' were added.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1647
8-Character Description: BGeoMod

VARIABLE NAME: Geocode

DESCRIPTION: These variables document geographic identifiers (e.g., Federal Information Processing Codes or latitude/longitude) using the 2010 Census Geocode address lookup. These variables are based on the address of the participant's residence at follow-up collection.

VARIABLE NAME: **State FIPS ID** The Census Bureau treats the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico as the equivalent of a state for data presentation purposes.

CHARACTERS: 2

VARIABLE NAME: **County FIPS ID**

CHARACTERS: 3

VARIABLE NAME: **Census Tract ID**

CHARACTERS: 4 digits before decimal, decimal, 2 digits after decimal

VARIABLE NAME: **Census Block Group ID**

CHARACTERS: 1

VARIABLE NAME: **Census Block ID**

CHARACTERS: 4

CODES: **Valid Codes**

Blank   *Unknown or 'Lost' Category of Care = 5*

Find State and county codes at http://mcdc.missouri.edu/webrepts/commoncodes/
Find Census Tract, Block Group and Block Group ID at
http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/searchresults.xhtml?ref=addr&refresh=t#none   or
if an address comes back incorrectly, look up geocodes (except for Block Group) at http://www.ffiec.gov/Geocode/default.aspx

COMMENTS: Geocodes are used in health and health policy research to examine relationships between area characteristics and health outcomes.

The FIPs codes that comprise a "geocode" will be stored as separate data points consisting of state, county, Census tract and Census block identifiers. With the exception of state codes, FIPS codes do not uniquely identify a place.   FIPS codes must be concatenated (i.e., linked sequentially) to create a unique geographic identifier that can then be used to link individual data to Census data and other administrative data sources.

This data is submitted and saved using data encryption. The NSCISC data storage system is configured to ensure participants' information is secure; SCIMS data is protected through secure technology including passwords, firewalls, encryption, and auditing to prevent unauthorized access. Geocode data will not be included in the National Database released to researchers unless it is requested by researchers with an approved data security plan (see Geocode Data Release Policy).

VARIABLE NAME: Geocode

COMMENTS: *(cont)*   Census Tract ID is broken into 2 variables: 3 digits before the decimal and 2 digits after the decimal.

Use leading zeros (0) for all geocodes except Census Tract ID After Decimal (use trailing 0s) to fill all character spaces in each of the fields.

Retrospective coding: FIPS codes may change with each U.S. Census (every 10 years). For example, although a participant may have the same address for the last 15 years, he might have different block groups in each of the two census code look-up tables. When coding data collected prior to January 1, 2010, use the corresponding census codes.

If a participant lives outside the United States, code Modifier as '9. Unknown' and State – Block ID will be blank.

EXAMPLE:
3734 Elvis Presley Boulevard, Memphis, TN 38116

State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID	Block Group ID	Block ID
47	157	0220.21	6	6000

1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington D.C.20502

State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID	Block Group ID	Block ID
11	000	0062.02	1	1032

REVISION: October 2011: variables were added to the database and are required for all Form IIs entered on or after 10/01/2011. These variables remain blank for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011. Refer to Geocode Modifier for completeness of data.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	State FIPS ID	County FIPS ID	Census Tract ID 1 *Before decimal*	Census Tract ID 2 *After decimal*	Block Group ID	Block ID
Variable ID:	1648	1649	1650	1651	1652	1653
8-Character Description:	BGeoSt	BGeoCnty	BGeoCnT1	BGeoCnT2	BGeoBGID	BGeoBllID

FORM II: 14. Zip Code

VARIABLE NAME: Zip Code

DESCRIPTION: A zip code is a 5-digit postal code used by the United States Postal
                  Service. It uniquely identifies a geographic area. Use the participants
                  address at follow-up.

CHARACTERS: 5

CODES: **Any valid zip code**
                  77777   Declined
                  99999   Unknown
                  Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: Use the USPS zip code lookup: http://zip4.usps.com/zip4/welcome.jsp

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database. Data are required
                  for all Form IIs entered on or after 10/01/2011. This variable was
                  converted to '99999. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs
                  entered prior to October 1, 2011.

For Data Analysis Purposes Only:

Variable ID: 1654
8-Character Description: BZipCode

VARIABLE NAME: Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the participant's marital status at the time of data collection. Interviewer asks:

What is your current marital status?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1   Never Married (Single)
2   Married
3   Divorced
4   Separated
5   Widowed
6   Other, unclassified
7   Living with Significant Other, Partner, Unmarried Couple
9   Unknown
Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Marital Status is a self-identified variable so use the participant's response. If the patient's marital status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

QC: On a Form II, when a patient = "1" (*never married -single*), the Form I Marital Status at Injury and all previous Form II Marital Status should be coded "1" (*never married - single*).

REVISIONS: March 2015: Marital Status will be self-identified, disregard legal status.

October 2011: "7. Living with Significant Other" code was added.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 314
8-Character Description: BMarStat

FORM II: 16. Change in Marital Status

(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Marital Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents change in marital status between the current Form II and the last Form II (or Form I) with known marital status data.

When coding the Year 1 Form II, this variable documents the change in marital status between the time of injury and the Year 1 interview.

Interviewer asks: *Has your marital status changed since* (date of last known marital status)?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
- **0   No change**
- **1   Divorce**
- **2   Marriage**
- **3   Widowed**
- **4   Divorce + marriage** *(in either order)*
- **5   Widowed + marriage** *(in either order)*
- **6   Divorce, marriage + widowed** *(in any order: DMW, MDW, WMD)*
- **7   Other**
- **8   Significant Other or Partner** *– changes in permanent living arrangements*
- **9   Unknown**
- **Blank**   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Before the interview, review previously coded Marital Status and the year it was collected. When asking the patient this question, the interviewer will need to cue the patient concerning the appropriate time period. For example, if data are being collected for year 10 and the patient has Form IIs for years 5 and 1 but *Marital Status* was unknown in year 5 (or if the year 5 was 'Lost'), the interviewer should ask for the changes that occurred since year 1.

Ignore separations whether temporary or permanent.

Data collectors are encouraged to update records whenever new data are available.

REVISIONS: October 2011: '8. Significant Other or Partner Change' code was added.

October 2000: Added 'Change in Marital Status' to the database.

EXAMPLE 1: At the time of injury, the patient was single. The patient married shortly after being discharged and was still married at the time of his first anniversary of injury.

Form I	Form II, year 1	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
1	2	2

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Marital Status

EXAMPLE 2: The patient is being interviewed for his year 1 anniversary. He was married at the time of injury but is now separated.

Form I	Form II, year 1	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
2	2	0

There was no legal change in marital status since the patient was only separated (not legally divorced).

EXAMPLE 3: At the time of injury, the patient was married to his first wife. The patient was lost during year 1. During year 3 the patient divorced and in year 4, he married his second wife. At his 5th anniversary, the patient was still married to his second wife.

Form I	Form II, year 1	Form II, year 5	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
2	blank	2	4

EXAMPLE 4: The patient was single at the time of her first anniversary and her marital status on her year 5 Form II was unknown.

These are the pre-interview codes in the patient's Form II records:

Year 1 Marital Status	Year 5 Marital Status
1	9

Her status on the 10th anniversary was married. Since marital status on her 5th anniversary was unknown, the interviewer asked her for all changes in marital status since her first anniversary. She said that she married 2 years after her injury and her first husband died in her 6th anniversary year. She remarried 7 years after her injury. These are the post-interview codes (if the data collector does not update the year 5 Form II):

Year 1	Year 5	Year 10	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
1	9	2	5

However, if the data collector chooses to update the year 5 data, these are the post-interview codes:

Year 1	Year 5	Year 10	
Marital Status	Marital Status	Marital Status	Change in Marital Status
1	2	2	5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 319
8-Character Description: BMarStCh

FORM II: 17. Education Level

VARIABLE NAME: Highest Formal Educational Level Completed

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the highest level of formal education completed <u>at the time of the follow-up interview</u>.

This is level completed and does not include partial completion.

This variable does not include trade or technical schools.

What is the highest level of education that you have completed?

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
 1 8th grade or less (includes ages 0 - 5)
 2 9th through 11th grade
 3 High School Diploma or G.E.D.
 4 Associate Degree (A.A. - Junior College Degree)
 5 Bachelors Degree
 6 Masters Degree
 7 Doctorate (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
 8 Other, unclassified (3-year nursing degree, special education)
 9 Unknown
 Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If a person has 2 or more degrees, report the highest degree achieved.

If the patient's educational level completed does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified."

The following table shows the education levels in Mexico and how they relate to the United States grades.

US Education	Mexico Equivalent
1st to 6th grade	Primaria (Elementary)
7th to 9th grade	Secundaria (Middle School)
10th to 12th grade	Preparatoria (3 years) or Bacherillato (2 or 3 years) (High School)

EXAMPLE: On her 5th anniversary of injury, the patient had an associate degree and a Bachelor's degree.

Level of Education..5

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 315
8-Character Description: BEducLvl

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Occupational, Educational or Training Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the <u>primary</u> occupational, educational or training status of the patient <u>at the time of the follow-up interview</u>.

Currently, what is your primary occupational status?

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

1   Working competitive labor market: includes military (legally employed).

2   Homemaker (must be living with at least one other person)

3   On-the-job training

4   Sheltered workshop

5   Retired

6   Student (includes ages 0 - 5)

7   Unemployed (may or may not be looking for work)

8   Other, unclassified (includes volunteer, disability/medical leave, illegal or under-the-table employment)

9   Unknown

Blank (only if Category of Care = "5")

COMMENTS: If the patient's <u>primary</u> occupational, educational, or training status does not fit into any of the above classifications, document it as "Other, unclassified".

Since these sub-categories are not mutually exclusive, the <u>primary</u> occupational, educational or training status should be selected **on the basis of the injured person's opinion as to what is primary.**

QC: If *Occupational Status* = "1" (*working*) then, *Job Census Code* must not = "88" (*not applicable, not working*).

EXAMPLE 1:   On the anniversary date being reported, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a waitress. The patient considered herself a "student".
Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status .... <u>6</u>
Job Census Code .... <u>88</u>

EXAMPLE 2:   On the anniversary date being reported, the patient was a college student who worked 30 hours a week as a stock clerk. The patient considered himself as "working".
Primary Occupational, Ed or Training Status .... <u>1</u>
Job Census Code .... <u>5</u>

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 316
8-Character Description: BPrLvlSt

FORM II: 19. Job Census Code

VARIABLE NAME: Job Census Code

DESCRIPTION: This variable specifies the major census occupational category for the patient's occupation at the time of the follow-up interview.

Interviewer asks if working: *What is your job title or responsibilities?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:
  1 Executive, administrative, and managerial
  2 Professional specialty
  3 Technicians and related support
  4 Sales
  5 Administrative support including clerical
  6 Private household
  7 Protective service
  8 Service, except protective and household
  9 Farming, forestry, and fishing
  10 Precision production, craft, and repair
  11 Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors
  12 Transportation and material moving
  13 Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers
  14 Military occupations
  88 Not applicable, not working
  99 Unknown
  Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Refer to the 1990 Occupational Classification System for a listing of the specific occupational classifications included under each major occupational category listed above. If the patient is working (even if "working" is not the primary occupation coded in *Occupational Status*), code the job in this variable.

SOURCE: 1990 Occupational Classification System, Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations, 1990 Census of Population and Housing, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. A complete listing is available at this web site: *www.stats.bls.gov/soc/soc_home.htm.*

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for patients with interview dates after 10/31/2000.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 317
8-Character Description: BJobCnCd

VARIABLE NAME: Family Household Income Level

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the income level of the family members living in the same household as the participant. The interviewer says:

I am going to read a list of income categories. Tell me which category best describes your total Family Income in the last year. By total family income we mean any income of yours plus any family member's income living with you. Is your total Family Income (read categories)…

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1   < $25,000

2 $25,000 - $49,999

3 $50,000 - $74,999

4 $75,000 or more

6   Participant doesn't know

7   Declined

9   Unknown, Interview not done

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Data collectors should begin to read each category and let the respondent stop them at the appropriate category level. If a participant doesn't know, prompt by saying: *We don't need to know the exact amount, can you give me your best guess, is it (read categories)?*
If the participant wants to know why: *Income is very important in understanding why health outcomes and access to health care are different for different groups of people. Income categories are also used to help develop health and community programs that will best meet the needs of people from different backgrounds.*

The incomes of all family members 15 years old and over, <u>related</u> to the respondent by birth, marriage or adoption and living in the household are included.   Do not include roomers, boarders, paid caregivers not related, or foster children. For example, if a 20 year old working child lived in the household during the past year, but not longer is living with the respondent at the time of data collection, do not include the 20 year old child's income as part of the Family Income now.

Similarly, income for individuals who only recently moved in with the respondent at the time of the interview should be included in Family income. For example, a 20 year old working child has moved in with the respondent within the last month, their income would be included.

Include 1-time lump sums of money.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for all Form II interviews on or after 10/01/2011.

VARIABLE NAME: Family Household Income Level

CONVERSION: October 2011: Data collected prior to October 1, 2006 used income levels that were collapsed at this conversion (see table). Previous Family Income data was collected from 1995 to 2005 as part of CHART Economic Self-Sufficiency.

Non-Lost Form IIs completed between 2006 and October 1, 2011 are populated with '9. Unknown'.

Retired Code	New Code
1. Less than $10,000	1. <$25,000
2. $10,000 to $14,999	1. <$25,000
3. $15,000 to $19,999	1. <$25,000
4. $20,000 to $24,999	1. <$25,000
5. $25,000 to $34,999	2. $25,000 to $49,999
6. $35,000 to $49,999	2. $25,000 to $49,999
7. $50,000 to $74,999	3. $50,000 to $74,999
8. $75,000 or more	4. $75,000 or more

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 1659
8-Character Description: BFmIncLv

VARIABLE NAME: Computer Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant uses a computer (including laptops and electronic devices). The interviewer asks:

Do you use a computer or other electronic device like a netbook or smartphone at home, outside the home or both?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0   No

1   Yes, I use a computer at home only

2   Yes, I use a computer outside the home only

3   Yes, I use a computer at home and outside the home

9   Unknown, Interview not done

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If participants use electronic devices (like a smartphone or netbook), code use as inside and/or outside the home. If computer use varies over the year, code the typical use.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

August 2013: Modified question to read, *Do you use a computer or other electronic device like a netbook or a smartphone…?* In COMMENTS: Changed the word 'Blackberry' to 'smartphone'.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 419
8-Character Description: BCompUse

FORM II: 22. Computer Assistance

VARIABLE NAME: Computer Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This variable records assistance of another person to use a computer. Interviewer asks:

Do you require assistance from another person to use a computer?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0	**No, I use a computer without assistance from another person.**
1	**Yes, I use a computer with assistance from another person.**
8	**N/A, Does not use a computer**
9	**Unknown, Interview not done**

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If a person is physically unable to perform computer tasks and needs someone to set up the computer, or a device, use code '1 Yes, need assistance from another person. Examples of assistance from another person: turning the computer on or off; positioning the computer or individual for computer use; assistance with set up or devices; using a computer by proxy.

If a person is physically capable of performing computer operations use code '0 No'. Examples of No assistance: Assistance with basic computer skills such as training on a new program, how to print, computer troubleshooting, removal of virus or spyware.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database and is required for all Form IIs entered on or after 10/01/2011. This variable was converted to '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1655
8-Character Description: BCmpAsst

VARIABLE NAME: Computer Devices

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the use of up to 5 assistive devices to use a computer. The first device listed is the most used device. Interviewer says:

Do you require assistive device(s) or technology to use a computer?   If yes, which one is the most frequently used device? (read from list) *Do you use any others?*

CHARACTERS: 2 each, 5 entries

CODES:
0 No assistive device(s)
1 Brace or Splint
2 Modified or onscreen keyboard
3 Adapted Mouse
4 Trackball
5 Bluetooth Joystick
6 Speech recognition
7 Head pointing infrared device/technology
8 Other, Unclassified
88 N/A, does not use a computer *allowed in position #1 only*
99 Unknown, Interview not done *allowed in position #1 only*
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: **Position #1 should list the patient's primary adaptive device.**

Include assistive devices regardless of reason for use (i.e., if participant uses speech recognition because of blindness, code as 6 Speech Recognition).

Assistance from another person is not considered an assistive device (see Computer Assistance).

A cuff with a pointer is coded as 1-Brace or Splint. A mouth stick is coded as 8 Other, Unclassified.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all Form IIs entered on or after 10/01/2011. This variable was converted to '99. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

A similar variable (V261) was collected from April 2004 to September 2006. Researchers interested in using this data may contact NSCISC data center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Device 1	Device 2	Device 3	Device 4	Device 5
Variable ID:	1656	1808	1809	1810	1811
8-Character Description:	BCmpDev1	BCmpDev2	BCmpDev3	BCmpDev4	BCmpDev5

FORM II: 24. Internet/Email Usage

VARIABLE NAME: Internet or Email Usage

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents how often the participant uses the Internet or Email. Interviewer asks:

Do you access the Internet or Email? (If yes) how often?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   Uses a computer but never uses the internet or email

1   Daily (5 to 7 days every week of the month)

2   Weekly (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)

3   Monthly (3 days or less per month)

8   Not applicable, does not use a computer

9   Unknown, Interview not done

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: This includes computers and other electronic or mobile devices.

A participant who actively supervises others to access their email or internet is considered internet/email usage. Secondary sources (people who access the internet/email without participant's supervision) are not included.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 420
8-Character Description: BInetEml

VARIABLE NAME: Internet Mobile Device

DESCRIPTION: This variable records access to the internet or email using a mobile device. Interviewer asks:
Do you use a mobile device to access your email or the internet? (Read list, record primary device)

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 **No** (internet access occurs but not from a mobile device)
1 **Cell phone / Smart phone**
2 **Portable Media Player** (IPod, Zune, etc.)
3 **Netbook or Tablet** (iPad)
4 **PDA**
6 **Other, Unclassified**
8 **N/A, does not access Internet/Email**
9 **Unknown, Interview not done**
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Mobile devices include cell phones, smart phones, Blackberries, Netbooks/Tablets, PDAs, iPads, iPods, etc.

If multiple devices are used, code the primary device used to access internet/email.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all Form IIs with Indates on or after October 1, 2011. This variable was converted to '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1657
8-Character Description: BIntMbDv

VARIABLE NAME: Other Technology: Cell Phone

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant owns a cell phone. Interviewer asks:

        Do you own a cell phone?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0**   **No**

             1   **Yes**

             9   **Unknown, Interview not done**

             Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: A cell phone (mobile phone) is any wireless telephone that operates over a relatively large area. The phone is mobile and can be used inside as well as outside and away from the home.

                 Magic Jack is NOT considered a cell phone.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 424
8-Character Description: BCellPhn

VARIABLE NAME: Satisfaction With Life Scale

DESCRIPTION: This variable measures the concept of life satisfaction based on the **patient's responses** to these five statements.

1. *In most ways my life is close to my ideal.*
2. *The conditions of my life are excellent.*
3. *I am satisfied with my life.*
4. *So far I have gotten the important things I want in life.*
5. *If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing.*

Responses to each of the five statements and the total score are recorded in this variable.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each statement, 5 statements

2 for the total

CODES: **Statements**

    1   **Strongly disagree**

    2   **Disagree**

    3   **Slightly disagree**

    4   **Neither agree nor disagree**

    5   **Slightly agree**

    6   **Agree**

    7   **Strongly agree**

    8   **Declined**

    9   **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18 yo**

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

Total *(auto-calculated)*

    5-35   **Valid range**

    88   **At least 1 item is coded 8. Declined**

    99   **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent's current age is less than 18**

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Satisfaction With Life Scale

COMMENTS: Instructions for administering the scale are:

Ask the patient if he agrees or disagrees with each of the five statements. Use the 1-7 scale to indicate his agreement with each item. Instruct the patient to be open and honest with his responses.

Ask all questions; record each response and the total score.

If the patient does not respond to a question, code that question "8"; if any item is scored as '8', then the Total Score will be "88". If no items are '8' and any item is '9', then the Total Score will be '99'.

'Total Score' is calculated by NSCISC.

Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

Use the unknown code if the patient's current age is less than 18.

SOURCE: The Satisfaction with Life Scale, E. Diener, R.A. Emmons, R.J. Larsen and S. Griffin.

REVISIONS: November 2012: Added Total Score of '88'.

October 2011: Added code '8. Declined'.

September 1996: the minimum age rule was added.

February 1996: individual statements were added to the database.

November 1995: Total Score was added to the database.

CONVERSION November 2012: If any Satisfaction With Life Score was coded '8. Declined', then Total Score was converted from 99 to 88.

QC: If Total Score is 99, then at least one of the items is coded 9 and no items coded 8.

If Total Score is 88, then at least one of the items is coded 8.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	SWLS_1	SWLS_2	SWLS_3	SWLS_4	SWLS_5	SWLS_Tot
Variable ID	367	368	369	370	371	372
8-Character Description	BLifSat1	BLifSat2	BLifSat3	BLifSat4	BLifSat5	BLifSatT

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Health Questionnaire1 - little interest or pleasure

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Health Questionnaire quantifies symptoms of depression. Only the first two items are asked. Interviewer says:

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0   Not at all

1   Several days

2   More than half the days

3   Nearly every day

7   Declined

9   Unknown, interview not done, respondent is less than 18

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the participant are acceptable. Participants must be at least 18 years old.

Probing and clarifying may include: 'During the last 2 weeks did you lose interest or pleasure in things you usually enjoy?' If still unsure, ask 'Did you have to force yourself to do things?' You may accept words like: "DON'T CARE", "NO MOTIVATION", "WITHDRAWN".

'Bothered by…' is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

October 2011: Added code 'Declined'.

November 2012: Added re-phrased questions and words to accept when participant is unclear of meaning (per Phizer/K Kroenke, owner of PHQ).

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18, then this variable must be coded "9".

Date of Interview must be valid.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 392
8-Character Description: BBPHQ1

FORM II: 34. PHQ- 2 Down, depressed or hopeless

VARIABLE NAME: Patient Health Questionnaire 2- down, depressed, or hopeless

DESCRIPTION: The Patient Health Questionnaire quantifies symptoms of depression. Only the first two items are asked. Interviewer says:

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed, or hopeless?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   Not at all

1   Several days

2   More than half the days

3   Nearly every day

7   Declined

9   Unknown, interview not done, respondent is less than 18

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

'Bothered by…' This is intended to identify how often the participant experiences each PHQ question, not how often the participant is 'bothered by' each PHQ question.

SOURCE: Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW. Validation and utility of a self-report version of PRIME-MD: the PHQ primary care study. JAMA 1999;282:1737-1744.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Added code 'Declined'.

October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If the patient's current age is less than 18 then, this variable must be coded "9".

Date of Interview must be valid.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 393
8-Character Description: BBPHQ2

VARIABLE NAME: Height of the patient

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the height (in inches) of the participant. Height may be collected and reported by interview or mailed survey. Measurement of the patient is from the top of the head to the tip of the foot. Interviewer asks:

How tall are you?

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **5 - 100 Valid range**

                   999   Unknown, Bilateral amputation, Interview not done

                   Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Self-reported height is acceptable.

                   If patient has a bilateral leg amputation, code Height '999. Unknown'.

QC: If *Category of Care* = 5, *Height* must = *Blank*.

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all Form IIs with *Indates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 327
8-Character Description: BHeight

FORM II: 36. Source for Health News/Information

VARIABLE NAME:	Sources for Health and Disability News and Information
DESCRIPTION:	This variable documents the medium the patient uses to access health and disability news and information. The interviewer asks:

In the past 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge) which of the following has been your primary source for health and disability news and/or information? (read list) Do you use any other sources?

CHARACTERS:	2 for each entry *(up to 5 entries)*
CODES:	

    1 Newspaper
    2 Television
    3 Radio
    4 Internet
    5 Other print materials (magazines, newsletter, pamphlets, etc)
    6 Educational video, DVDs, or CDs
    7 Other source(s)
    8 Conversations with family or friends
    9 Conversations with Health Professionals
   88 Not Applicable, no access, pt does not seek news or information
   99 Unknown, Interview not done
   Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS:

Position #1 should list the patient's primary source for news and information. Document the number of sources the patient uses to access health and disability information. If more than 5 entries are endorsed, ask participant to prioritize the sources.

If the participant accesses a newspaper online, then code as an online source. If the participant is given a paper copy of the online newspaper but does not access it online, then code as newspaper.

A Health Professional is defined as a consultant, Doctor, Nurse or other specially trained individual having certain responsibilities regarding the health of individuals or groups.

Codes 88 and 99 are only allowed in coding position #1. When codes 88 and 99 are entered in to coding position #1, data cannot be entered into the remaining positions.

REVISIONS:

October 2011: '8. Conversations with family or friends' and '9. Conversations with Health Professionals' codes were added. These were previously coded as '7. Other sources'.

October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Interview Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

CONVERSIONS:

October 2011: Previous codes '8. N/A' and '9. Unknown' were converted to 88 and 99, respectively.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	InfoSource1	InfoSource2	InfoSource3	InfoSource4	InfoSource5
Variable ID	421	896	897	898	899
8-character Description	BPrSrIn1	BPrSrIn2	BPrSrIn3	BPrSrIn4	BPrSrIn5

VARIABLE NAME: Self-perceived Health Status

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked: *In General, Would You Say That Your Health Is Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair or Poor?*

This item is question 1 from the Short Form Health Survey (SF-36).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
1 Excellent

2 Very good

3 Good

4 Fair

5 Poor

6 Participant doesn't know

7 Declined

9 Unknown, Interview not done, Respondent is less than 18 yo

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

SOURCE: SF-36 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

REVISIONS: October 2000: code "8" (Not applicable, respondent's current age is less than 18) was deleted. Coding rule changed to: code "9" should be used for respondents whose current age is less than 18.

May 1997: the minimum age rule added.

November 1995: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 350
8-Character Description: BSPHthSt

FORM II: 38. Rate your health now

VARIABLE NAME: Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health in general now?

DESCRIPTION: This item is question 2 from the Short Form Health Survey (SF-36).

Interviewer asks:

 Compared to a year ago (If year 1, since discharge), how would you rate your health in general now?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

1 Much better now than one year ago

2 Somewhat better now than one year ago

3 About the same as one year ago

4 Somewhat worse now than one year ago

5 Much worse now than one year ago

6 Participant doesn't know

7 Declined

9 Unknown, Interview not done, or Respondent's is less than 18 yo

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

SOURCE: SF-36 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

REVISIONS: October 2000: code "8" (Not applicable, respondent's current age is less than 18) was deleted. Coding rule changed to: code "9" should be used for respondents whose current age is less than 18

May 1998: this variable was added to the database.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 351

8-Character Description: BSPHthRC

VARIABLE NAME: Pain: Severity of Pain

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Using a 0-10 scale with 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it and, 0 being no pain, what has been the usual level of pain over the past 4 weeks?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 10 Valid range**

99   Unknown, Interview not done, less than 18 years old

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If there is more than one pain site, code the worst site.

Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

REVISIONS: October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

QC: If *Severity of Pain* = "0" then, *Pain Interfering with work* must = "8" and vice versa. This check applies to records entered into the database after December 2000.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 407
8-Character Description: BPainSev

FORM II: 40. Pain-Interfering with work

VARIABLE NAME: Pain: Interfering With Work

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework (or usual activities)?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   Not at all
1   A little bit
2   Moderately
3   Quite a bit
4   Extremely
6   Participant doesn't know
7   Declined
8   Not applicable, no pain during the past 4 weeks *(if Severity of Pain="00")*
9   Unknown, interview not done, less than 18 years old
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Only responses from the patient are acceptable.

If the patient does not do (house)work, ask *During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your usual activities?* Let the patient determine what "usual activities" are.

SOURCE: <u>SF-12 How to Score the SF-12 Physical and Mental Health Summary Scales</u>. John E. Ware, Jr. Ph.D., Mark Kosinski, M.A., Susan D. Keller, Ph.D. The Health Institute, New England Medical Center, Boston, Massachusetts.

REVISIONS: May 1998: this variable was added to the database.

QC: If *Severity of Pain* = "0" then, *Pain Interfering with work* must = "8" and vice versa. This QC applies only to records entered into the database after December 2000.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 408
8-Character Description: BPainWrk

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: This variable defines the primary method of bladder management being used at the time of the follow-up interview. Interviewer asks:

What is your primary type of bladder management?

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

0 None: The patient has a neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management. This includes diapers, pampers, etc.

1 Indwelling urethral catheter: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (Foley).

2 Indwelling catheter after augmentation or continent diversion: Bladder is emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector - The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. However, an external collector is utilized to control incontinence.

3 Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy

4 Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy

5 Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown

6 Catheter free without external collector: The patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stimulation or any form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.

Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP) - The patient empties the bladder by frequent insertion of a urethral catheter in an on-going program of chronic management. Intermittent catheterizations using this technique are done several times a day. This category does not pertain to infrequent periodic catheterizations for the purpose of checking urinary residual. Urinals and diapers are not considered external collectors.

7 ICP only

8 ICP with external collector (condom catheter)

9 ICP after augmentation or continent diversion

10 ICP - external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown

11 Conduit: The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using various portions of the intestinal tract that are not categorized as bladder augmentation.

VARIABLE NAME: Method of Bladder Management

CODES: **12 Suprapubic Cystostomy**: The bladder is drained by any of the surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice.

13 Normal Micturition (old code 4): The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.

14 Other: All other bladder drainage techniques such as ureterocutaneostomy (pyelostomy), electro-stimulation, electro-magnetic ball valve, detrusor stimulation, sacral implants, conus implants, vesicostomy, ureteral catheterization, etc.

99 Unknown

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: No attempt should be made to document all the various types of bladder management that may have been used during the anniversary year being reported. Only the management used on the anniversary should be reported.

If a participant uses medication to void and is continent, then code as '13. Normal'. If a participant uses ICP with a urinal or a diaper, code as 7. ICP.

External collectors are used to control incontinence (i.e., condom cath).

REVISIONS: November 1995: New categories (codes 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 9) were added.

CONVERSIONS: November 1995: For records in existence at this time, the following code conversions were made if old data were moved into the new variables:

Old Code	Current Code
1	1
2	5
3	6
4	13
5	10
6	11
7	12
8	14
9	99

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 318
8-Character Description: BBldMgMd

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Bladder Management Reason

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the reason for the most recent change in bladder management since the Form I or last followed Form II (whichever is most recent). If there was a change in Bladder Management, interviewer asks:

Has your bladder management changed since your last interview (or Form I)? (If yes) what was the reason for the most recent change?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:
    0 No change from last known bladder management
    1 Regained bladder control
    2 Completed ICP training
    3 Medical complication/condition
    4 Physician/nurse recommendation
    5 Old method no longer effective
    6 Accommodate work
    7 Accommodate lifestyle
    8 Personal choice
    9 Other
    77 Participant doesn't know
    99 Unknown, Interview not done
    Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: This variable requires review of the previously collected Bladder Management code (most recent: Form I or followed Form II) to verify change.

Change is defined as using a different Bladder Management code from the last known Bladder Management. If there is more than 1 change in Bladder Management, code the most recent reason for change. If there is more than 1 reason for change, code the primary reason as defined by the participant.

When a participant regains all or partial control code as 1) Regained Bladder Control. Code 1 does not require regaining full bladder control.

Personal choice includes 'change due to ease of use'.

If the participant gives multiple reasons but does not specify the primary reason for change, use the order of the codes to identify the primary reason. For example, if a participant says their change was due to medical complications (3) and the old method was no longer effective (5), then use code '3 Medical Complications'.

VARIABLE NAME: Change in Bladder Management Reason

REVISION: November 2012: Code '0. No Change' was added (see Conversion).

October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records with Indates on or after 10/1/2011. This variable was converted to '99. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

CONVERSION: November 2012: Code '1. No change' was converted to code '0. No Change', and code '88. Not applicable' was converted to code '1. Regained bladder control'.

QC:

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1660
8-Character Description: BChBldMg

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: Urinary Tract Infection

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the self-reported occurrence of a urinary tract infection requiring treatment with an antibiotic in the past 12 months. Interviewer asks:

In the past 12 months (if Year 1, since discharge), have you had a urinary tract infection (UTI) that required treatment with antibiotics? (If yes) did you have chills or fever?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, but no chills or fever
2 Yes, with chills or fever
3 Yes, chills or fever unknown
7 Declined, Participant doesn't know
9 Unknown, Interview not done
Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: This variable is self-reported but if the medical record (within the required time frame) contradicts the self-report, code the medical record data. Medical record review is not required.

This is a frequent health condition that can worsen with age and duration of injury. If at least 1 event was with chills and fever, then use code 2.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records with Indates on or after 10/1/2011. This variable was converted to '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

A similar variable, the Number of Episodes of Chills and Fever (due to UTI) Treated with antibiotics (V216TT), was collected from October 1986 to September 1992. Researchers interested in using this data may contact NSCISC data center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1661
8-Character Description: BUTI

FORM II: 44. Pressure Ulcer

VARIABLE NAME: Pressure Ulcer

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies self-reported occurrence of pressure ulcer(s) in the past 12 months. Interviewer asks:

In the past 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge), have you had a pressure sore with open or broken skin?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No

1 Yes

7 Declined/Participant doesn't know

9 Unknown

Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: This variable is self-reported but if the medical record (within the required time frame) contradicts the self-report, code the medical record data. Medical record review is not required.

Report pressure ulcers only if the skin is (or has been) open. Do not report Grade 1, which is a redness of the skin (purple blue for dark skin).

Grade 2 involves the epidermal and dermal layers and extends into the adipose tissue. Grade 3 extends through superficial structures and adipose tissue down to and including muscle. Grade 4 is destruction of all soft tissue structures and communication with bone or joint structures.

SOURCE: For more information on pressure ulcer description and treatment, go to http://msktc.washington.edu/sci/factsheets/skincare/

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records with Indates on or after 10/1/2011. This variable was converted to '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Similar data were collected from 1975 to October 2006. Researchers interested in this data may contact the NSCISC data center.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1662
8-Character Description: BPrUlcer

VARIABLE NAME: Depression Diagnosis

DESCRIPTION: This variable reports the participant's self-reported diagnosis by a health professional of depression within the past 12 months. Interviewer says:

In the past 12 months (if Year 1 <u>since SCI occurred</u>), have you been told by a health professional that you have depression?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**
                    1   Yes
                    7   Declined/Participant doesn't know
                    9   Unknown
                    Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: This is collected by self-report only. If medical record contradicts the self-report, code the self-report.

Include major depression and clinical depression. Contact NSCISC to confirm coding of other diagnosis.

Exclude bipolar, adjustment disorder, grief and bereavement.

If a respondent is evasive or vague about answering this question, ask for their best guess.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records with Indates on or after 10/1/2011. This variable is populated with '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1663
8-Character Description: BDepress

FORM II: 46. Anxiety Diagnosis

VARIABLE NAME: Anxiety Diagnosis

DESCRIPTION: This variable reports the participant's self-reported diagnosis of post-traumatic stress disorder, panic disorder or generalized anxiety disorder within the last 12 months. If more than 1 diagnosis occurred, code the diagnosis that developed first. If it is unknown which diagnosis developed first, use code 4. Interviewer asks:

In the past 12 months (if Year 1 since SCI occurred), have you been told by a health professional that you have Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD), Panic Disorder or Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   No
1   Yes, Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)
2   Yes, Panic Disorder
3   Yes, Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)
4   Multiple diagnoses, first diagnosis unknown
7   Declined/Participant doesn't know
9   Unknown, Interview not done
Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: This is collected by self-report only. If medical record contradicts the self-report, code the self-report.

If more than 1 diagnosis, code the first disorder diagnosed.

Use code '4. Multiple diagnosis', only if the first diagnosis is not known.

If a respondent is evasive or vague about answering this question, ask for their best guess.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records with Indates on or after 10/1/2011. This variable is populated with '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1664
8-Character Description: BAnxiety

VARIABLE NAME: Diabetes Diagnosis

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the self-reported presence and treatment of diabetes. Interviewer asks:

Have you been told by a health professional that you have diabetes or high blood sugar? (If yes) do you control it by medication, diet and/or exercise, or no method of control?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, controlled by medication *(oral or injection)*
2 Yes, controlled by diet and/or exercise only *(no meds)*
3 Yes, but no method of control is used
4 Yes, but unknown method of control
7 Declined/Participant doesn't know
9 Unknown
Blank *(only if Category of Care = 5)*

COMMENTS: This variable is self-reported but if the medical record contradicts the self-report, code the medical record data. Medical record review is not required.

Use code '0. No' when a participant endorses borderline or pre-diabetes.

Codes are in order of the highest form of control. Use the highest form of control when a participant uses more than one form. For example, when both medication and diet are used to control diabetes, then use code '1. Yes, controlled by medication'.

A Health Professional is defined as a consultant, Doctor, Nurse or other specially trained individual having certain responsibilities regarding the health of individuals or groups.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records with Indates on or after 10/1/2011. This variable is populated with '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1665
8-Character Description: BDiabete

FORM II: 48. Smoking

VARIABLE NAME: Smoking

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents how often the participant currently smokes cigarettes. Interviewer asks:

Do you smoke cigarettes every day, some days, or not at all?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   Not At All
1   Some Days
2   Everyday
7   Declined/Participant doesn't know
9   Unknown, less than 16 years old/interview not done
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Document only cigarette smoking. This does not include cigars or smokeless tobacco.

Data collectors should note the difference in the order of responses when comparing codes versus the question. The question asks 'Do you smoke cigarettes <u>every day, some days, or not at all</u>' which is the opposite order than the codes: Not at all, Some days, or Every day. For comparative research reasons, ask the question in the order it is stated in the question so it will match the established survey.

Use the unknown code if the participant's current age is less than 16.

SOURCE: http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/html/tracking/OD27.htm

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for is populated with converted to '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1666
8-Character Description: BSmoking

~This page left blank intentionally ~

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Number of Days Rehospitalized

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of days rehospitalized for up to 8 rehospitalizations. Document all rehospitalizations in all hospitals (i.e., system and non-system) that occurred during the previous 12 months with respect to the date of the interview. Interviewer asks:

Have you been hospitalized in the last 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge)?

CHARACTERS: 3 for each Number of Days (up to 8 entries, in coding positions 1 through 8)

CODES:

0	**None** *(Valid only in coding position #1 only)*	
1-887	**Valid range**	
888	**Yes, number of days unknown**	
999	**Unknown** *(Valid in coding position #1 only)*	
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*	

COMMENTS: Custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) are not considered rehospitalizations. If prescribed short term nursing home stay after a medical event (like flap surgery), code the nursing home stay as part of the medical event.

It is mandatory to enter a code in coding position #1. When the code of 0 or 999 for days is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions #2 through #8 (for records entered after 3/2001).

If 8 or more rehospitalizations occur, then add the days for all rehospitalizations over #7 and report those days in coding position #8.

The interviewer must ask the patient for this information. If the patient has been rehospitalized within the System, verify the number of days rehospitalized, reason, and the dates of admission and discharge are within the data collection time frame (within the last 12 months). To calculate the number of days hospitalized, subtract the admit date from the discharge date, for example if admit date is May 1 and discharge date is May 5, then the number of days hospitalized is 4.

If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

> For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

> However, all variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

The Number of Days Rehospitalized may be greater than 365 days.

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Number of Days Rehospitalized

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization = 88*, *Total Hospitalizations = 0* and *Total Days = 0* are auto-filled.

When code 999 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization = 99*, *Total Hospitalizations = 9* and *Total Days = 9* are auto-filled.

REVISIONS: January 2014: Verify dates, reason and length of stay when rehospitalizations occur within the System.

October 2000: This variable was added to the database.

QC: If *Number of Days Rehospitalized* = 999 then *Reasons for Rehospitalization* = 99.

Coding position #1 criteria applies to records entered after March 1, 2001.

DATA CONVERSION: Records entered before October 2001 were converted:

If total # hospitalizations = 0 (total days hospitalized=000), then

position1=000 and Reason1=88.

If total # hospitalizations = 1 (total days hospitalized=20), then

position1=020 and Reason1=99.

If total # hospitalizations = 2 (>1), (total days hospitalized=41), then

position1 and 2 = 888 and Reason1 and 2 =99.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Days_1	Days_2	Days_3	Days_4	Days_5	Days_6	Days_7	Days_8+
Variable ID	329	331	333	335	337	339	341	343
8-Character Description	BRhspDa1	BRhspDa2	BRhspDa3	BRhspDa4	BRhspDa5	BRhspDa6	BRhspDa7	BRhspDa8

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations- Primary Reason

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the reason for rehospitalization for up to 8 rehospitalizations. Document all reasons for rehospitalizations in all hospitals (i.e., <u>system and non-system</u>) that occurred **during the previous 12 months** with respect to the date of the interview

Do not record any reasons for custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

If 8 or more rehospitalizations occur, report the primary reason for the longest of the rehospitalizations over #7 in coding position #8.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each Reason (up to 8 entries, in coding positions 1 through 8).

CODES: See next page.

COMMENTS: It is mandatory to enter a code in coding position #1. When the code of 88 for reason is entered in coding position #1, no codes are allowed in coding positions #2 through #8.

The interviewer must ask the patient for this information. If the patient has been rehospitalized, within the System, verify the number of days rehospitalized, reason, and the dates of admission and discharge are within the data collection time frame (within the last 12 months).

If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

◊ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

◊ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

If there are multiple reasons for a hospitalization, code the primary reason.

If a participant is septic due to a UTI, then code the UTI (10) not the septicemia. If the removal of pin from a broken arm is due to infection, code as surgical complication (16).

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations – Primary Reason

CODES:

	Primary Reason for Rehospitalization	ICD9 Code
01	Infectious and parasitic diseases, including AIDS	0-139
02	Cancer	140-239
03	Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases and immunity disorders	240-279
04	Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs	280-289
05	Mental disorders, including alcohol and drug-related problems	290-319
06	Disease of nervous system and sense organs	320-389
07	Diseases of the circulatory system, including heart disease, hypertension, pulmonary embolus, cerebrovascular disease, and diseases of arteries and veins	390-459
08	Diseases of respiratory system	460-519
09	Disease of digestive system, including oral cavity, salivary glands, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, appendicitis, abdominal hernia, noninfectious enteritis and colitis, other disease of the intestine, peritoneum, liver and gall bladder	520-579
10	Diseases of genitourinary system, including renal, urethral, ureteral, and bladder stones and conditions, urinary tract infections, diseases of the prostate, orchitis/epididymitis, disorders of genital organs, disorders of the breast and female pelvic organs	580-629
11	Uncomplicated childbirth or complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	630-676
12	Diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue, including pressure sores	680-709
13	Diseases of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue, including arthropathies, arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, intervertebral disc disorders, rheumatism, osteopathies and acquired musculoskeletal deformities	710-739
14	Congenital anomalies	740-759
15	Symptoms and ill-defined conditions, includes cases for which no specific diagnosis can be made; transient symptoms of undetermined nature or symptoms that point with equal suspicion to two or more disease or body systems without final determination being made.	780-799
16	Injuries and poisoning, regardless of intention (can be accidental or attempted suicide or homicide), including complications of surgical and medical care and any external cause such as temperature, drowning, radiation, toxic products or environment, fire or trauma	800-999
17	Other unclassified (e.g. baclofen pump)	
18	Inpatient rehab services only	
88	Not applicable, no rehospitalizations *(Valid only in coding position #1)*	
99	Unknown	
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*	

VARIABLE NAME: Rehospitalizations –Primary Reason

SOFTWARE: When code 0 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization = 88*, *Total Hospitalizations = 0* and *Total Days = 0* are calculated by NSCISC.

When code 999 is entered in *Number of Days Rehospitalized: Reason for Rehospitalization = 99*, *Total Hospitalizations = 9* and *Total Days = 9* are calculated by NSCISC.

REVISIONS: January 2014: Verify dates, reason and length of stay when rehospitalizations occur within the System.

October 2000: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

EXAMPLE 1: The subject was not hospitalized at all during the follow-up year being reported.

Rehospitalizations		#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	8+
D. Number of Days	000	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□
R. Reason	88	□□	□□	□□	□□	□□	□□	□□	

Number of Rehospitalization(s) 0

Number of Days Rehospitalized 000

EXAMPLE 2: The subject was hospitalized 3 times during the follow-up year being reported. The first hospitalization was for drug abuse problems and lasted 30 days. The second hospitalization was for 5 days due to hypertension and the third hospitalization was for 3 days for renal stones.

Rehospitalizations		#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	8+
D. Number of Days	030	005	003	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□	□□□	
R. Reason	05	07	10	□□	□□	□□	□□	□□	

Number of Rehospitalization(s) 3

Number of Days Rehospitalized 038

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Reason_1	Reason_2	Reason_3	Reason_4	Reason_5	Reason_6	Reason_7	Reason_8+
Variable ID	330	332	334	336	338	340	342	344
8-Character Description	BRhspRs1	BRhspRs2	BRhspRs3	BRhspRs4	BRhspRs5	BRhspRs6	BRhspRs7	BRhspRs8

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Rehospitalizations - Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the number of planned and unplanned, <u>system and non-system</u> hospital admissions occurring **during the previous 12 months** with respect to the date of the interview.

<u>For the year 01 Form II only:</u>

❖ the year 01 Form II documents only rehospitalizations occurring in the interval <u>between the discharge from the initial System inpatient hospital stay to the</u> *Interview Date*.

All subsequent Form IIs document rehospitalizations occurring during the previous 12 months.

Do not include the initial System hospitalization or hospitalizations preceding the initial admission into the System.

Do not record any custodial admissions (i.e. nursing home stays) in this variable.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC's software.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 None

1 One

2 Two

3 Three

4 Four

5 Five

6 Six

7 More than six

8 Rehospitalized, number unknown *This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u>. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only*

9 Unknown

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Rehospitalizations - Total

COMMENTS: If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

⬧   For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

⬧   All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable by adding the number of positions coded in the *Rehospitalizations* variables (both *Number of Days* and *Reason*). If more than 6 positions are coded in the *Rehospitalizations* variables, then *Number of Rehospitalizations* = "7".

This variable will auto-calculate.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 345

8-Character Description: BRhspNbr

VARIABLE NAME: Number of Days Rehospitalized - Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable records the total days rehospitalized (planned and unplanned days) in all hospitals (i.e., <u>system and non-system</u>) **during the previous 12 months** (if Year 1 since discharge) with respect to the date of the interview.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC's software.

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
0	**None**
1 - 887	**Valid range**
888	**Yes, number of days unknown**
999	**Unknown**
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If, during a follow-up year, the patient remains rehospitalized past his anniversary date:

◊ For those variables to be documented "at the time of the annual physical examination", code the information obtained on the date of the annual physical examination.

However,

◊ All variables documenting events occurring "during the anniversary year being reported" should include all events up until the completion of the rehospitalization.

The *Number of Days Hospitalized* may be greater than 365 days.

SOFTWARE: The software calculates this variable by adding the values in coding positions 1 through 8 of the *Rehospitalizations-Number of Days* variable.

This variable will auto-calculate.

Note: in order to retain the data converted from the old Rehospitalization Days variable, this function is disabled for Form IIs with an Indate prior to 10/01/2001.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 346
8-Character Description: BRHspDaT

FORM II: 52. Veterans Services

VARIABLE NAME: Veteran Services

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies the participant's use of Veteran Administration health care services. The interviewer asks:

Are you a veteran? (If yes) *have you received any health care services at a VA medical system since* (the most recent: date of last Known FORM II or since SCI onset)**?**

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No services, but participant is a Veteran

1 Yes

8   N/A, Not a veteran

9   Unknown, Interview not done

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: When asking the patient this question, the interviewer will need to cue the patient concerning the appropriate time period. For example, if data are being collected for year 10 and the patient has Form IIs for years 5 and 1 but *VA Services* was unknown in year 5, the interviewer should ask for services received since year 1.

A veteran is a person who had served active duty in any branch of the United States Armed Forces. A reservist who never served on active duty ("serving" means more than just training time) is NOT considered a veteran.

A reservist who is (1) "called up" to active duty or is (2) engaged in active duty military training and is hurt or injured during that period is considered a veteran.

Active duty military personnel who concludes his or her career with time in the reserves is considered a veteran.

REVISIONS: October 2011: This variable was modified by collapsing codes into None/Yes codes.

October 2000: this variable was added to the database. Data are required for records entered on or after 11/1/2000.

CONVERSION: October 2011: Previous data were collapsed from differentiated types of services (1. Pharmacy; 2. Prosthetics, orthotics, wheelchairs; 3. SCI center; 4. Non-SCI center; and 5. SCI outpatient clinic). All types of service were converted to '1. Yes'. Codes 0, 8 and 9 did not change meaning.

EXAMPLE: The patient completed a year 1 Form II follow-up. He was coded "lost" on his year 5 Form II. At Year 10, he is interviewed and he says he was treated in the VA SCI center during his third year post-injury. He is coded Veteran Services - '1. Yes' because this variable's look-back is since the onset of SCI or last known Form II (whichever is most recent).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 320
8-Character Description: BVASSUs1

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Payer

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the current primary payer for health care. This care includes hospitalization, outpatient medical and rehabilitation services, vocational rehabilitation, education, training, equipment, medications and supplies, attendant care and custodial care. It does not include income maintenance. The interviewer asks:

*What is your primary health insurance? (*Read list)

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

1   Private Insurance (*includes 'no-fault', BCBS, United Health, etc*)**

2   Medicare

3   Medicaid

4   Worker's Compensation

5   Veterans Administration

6   Other Government (*e.g. Bureau of Indian Affairs; Crippled Children's Services; Dept. of Vocational Rehab*)**

7   No Pay (*indigent, no resources*)

8   Private funds (*e.g., self-pay; hometown fund raisers*)

9   Other, unclassified (*e.g., SCI system patient care funds, TRICARE; Champus; Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.*)

77   Declined/Participant doesn't know

99   Unknown, Interview not done

Blank   (*only if Category of Care = "5"*)

COMMENTS: 'Primary' is defined as who pays first, following the Centers For Medicare & Medicaid Services 'Medicare and Other Health Benefits: Your Guide to Who Pays First'.
Medicare is primary whether the person has Medicaid, private insurance or other insurance whereas Medicaid is always the secondary payer (unless the person has Charity care).
If a participant has Workers Comp and Medicare and uses Workers Comp for SCI visits, then code Workers Comp.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added back to the database and is required for records entered on or after 10/01/2011.

VARIABLE NAME: Primary Payer

CONVERSION: October 2011: This variable was collected using similar codes from October 1986 to October 2006. The following table includes all code conversions. This variable is populated with '99. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs between October 1, 2006 and October 1, 2011.

Prior to 1987, 5 types of insurance (positions) were allowed. After 1987, coding position #1 was designated for the Primary Sponsor. For most records in existence at that time, all codes were moved down one position and the unknown code ("99") was inserted in coding position #1. At that time, there were no records containing codes for 5 sponsors.

Previous Codes	New Codes
01 Private Insurance	1 Private Insurance
02 Department of Vocational Rehab (DVR)	6 Other Government
03 Medicaid [including Medicaid administered by another sponsor (e.g. an HMO)	3 Medicaid
04 Worker's Compensation	4 Worker's Compensation
05 Medicare [including Medicare administered by another sponsor (e.g. an HMO)	2 Medicare
06 County medical	6 Other Government
07 Self-pay - personal funds	8 Private funds
08 Veterans Administration	5 Veterans Administration
09 Public Health Service (e.g., Bureau of Indian Affairs)	6 Other Government
10 Crippled Children's Service	6 Other Government
11 No Pay (indigent, no resources)	7 No Pay
12 Other insurance, unclassified: includes Champus/Tricare	9 Other, unclassified
13 Other private funds (e.g., hometown fund raisers)	8 Private funds
14 Prepaid health plans: includes HMOs, PPOs, Kaiser Foundation, etc.	1 Private Insurance
15 Other, unclassified (e.g., SCI system patient care funds, Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.)	9 Other, unclassified

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1658
8-Character Description: BPrimPay

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Rate AUDIT-C

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the number of times a participant drank alcohol during the past 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge). Participant must be 18 years or older. Interviewer says:

Now I am going to ask you some questions about your use of alcoholic beverages during this past 12 months. Because alcohol use can affect many areas of health and may interfere with certain medications, it is important to know how much you usually drink. Please try to be as honest and as accurate as you can be. Remember, anything you share with us is confidential and you may refuse to answer any question. In the last 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge)*, h*ow often did you have a drink containing alcohol?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   Never**

                1   Once a month or less

                2   2 to 4 times a month

                3   2 to 3 times a week

                4   4 or more times a week

                7   Declined, Participant doesn't know

                9   Unknown, interview not done/under 18 years

                Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: According to the AUDIT-C manual, "If responses are ambiguous or evasive, continue asking for clarification by repeating the question and the response options, asking the patient to choose the best one. At times answers are difficult to record because the patient may not drink on a regular basis. For example, if the patient was drinking excessively during the month before an accident, but not prior to that time, then it will be difficult to characterize the "typical" drinking sought by the question. In these cases it is best to record the amount of drinking and related symptoms for the heaviest drinking period in the past year, making note of the fact that this may be atypical or transitory for that individual".

                If needed, clarify that one standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5 ounce glass of wine. Alcoholic beverages include beer, whisky, vodka, wine, wine coolers, etc.

SOURCE: http://www.hsrd.research.va.gov/for_researchers/cyber_seminars/archives/vci-031511.pdf

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for interviews on or after 10/01/2011. Similar data using a different time frame was collected from March 2001 to October 2011. Researchers interested in this data may contact the NSCISC data center. This variable is populated with '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 1667
8-Character Description: BAlcRate

FORM II: 55. Alcohol Number of Drinks

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol Number of Drinks AUDIT-C

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the number of alcoholic drinks a participant has on a typical day when drinking. Ask only if participant is 18 years or older. Interviewer asks:

In the last 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge)*, how many drinks containing alcohol did you have on a typical day when you were drinking?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 None
1 1 or 2
2 3 or 4
3 5 or 6
4 7 to 9
5 10 or more
7 Declined/ Participant doesn't know
9 Unknown, interview not done/under 18
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: According to the AUDIT-C manual, "If responses are ambiguous or evasive, continue asking for clarification by repeating the question and the response options, asking the patient to choose the best one. At times answers are difficult to record because the patient may not drink on a regular basis. For example, if the patient was drinking excessively during the month before an accident, but not prior to that time, then it will be difficult to characterize the "typical" drinking sought by the question. In these cases it is best to record the amount of drinking and related symptoms for the heaviest drinking period in the past year, making note of the fact that this may be atypical or transitory for that individual".

If needed, clarify that one standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5 ounce glass of wine.

Alcoholic beverages include beer, whisky, vodka, wine, wine coolers, etc.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records entered on or after 10/01/2011. Similar data using a different time frame was collected from March 2001 to October 2011. Researchers interested in this data may contact the NSCISC data center. This variable is populated with '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1668
8-Character Description: BAlcNbDr

VARIABLE NAME: Alcohol 6 or More AUDIT-C

DESCRIPTION: This variable categorizes the number of times a participant drank six or more alcoholic drinks during the past 12 months. Ask only if participant is 18 years or older. Interviewer asks:

In the last 12 months (if Year 1 since discharge)*, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   **Never**
1   **Less than monthly**
2   **Monthly**
3   **Weekly**
4   **Daily or almost daily**
7   **Declined, Participant doesn't know**
9   **Unknown, interview not done, under 18**

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: According to the AUDIT-C manual, "If responses are ambiguous or evasive, continue asking for clarification by repeating the question and the response options, asking the patient to choose the best one. At times answers are difficult to record because the patient may not drink on a regular basis. For example, if the patient was drinking excessively during the month before an accident, but not prior to that time, then it will be difficult to characterize the "typical" drinking sought by the question. In these cases it is best to record the amount of drinking and related symptoms for the heaviest drinking period in the past year, making note of the fact that this may be atypical or transitory for that individual".

If needed, clarify that one standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5 ounce glass of wine.

Alcoholic beverages include beer, whisky, vodka, wine, wine coolers, etc.

REVISION: October 2011: Variable was added to the database and is required for records entered on or after 10/01/2011. Similar data using a different time frame was collected from March 2001 to October 2011. Researchers interested in this data may contact the NSCISC data center. This variable is populated with '9. Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 1669
8-Character Description: BAlc6Mor

FORM II: 57 - 75. CHART-*Overview*

VARIABLE NAME: The Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique, Short Form (CHART-SF)

DESCRIPTION: The Craig Handicap Assessment and Reporting Technique (CHART) is a widely used questionnaire useful in measuring societal participation for persons with disabilities. The goal of CHART-SF (Short Form) was to develop a shorter questionnaire that would reproduce all the CHART subscales with at least 90% accuracy. CHART-SF includes 17 items from the original 37 question CHART, and the addition of three summary variables in the Social Integration sub-scale.

In addition to the 20 individual items, the CHART-SF includes 6 dimensions of handicap: 1) physical independence, 2) cognitive independence, 3) mobility, 4) occupation, 5) social integration, and 6) economic self-sufficiency. A Total CHART score is also documented.

For the purposes of this database, 15 individual items were selected from the 20-item CHART-SF and includes the following dimensions of handicap: 1) physical independence, 2) mobility, 3) occupation, and 4) social integration. No *Total CHART* score will be calculated.

The NSCISC calculates the dimension totals. Decimals in dimension totals (Occupational and Social Integration) are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

COMMENTS: Use the unknown code in all CHART items if the respondent's current age is less than 18 or if the interview was not done.

If the patient is coded "lost" (*Category of Care* = "5") then, leave all variables after *Reason for Lost* blank.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

REVISIONS: October 2006: CHART-SF was scaled back from 20 to 15 items. The cognitive independence and economic self-sufficiency dimensions of handicap were deleted leaving only those items that are related to the remaining 4 dimensions: physical independence, mobility, occupation, and social integration. Total CHART Score was deleted.

October 2000: Changed to Short Form and added Cognitive Independence items.

September 1996: Rule for the minimum age was added.

November 1995: This variable was added to the database.

FORM II: 57 & 58. CHART- Physical Independence: *Hours of Assistance*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART - Physical Independence: Hours of Assistance Per Day

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provide physical assistance for personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?*

Document:

    A.   Number of hours of paid assistance and

    B.   Number of hours of unpaid assistance (family, others)

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES:

0	**No assistance**
1 to 24	**Valid range**
99	**Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If a person has a disability that would typically result in a high level of dependency, and indicates no attendant care is used, probe this a bit further. The respondent may not understand that assistance with dressing grooming, bowel and bladder care, etc. is to be considered attendant care.

Participants residing in nursing homes, long term care (LTC) and hospitals with attendants available 24 hours a day are coded as 24. Participant residing in a group living situation code the actual hours reported. Unpaid assistance does not include availability of attendant care, only the physical care received.

When counting hours of paid attendance, include time spent waiting to complete the listed activities. For example, if a hired caregiver is present in the person's home to do a bowel program. After they insert a suppository, they may have to wait an hour before completing the bowel evacuation. In that time, they may perform some housekeeping duties, but their "purpose" for being there is to do personal hands-on care.

If an individual has various hours of assistance on different days of the week ask the respondent to estimate the total number of hours of assistance per week, then divide that number by 7 to come up with a daily estimate.

Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Paid Assistance	Unpaid Assistance
Variable ID: 373	Variable ID: 374
8-Character Description: BCHHrsPd	8-Character Description: BCHHrUpd

FORM II: 59. CHART- Mobility: *Hours out of Bed/Day*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Mobility - Hours out of Bed/Day?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

On a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

0 to 24 Valid range

99 Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Probe if participant is unsure: "What time do you get up out of bed and then go back to bed?"

Naps in bed count as being in bed, but naps in chairs do not.

Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

Use the unknown code in all CHART items if the respondent's current age is less than 18 or if the interview was not done.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 375
8-Character Description: BCHHrBed

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Mobility – Days out of House/week?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

In a typical week, how many days do you get out of your house and go somewhere?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 to 7   Valid range**

9   Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: The responses to this question may vary according to season, weather, etc. For example, many people are out daily in the summer, but only one or two days a week in the winter. Ask the respondent to use his/her judgment, based on the climate in which he/she lives, to estimate the average number of days out per week throughout the year.

Being out of the house and going somewhere means that the person leaves his/her own "property". Being out in the garden or yard does not qualify as "going somewhere".

Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 376
8-Character Description: BCHDaHse

FORM II: 61. CHART- Mobility: *Nights away from home*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Mobility - Nights away from home

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *In the last year (if Year 1 since discharge), how many nights have you spent away from your home (excluding hospitalizations)?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   None**

                1   1-2 nights

                3   3-4 nights

                5   5 or more nights

                9   Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18

              Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Any night spent away from a person's usual sleeping environment is considered a night away from home. Visiting family or friends and spending the night at someone else's house, therefore, is a night away from home.

                For the year 1 interview, ask *"Since discharge, how many nights have you spent away from your home (excluding hospitalizations)?"*

                Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 377
8-Character Description: BCHNtsHm

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Occupation - Hours/week at Paid Job?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

How many hours per week do you spend working in a job for which you get paid?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98**   **Valid range**

99   **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Respondents must be working in jobs for which they are paid in order to get points for this question. If a person is working but not getting paid, consider this voluntary activity and do not include in this variable. If a person is working and getting paid under the table, or working and not paying taxes (not legally employed), those hours do NOT count.

Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 378
8-Character Description: BCHHrJob

FORM II: 63. CHART- Occupation: *School/Study*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Occupation - Hours/week School/Study

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

How many hours per week do you spend in school working toward a degree or in an accredited technical training program? (Include hours in class and studying)

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98** **Valid range**

99 **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 379
8-Character Description: BCHHrSch

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - Hours/week Homemaking

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *How many hours per week do you spend in active homemaking including parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation*?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98**   **Valid range**

                     99   **Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**

         Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Active homemaking, parenting, housekeeping, etc. is exactly what it means. Being at home with the children at night with everyone asleep is not considered "active" parenting. Helping children with homework, playing with them or supervising their play, however, are considered "active" parenting.

In addition "active" can imply supervising housework and food preparation. If someone is developing the household menus, arranging for housework to be done, or overseeing other individuals performing those activities, there is active involvement; therefore, count the time spent in these planning/supervising activities. However, don't credit someone with doing (for example) eight hours of yard work, if his/her only "active" involvement was arranging and instructing the work needing to be done. This "active" role might, in fact, take an hour, so credit for 1 hour is appropriate.

Do not duplicate responses in the CHART Homemaking, Home Maintenance, and Recreation categories. For example, if someone "plays" with the children and considers it sports or exercise, as well as active parenting, that individual can only receive credit in one category. In another example, a person who gardens as a hobby may describe spending 20 hours a week in home maintenance, then states that gardening is a hobby. When in doubt, allow the respondent to choose the category which best describes an activity.

See Policy for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 380
8-Character Description: BCHHrHmk

FORM II: 65. CHART- Occupation: *Maintenance*

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation – Hours/week of Maintenance

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *How many hours per week do you spend in home maintenance activities such as gardening, house repairs or home improvement?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES: **0 to 98   Valid range**

                    99   Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18

              Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Hours spent in active home maintenance may vary with season and with weather. Use same logic employed in the CHART variable *Days out of the house* in estimating hours.

                    See Policy for the rules on rounding fractions of an hour.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 381
8-Character Description: BCHHrHMt

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation - Hours/week of Recreation

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

>   *How many hours per week do you spend in recreational activities such as sports, exercise, playing cards, or going to movies?*

Please do not include time spent watching TV or listening to the radio.

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

0 to 98	**Valid range**
99	**Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Decimals for the first hour are rounded up if 15 or more minutes, all subsequent hours are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up to integer).

Recreational activities are determined by the participant and may include hobbies, reading, blogging and/or playing games online.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 382
8-Character Description: BCHHrRec

FORM II: 67. CHART-Social Integration: *Live with spouse/significant other*

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – Live with spouse/significant other

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

  Do you live with your spouse or significant other, or partner?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0   No (does not live with significant other/partner or unrelated roommate or attendant)

1   Lives with a spouse or significant other/partner

2   Lives with unrelated roommate and/or attendant

8   Not applicable, lives alone

9   Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: "Live with" applies to the sharing of "private space" (i.e. a bedroom, kitchen, etc.).

  If the patient lives in a group home (i.e. nursing home, dormitory, etc.), ask: "How many roommates do you share your room with?"

QC: If the CHART variable *"Do you live with a spouse or significant other?"* = '8' (lives alone), then CHART variable *"How many are relatives?"* must = "88" (lives alone).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 383
8-Character Description: BCHSpsOt

FORM II: 68. CHART- Social Integration*: How many are relatives*

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – With Whom Do You Spend Your Time?

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

Of the people you live with how many (others) are relatives?

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

0	**None are relatives**
1 to 87	**Valid range**
88	**Not applicable, lives alone**
99	**Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: "Live with" applies to the sharing of "private spaces" (e.g., a bedroom, kitchen, etc.). Do not include the person counted in the CHART variable *"Do you live with a spouse/significant other"*.

In-laws and parents of a significant other are considered relatives (especially if the respondent considers them as such)

QC: If the CHART variable *"Do you live with a spouse or significant other?"* = '8' (lives alone), then CHART variable *"How many are relatives?"* must = "88" (lives alone).

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 384
8-Character Description: BCHReltv

FORM II: 69. CHART: Social Integration: *Business Contacts*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Social Integration –Business Contact/month

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone, or write to at least once a month?*

CHARACTERS: 2

CODES:

0	**None**
1 to 9	**Valid range**
10	**Ten or more**
99	**Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: For CHART variables *"Number of Business Contacts", "Number of Friends Contacted", and "Stranger Initiated Conversation"* remember to count the number of people contacted, not the actual number of times a person is contacted. For example, someone may talk with a particular business associate on a daily basis -- that is considered one contact, not five (typical working day of the week).

Emailing counts as "writing". Social media, like Twitter and Face Book, are included only if there is personal back and forth communication. Posting to a social media outlet is not included.

Don't worry about getting exact counts of business associates if a person indicates "lots" or "dozens" of people are contacted.

Again, be careful that you don't double count people in different categories.

Emailing counts as a source of contact.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 385
8-Character Description: BCHConBs

FORM II: 70. CHART- Social Integration: *Contacts with friends*

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration – Number of Contacts/month with friends

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *How many friends (non-relatives contacted outside business or organizational settings) do you visit, phone, or write to at least once a month?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

0	**None**
1 to 4	**One to four**
5	**Five or more**
9	**Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18**
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Emailing counts as a source of contact. Social media, like Twitter and Face Book, are included only if there is personal back and forth communication. Posting to a social media outlet is not included.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 386
8-Character Description: BCHConFr

FORM II: 71. CHART- Social Integration: *Conversation with Stranger*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Social Integration – Stranger initiated conversation/month

DESCRIPTION: The following question is asked:

> *With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation in the last month (for example to ask information or place an order)?*

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   None**

1   1-2

3   3-5

6   6 or more

9   Unknown, interview not done, or respondent is less than 18

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Emailing counts as "initiating a conversation".

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 387
8-Character Description: BCHStrCv

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Physical Independence Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: *"Number hours of Paid Assistance per day"* and *"Number of hours of Unpaid assistance per day"*.

This variable is calculated by NSCISC

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
0 to 100	**Valid range**
999	**Unknown, Interview not done**
	Respondent is less than 18
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to sustain a customarily effective independent existence. The need for regular or periodic assistance for activities, which used to be performed independently, is indicative of some degree of handicap.

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates.

The formula used is:

CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = 100 − 4*(CHART: *Paid Assistance* + CHART: *Unpaid Assistance*)

If 4*(CHART: *Paid Assistance* + CHART: *Unpaid Assistance*) greater than 100, then CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = 0

If CHART: *Paid Assistance* = 99 or CHART: *Unpaid Assistance* = 99, then CHART: *Physical Independence Total* = 999

If CHART: *Paid Assistance* = blank or CHART: *Unpaid Assistance* = blank, then CHART: *P hysical Independence Total* = blank.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 388
8-Character Description: BCHPITot

FORM II: 73. CHART-*Mobility Total*

VARIABLE NAME: CHART: Mobility Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is calculated using the data from the following CHART variables: *"Number of Hours out of Bed/Day", "Number of days out of House/week?",* and *"Nights away from home in last year?".*

This variable is calculated by NSCISC

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:
0 to 100   **Valid range**

999   **Unknown, Interview not done**
Respondent is less than 18

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to move about effectively in his/her surroundings.

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates.

The formula is:

If CHART: *"Nights away from home in last year"* = 0, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 3*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: *"Nights away from home in last year"* = 1, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 10 + 3*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: *"Nights away from home in last year"* = 3, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 15 + 3*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day* + 7*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: *"Nights away from home in last year"* = 5, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 20 + 3*(CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day*) + 7*(CHART: *Number of days out of house/week*)

If CHART: *Mobility Total* greater than 100, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 100

If CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day* = 99 or CHART: *Number of days out of house/week* = 9 or CHART: *"Nights away from home in last year"* = 9, then CHART: *Mobility Total* = 999

If CHART: *Number hours out of bed/day* = blank or CHART: *Number of days out of house/week* = blank or CHART: *"Nights away from home in last year"* = blank then, CHART: *Mobility Total* = blank

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 389
8-Character Description: BCHMbTot

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Occupation Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: *"Hours/week at Paid Job", "Hours/week at School/Study", "Hours/week at Homemaking", "Hours/week at Maintenance",* and *"Hours/week at Recreation".*

This variable is calculated by NSCISC

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES:

0 to 100	**Valid range**	
999	**Unknown, Interview not done**	
	Respondent is less than 18	
Blank	*(only if Category of Care = "5")*	

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to occupy time in the manner customary to that person's sex, age, and culture.

SOFTWARE: This variable auto-calculates. Decimals are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up).

The formula is:

CHART: *Occupational Total* = 2.5*(CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* + CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* + CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* + CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance*) + 1.25*(CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation*)

If [2.5*(CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* + CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* + CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* + CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance*) + 1.25*(CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation*)] greater than 100, then CHART: *Occupational Total* = 100

If CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* = 99 or CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* = 99 or CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* = 99 or CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance* = 99, or CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation* = 99, then CHART: *Occupational Total* = 999

If CHART: *Hours/week at Paid Job* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at School/Study* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at Homemaking* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at Maintenance* = blank or CHART: *Hours/week at Recreation* = blank then, CHART: *Occupational Total* = blank

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 390
8-Character Description: BCHOpTot

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration Total

DESCRIPTION: This variable is computed using the data from the following CHART variables: *"Live with a spouse/significant other", "How many are relatives", "Number of Business/Organizational contacts/month", "Number of Contact/month with Friends",* and *"Stranger initiated contacts/month".*

This variable is calculated by NSCISC

CHARACTERS: 3

CODES: **0 to 100   Valid range**

999   Unknown, Interview not done,

Respondent is less than 18

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: A score of 100 indicates no handicap in an individual's ability to participate in and maintain customary social relationships.

This variable auto-calculates. Decimals are rounded normally (i.e., if less than .5 round down, and if .5 or more round up).

VARIABLE NAME: The CHART: Social Integration Total

SOFTWARE: The formula is:

CHART: *Social Integration Total* = A + B + C + D + E, where
    A = 0
    Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = 1, then A = 38
    Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = 2, then A = 25
    B = 6*(CHART: *How many are relatives*)
    Else: If CHART: *How many are relatives* = 88, then B = 0
    C = 0
    Else: If CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 1, then C = 15
    Else: If CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 3, then C = 23
    Else: If CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 6, then C = 30
    D = 2.5*(CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts*)
    Else: If 2.5*(CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts*) greater than 25, then D = 25
    E = 13*(CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends*)
    Else: If 13*(CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends*) greater than 65, then E = 65
    Else: If A + B + C + D + E greater than 100, then CHART: *Social Integration Total* = 100
    Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = 9 or CHART: *How many are relatives* = 99 or CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts* = 99 or
    CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends* = 9 or CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = 9, then CHART: *Social Integration Total* = 999
Else: If CHART: *Live with Spouse/significant other* = blank or CHART: *How many are relatives* = blank or CHART: *Number of Business/Organization Contacts* = blank or CHART: *Number of Contacts/month with Friends* = blank or CHART: *Stranger Initiated Contact* = blank then, CHART: *Social Integration Total* = blank.

SOURCE: Guide for the Use of CHART, the Craig Hospital Research Department, Englewood, CO 1999: http://www.craighospital.org/Research/CHART%20Manual.pdf .

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 391
8-Character Description: BCHSocIn

VARIABLE NAME: Wheelchair or Scooter Use

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant is a wheelchair or scooter user on a regular basis. Interviewer asks:

Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours a week?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES **0 No**

1 Yes

9 Unknown, Interview not done

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If the participant uses a wheelchair or scooter LESS than 40 hours per week, code this variable 0 (No).

QC: IF *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* = 0 THEN *Type of Wheelchair/Scooter* = 8

IF *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* = 9 THEN *Type of Wheelchair/Scooter* = 9

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 417
8-Character Description: BWCSUse

VARIABLE NAME: Type of Wheelchair or Scooter Used Most Often

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of wheelchair or scooter documented in the *Wheelchair/Scooter Use* variable. The following question is asked:

What type of wheelchair (or scooter) do you use most often?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES

1 **Manual Wheelchair -** Propelled by the individual without assistance from motors. Includes lever drive or one arm drive chairs.

2 **Power Wheelchair -** Generally controlled by a joystick and the force needed to go forward comes entirely from battery power.

3 **Power Assist Wheelchair -** Receives some force from the user and some force from the motor. In general these wheelchairs appear like a manual wheelchair; however, they have motors that respond to a push on the pushrim and provide extra force to the push.

4 **Scooter**

7 **Other** (e.g., a golf cart)

8 **Not applicable** (*Wheelchair/Scooter Use*= 0)

9 **Unknown, Interview not done**

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If more than one type is used, code the one used most often.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 418
8-Character Description: BWCSType

FORM II: 78. Ambulation-*Walk150*

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation – Walk 150 feet in your home

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

               1   Yes

               9   Unknown, Interview not done

               Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Code the participant's typical ambulation, not temporary situations. Data collectors may confirm the participant is not ambulatory and code Ambulation questions (Walk 150, Street Block and Stairs) as No.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Previous data required Mobility Aids to be coded 8 or 9 if all three Ambulation questions were coded 0 or 9 (respectively). This limited the collection of mobility aids data. This QC was removed for all Form IIs entered on or after October 1, 2011.

April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 409
8-Character Description: BWlk150

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation - Walk one street block

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0 No**

1 Yes

9 Unknown, Interview not done

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Code the participant's typical ambulation, not temporary situations.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Previous data required Mobility Aids to be coded 8 or 9 if all three Ambulation questions were coded 0 or 9 (respectively). This limited the collection of mobility aids data. This QC was removed for all Form IIs entered on or after October 1, 2011.

April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 410
8-Character Description: BWlkBlck

FORM II: 80. Ambulation- *one flight of stairs*

VARIABLE NAME: Ambulation – one flight of stairs

DESCRIPTION: This variable asks the participant the following question regarding ambulation:

Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **0   No**

1   Yes

9   Unknown, Interview not done

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If a participant uses his arms to pull himself up the stairs, and does not step up the stairs, code this as 0 No.

Code the participant's typical ambulation, not temporary situations.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Previous data required Mobility Aids to be coded 8 or 9 if all three Ambulation questions were coded 0 or 9 (respectively). This limited the collection of mobility aids data. This QC was removed for all Form IIs entered on or after October 1, 2011.

April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 411
8-Character Description: BWlkStps

VARIABLE NAME: Mobility Aid(s)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of mobility aid the participant uses. Interviewer says:

Tell me which of the following mobility aids you currently use most often. (read list). *Do you use any others?*

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry, up to 5 entries

CODES:
  0 None
  1 Straight cane
  2 Quad cane
  3 Walker
  4 Crutches
  5 Ankle-Foot-Orthotic (AFO, short leg brace)
  6 Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic (KAFO, long leg brace)
  7 Other
  8 Not applicable, participant does not ambulate
  9 Unknown or interview not done
  Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Go through the entire list of all mobility aids during the interview. Code up to 5 mobility aids.

If the mobility aid is not used for its intended purpose, then do not code (i.e., a walker used for balance while changing clothes but not used while walking would not be coded as Mobility Aid).

QC: If *Mobility Aid(s)* position 1 = 0, 8 or 9, *Mobility Aid(s)* entries 2 through 5 must = blank.

SOFTWARE: If position 1 of *Mobility Aid(s)* = 0, 8 or 9 the software advances to *Wheelchair or Scooter Use*.

REVISIONS: October 2011: Prior to October 1, 2011, when codes 0 or 9 were entered in Ambulation: *Walk 150 feet in your home*, *Walk one street block outside* and *Walk up one flight of stairs*, the software inserted code '8. Not Applicable' in position 1 of *Mobility Aids*. This QC was disabled on October 1, 2011, to allow mobility aid codes for partial ambulators.

April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	MobAid_1	MobAid_2	MobAid_3	MobAid_4	MobAid_5
Variable ID	412	413	414	415	416
8-character Description	BMobAid1	BMobAid2	BMobAid3	BMobAid4	BMobAid5

FORM II: 82. Modified Vehicle

VARIABLE NAME: Modified Vehicle

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the type of modified vehicle the participant or his/her family owns. The interviewer asks:

What type of modified vehicle do you (or your family) own? (read list)

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0   No, does not own a modified vehicle

1   Car (includes SUVs)

2   Van

3   Other (e.g. modified truck or motorcycle)

4   Combination (car and van; van and other; car and other)

9   Unknown or interview not done

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: "Family" refers to those who <u>do</u> or <u>do not</u> live with the participant.

Any type of lift or hand control (include portable devices) on the mode of transportation will qualify as a modified vehicle. A VPG MV-1 is coded as a van. A modified motorcycle is coded as 3. Other.

QC: If the *Modified Vehicle* variable = 0 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 8.

If the *Modified Vehicle* variable = 9 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 9.

REVISIONS: March 2005: Code 4 (Combination) was added.

April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 422
8-Character Description: BModVhcl

VARIABLE NAME: Driving the Modified Vehicle

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the participant drives the modified vehicle documented in the *Modified Vehicle* variable.

The following question is asked:

Do you drive the modified vehicle?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No
1 Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair
2 Yes, I drive it, but not from a wheelchair
8 Not applicable, does not own a modified vehicle
9 Unknown or interview not done
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

QC: If *Modified Vehicle* variable = 0 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 8.

If *Modified Vehicle* variable = 9 then, *Driving Modified Vehicle* must = 9.

REVISIONS: April 2004: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all interviews completed after April 1, 2004.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 423
8-Character Description: BDrvModV

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

DESCRIPTION: This variable assesses severity of disability through measurement of the most common and useful functional assessment items. Only the thirteen motor assessment items (A through M) and the Motor Subtotal Score (S) are documented. FIM data may be collected by phone or in person but not self-administered by the participant.

Data are collected on the anniversary date being reported.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each FIM item

2 for each Total Motor Score

CODES: **9   Unknown**

◊   missing or unknown data

◊   the subject is under the age of 6

◊   evaluation/interview not done

INDEPENDENT (NO HELPER): Another person is not required for the activity.

7   Complete Independence – The subject safely performs all the tasks described as making up the activity within a reasonable amount of time, and does so without modification, assistive devices, or aids.

6   Modified Independence - One or more of the following may be true: the activity requires an assistive device, the activity takes more than reasonable time, or the activity involves safety (risk) considerations.

DEPENDENT (REQUIRES HELPER): Subject requires another person for either supervision or physical assistance in order for the activity, or it is not performed.

MODIFIED DEPENDENCE - The subject expends half (50%) or more of the effort. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

5   Supervision or Setup – The subject requires no more help than standby, cueing or coaxing, without physical contact; alternately, the helper sets up needed items or applies orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices.

4   Minimal Contact Assistance – The subject requires no more help than touching, and expends 75% or more of the effort.

3   Moderate Assistance – The subject requires more help than touching, or expends between 50 and 74% of the effort.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

CODES (cont'd):   <u>COMPLETE DEPENDENCE</u> - The subject expends less than half (less than 50%) of the effort.   Maximal or total assistance is required. The levels of assistance required are defined below:

2   **Maximal Assistance** – The subject expends between 25 and 49% of the effort.

1   **Total Assistance** – The subject expends less than 25% of the effort or subject cannot be rated due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the patient

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Use the Uniform Data System's (UDS) training materials to train the persons who document this information. Training manuals are available (for a fee) from the UDS for non-UDS subscribers. Also, use the UDS FIM Decision Tree (see Appendix A of this syllabus) to assist with Form II assessments conducted by telephone where the clinician was not able to directly observe the respondent's behavior.

When the participant is in a temporary situation which limits his typical activities and that situation is expected to be resolved, code his typical activities. For example, if a participant has a cast that impairs activities, and the participant is expected to return to his typical activity level after the cast is removed, code his typical activity level prior to the temporary situation. If return to typical function is unknown, code participant's current activity level.

A self-administered FIM is not acceptable (when the patient fills out the FIM section of the interview either in clinic or sent in the mail).

It is acceptable to administer the FIM over the phone.

Record the number which best describes the respondent's level of function for <u>each</u> FIM item on the coding form. If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period due to physical or cognitive limitations (e.g., a cast or IV line) and, a helper performs the activity for the subject, use code "1". If the subject does not perform an activity during the observation period and, a helper does not perform the activity for the subject, use code "1".

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Items A through M and T

SOURCE: Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation.

QC:

REVISIONS: April 2010: Removed the use of '0' for tub/shower transfers and added a comment for coding during a temporary situation.

January 2002: UDS changes on Form II for the interviews performed on or after March 1, 2002.

October 2000: FIM on Form II no longer required in annual year 2.

July 1998: The FIM (motor items and total motor score only) required in all the Extended data years (i.e., years 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25). Between January and July 1998 the FIM was not required after year 2. Therefore, many Form IIs entered during that time have unknown codes in the FIM.

January 1998: The FIM required only in annual years 1 and 2 and, all Communication and Social Cognition items (items N, NM, O, OM, P, Q and R) were deleted.

November 1995: The FIM on Form II was added to the database. Data for all FIM items, in all the Extended data years (i.e., years 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25) were expected in Form IIs with Indates between 02/01/1996 and 01/31/98.

The following is a list of all items included in this variable:

SELF CARE
A. Eating
B. Grooming
C. Bathing
D. Dressing - Upper body
E. Dressing - Lower body
F. Toileting
SPHINCTER CONTROL
G. Bladder Management
H. Bowel Management
MOBILITY (TRANSFER)
I.   Bed, Chair, Wheelchair
J.   Toilet
K. Tub, Shower
LOCOMOTION
L.   Walking or Wheelchair
LM.   Mode of Locomotion
M. Stairs
TOTAL

T.   Total Motor Score

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Eating

DESCRIPTION: Includes the ability to use suitable utensils to bring food to the mouth, as well as the ability to chew and swallow the food once the meal is presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence – The subject eats from a dish while managing a variety of food consistencies, and drinks from a cup or glass with the meal presented in the customary manner on a table or tray. The subject opens containers, butters bread, cuts meat, pours liquids and uses a spoon or fork to bring food to the mouth, where it is chewed and swallowed. The subject performs this activity safely.

6   Modified independence – Performance of the activity involves safety considerations, or the subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a long straw, spork or rocking knife; requires more than a reasonable amount of time to eat; or requires modified food consistency or blenderized food. If the subject relies on other means of alimentation, such as parenteral or gastrostomy feedings, then (s)he self-administers the feedings.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or assistive/adaptive devices), or another person is required to open containers, butter bread, cut meat, or pour liquids.

4   Minimal contact assistance – The subject performs 75% or more of eating tasks.

3   Moderate assistance – The subject performs 50% to 74% of eating tasks.

2   Maximal assistance – The subject performs 25% to 49% of eating tasks.

1   Total assistance – The subject performs less than 25% of eating tasks, or the subject relies on parenteral or gastrostomy feedings (either wholly or partially) and does not administer self-administer the feedings; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 352
8-Character Description: BFIMEatg

FORM II: 84B. FIM-Self Care: *Grooming*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Grooming

DESCRIPTION: Includes oral care, hair grooming (combing or brushing hair), washing the hands*, washing the face*, and either shaving the face or applying makeup. If the subject neither shaves nor applies make-up, Grooming includes only the first four tasks. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9   **Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7   **Complete independence** – The subject cleans teeth or dentures, combs or brushes hair, washes the hands*, washes the face, and either shaves the face or applies make-up, including all preparations. The subject performs this activity safely.

6   **Modified independence** - The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to perform grooming activities, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5   **Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of orthoses or adapted/assistive devices, setting out grooming equipment, and initial preparation such as applying toothpaste to toothbrush and opening make-up containers).

4   **Minimal contact assistance** – The subject performs 75% or more of grooming tasks.

3   **Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of grooming tasks.

2   **Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of grooming tasks.

1   **Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of grooming tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Assess only the activities listed in the definition. Grooming does not include flossing teeth, shampooing the hair, applying deodorant, or shaving legs. If the subject is bald or chooses not to shave or apply make-up, do not access those activities.

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

* including rinsing and drying.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 353
8-Character Description: BFIMGrmg

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Bathing

DESCRIPTION: Includes washing, rinsing and drying the body from the neck down (excluding the neck and back) in either a tub or shower or sponge/bed bath. The patient performs the activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence – The subject safely bathes (washes, rinses and dries) the body.

6   Modified independence – The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) to bathe, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of assistive/adaptive devices, setting out bathing equipment, and initial preparation such as preparing the water or washing materials).

4   Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of bathing tasks.

3   Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of bathing tasks.

2   Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bathing tasks.

1   Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of bathing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: There are ten body parts included in this activity, each accounting for 10% of the total: chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot).

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 354
8-Character Description: BFIMBthg

FORM II: 84D. FIM-Self Care: *Dressing, Upper Body*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Dressing, Upper Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing above the waist, as well as applying and removing prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9 **Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7 **Complete independence** - The subject dresses and undresses self. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets) and may include managing a bra, pullover garment, front-opening garment, zippers, buttons, or snaps, as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for upper body dressing) when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 **Modified independence** - The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

HELPER

5 **Supervision or setup** - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an upper body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device, or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 **Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 **Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 **Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 **Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public.

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 355
8-Character Description: BFIMDrUp

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Dressing, Lower Body

DESCRIPTION: Includes dressing and undressing from the waist down, as well as applying and removing a prosthesis or orthosis when applicable. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**)

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject dresses and undresses safely. This includes obtaining clothes from their customary places (such as drawers and closets), and may also include managing underpants, slacks, skirt, belt, stockings, shoes, zippers, buttons, and snaps as well as the application and removal of a prosthesis or orthosis (which is not used as an assistive device for lower body dressing) when applicable.

6 Modified independence - The subject requires special adaptive closure such as Velcro® Fastener, or an assistive device (including a prosthesis or orthosis) to dress, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of an lower body or limb orthosis/prosthesis, application of an assistive/adaptive device or setting out clothes or dressing equipment).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of dressing tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of dressing tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of dressing tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of dressing tasks or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: When assessing dressing and undressing, the subject must use clothing that is appropriate to wear in public

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 356
8-Character Description: BFIMDrLo

FORM II: 84F. FIM-Self Care: *Toileting*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Self Care: Toileting

DESCRIPTION: Includes maintaining perineal hygiene and adjusting clothing before and after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:

9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence – The subject safely cleanses self after voiding and bowel movements and safely adjusts clothing before and after using toilet or bedpan.

6   Modified independence - The subject requires specialized equipment (including prosthesis or orthosis) during toileting, or takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (application of adaptive devices or opening packages).

4   Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of toileting tasks.

3   Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of toileting tasks.

2   Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of toileting tasks.

1   Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of toileting tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 357
8-Character Description: BFIMTltg

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

DESCRIPTION: Bladder Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Bladder Management - Level of Assistance

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes the safe use of equipment or agents for bladder management.

CODES: **9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER
7   Complete independence – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

6   Modified independence - The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. If catheter is used, the subject cleans, sterilizes, and sets up the equipment for irrigation without assistance. If the subject uses a device, (s)he assembles and applies an external catheter with drainage bags or an ileal appliance without assistance of another person; the subject also empties, puts on, removes, and cleans leg bag or empties and cleans ileal appliance bag. *The subject has no accidents*.

HELPER
5   Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (placing or emptying) of equipment to maintain a satisfactory voiding pattern or an external device.

4   Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 75% or more of bladder management tasks.

3   Moderate assistance - The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain an external device, and performs 50% to 74% of bladder management tasks.

2   Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bladder management tasks.

1   Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of bladder management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Bladder Management - Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence).

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bladder management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Bladder Management - Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bladder Management. It includes complete intentional control of urinary bladder and, if necessary, use of equipment or agents for bladder control. Bladder accidents refer to the act of wetting linen or clothing with urine, and includes bedpan and urinal spills.

CODES: **9 Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**
NO HELPER
7 No accidents – The subject controls bladder completely and intentionally, and does not have any accidents.
6 No accidents; uses device such as a catheter - The subject requires a urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or urinary diversion or uses medication for control. The subject cleans and maintains equipment without assistance of another person. *The subject has no accidents*.
HELPER
5 One (1) bladder accident, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
4 Two (2) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
3 Three (3) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
2 Four (4) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
1 Five (5) bladder accidents, including bedpan and urinal spills, in the past 7 days.
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bladder Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Bladder Management - Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bladder management is to open the urinary sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bladder management tasks. If the subject does not void (e.g., subject has renal failure and is on hemodialysis), then code level 7 – Complete Independence.

A separate function modifier, *Bladder Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bladder management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item G.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 358
8-Character Description: BFIMBdMg

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

DESCRIPTION: Bowel Management consists of two function modifiers (*Level of Assistance* and *Frequency of Accidents*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

<u>Bowel Management - Level of Assistance</u>

DESCRIPTION: This is the first function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes the use of equipment or agents for bowel management.

CODES: **9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER
7   Complete independence – The subject controls bowels completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and does not have any bowel accidents.
6   Modified independence - The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. If the subject has a colostomy, (s)he maintains it. *The subject has no accidents*.

HELPER
5   Supervision or setup - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup of equipment necessary for the subject to maintain either a satisfactory excretory pattern or an ostomy device.
4   Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires minimal contact assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 75% or more of bowel management tasks.
3   Moderate assistance - The subject requires moderate assistance to maintain a satisfactory excretory pattern by using suppositories, enemas, or an external device. The subject performs 50% to 74% of bowel management tasks.
2   Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of bowel management tasks.
1   Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of bowel management tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.
Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Bowel Management - Level of Assistance

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This may require devices, medications (agents), or assistance in some subjects. This item deals with the level of assistance required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Frequency of Accidents*, deals with the success of the bowel management program. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Bowel Management - Frequency of Accidents

DESCRIPTION: This is the second function modifier used to determine Sphincter Control: Bowel Management. It includes complete intentional control of bowel movements and (if necessary) use of equipment/agents for bowel control. Bowel accidents refer to the act of soiling linen or clothing with stool, including bedpan spills.

CODES: **9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7   No accidents – The subject controls bowel completely and intentionally without equipment or devices, and is *never incontinent* (no accidents).

6   No accidents; uses device such as ostomy - The subject requires a bedpan, digital stimulation or stool softeners, suppositories, laxatives (other than natural laxatives like prunes), or enemas on a regular basis; alternately, the patient uses other medications for control. *The subject has no accidents*.

HELPER

5   One (1) accident in the past 7 days.

4   Two (2) accidents in the past 7 days.

3   Three (3) accidents in the past 7 days.

2   Four (4) accidents in the past 7 days.

1   Five (5) accidents in the past 7 days.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Sphincter Control: Bowel Management

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Bowel Management - Frequency of Accidents

COMMENTS: The functional goal of bowel management is to open the anal sphincter only when needed and to keep it closed the rest of the time. This item deals with the frequency of accidents required to complete bowel management tasks.

A separate function modifier, *Bowel Management – Level of Assistance*, deals with the level of assistance to complete the bowel management tasks. This modifier is scored separately. After these two function modifiers are scored, record the lower (more dependent) score in FIM item H.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 359
8-Character Description: BFIMBwMg

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfers): Bed, Chair, Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes all aspects of transferring to and from bed, chair and wheelchair or coming to a standing position if walking is the typical mode of locomotion. The subject performs this activity safely.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9   Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7   Complete independence -

<u>If walking</u>: The subject safely approaches, sits down on a regular chair, and gets up to a standing position from a regular chair. The subject also safely transfers from bed to chair.

<u>If in a wheelchair</u>: The subject approaches a bed or chair, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rest if necessary, and performs either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns.   The subject performs this activity safely.

6   Modified independence – The subject requires adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or a special seat/chair/brace/crutches; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5   Supervision or setup - Requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4   Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3   Moderate assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2   Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1   Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: When assessing bed to chair transfer, the subject begins and ends in the supine position.

Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 360
8-Character Description: BFIMMBCW

FORM II: 84J. FIM-Mobility (Transfers): *Toilet*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Toilet

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting on and off a toilet.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence -

If walking: The subject approaches, sits down on a standard toilet and gets up from a standard toilet. The subject performs this activity safely.

If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches toilet, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence - The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations. In this case, a prosthesis or orthosis is considered an assistive device if used for the transfer.

HELPER

5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 361
8-Character Description: BFIMMTlt

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

DESCRIPTION: Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower consists of two function modifiers (*Transfers: Tub and Transfers: Shower*). After these two function modifiers are scored, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Transfers: Tub

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a tub. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two function modifiers.

CODES:
  9 Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old

  NO HELPER
  7 Complete independence -
    If walking: The subject approaches a tub, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
    If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a tub, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.
  6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

  HELPER
  5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).
  4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.
  3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.
  2 Maximal assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.
  1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

  Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Transfers: Tub

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a shower stall. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Transfers: Shower

DESCRIPTION: Includes getting into and out of a shower. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two function modifiers.

CODES:
9 Unknown /**Interview not done/Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER
7 Complete independence -
If walking: The subject approaches a shower stall, and gets into and out of it. The subject performs this activity safely.
If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches a shower stall, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary, and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer (without a board) and returns. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence – The subject requires an adaptive or assistive device (including prosthesis or orthosis) such as a sliding board, a lift, grab bars, or special seat; takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity or there are safety considerations.

HELPER
5 Supervision or setup – The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) or setup (positioning sliding board, moving foot rests, etc.).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of transferring tasks.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject requires no more than touching and performs 50% to 74% of transferring tasks.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject requires more help than touching or performs 25% to 49% of transferring tasks.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of transferring tasks; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper performs the activity for the subject.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Mobility (Transfer): Tub, Shower

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2 (cont'd):

Transfers: Shower

COMMENT: There is a separate function modifier that addresses transfers into a tub. Score the function modifiers separately. If the patient uses only one mode, record this score in FIM item K. If the patient transfers into the tub and shower, record the lower score.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 362

8-Character Description: BFIMMTSh

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair consists of two function modifiers (*Locomotion: Walk and Locomotion: Wheelchair*). The score that matches the type of locomotion is recorded in this FIM item. If both modes are performed equally, and the scores for each mode are not equal, the lower (more dependent) score is recorded in this FIM item.

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1:

Locomotion: Walk

DESCRIPTION: Includes walking on a level surface once in a standing position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the first of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES: **9 Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject <u>walks</u> a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) without assistive devices. The subject performs this activity safely.

6 Modified independence - The subject walks a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) but uses a brace (orthosis) or prosthesis on leg, special adaptive shoes, cane, crutches, or walkerette; or takes more than a reasonable amount of time to complete the activity; or there are safety considerations.

5 Exception (household locomotion) - The subject walks only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters) *independently* with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of walking effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of walking effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires the assistance of two people, or walks less than 50 feet (17 meters).

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: If the patient requires an assistive device for locomotion (prosthesis, walker, cane, AFO, adaptive shoe, etc.), then the *Locomotion: Walk* score can never be higher than level 6.

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Walking or Wheelchair

FUNCTION MODIFIER #1 (cont'd):

Locomotion: Walk

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code "Both".

FUNCTION MODIFIER #2:

Locomotion: Wheelchair

DESCRIPTION: Includes using a wheelchair on a level surface once in a seated position. The subject performs this activity safely. This is the second of two locomotion function modifiers.

CODES: **9   Unknown, Interview not done/Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7   This score is not to be used if the patient uses a wheelchair for locomotion.

6   **Modified independence** - The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair independently for a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters); turns around; maneuvers the chair to a table, bed, toilet; negotiates at least a 3 percent grade; and maneuvers on rugs and over door sills.

5   **Exception (household locomotion)** - The subject operates a manual or motorized wheelchair *independently* only short distances (a minimum of 50 feet or 17 meters).

HELPER

5   **Supervision** – The subject requires standby supervision, cueing or coaxing to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters) in a wheelchair.

4   **Minimal contact assistance** - The subject performs 75% or more of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

3   **Moderate assistance** - The subject performs 50% to 74% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 150 feet (50 meters).

2   **Maximal assistance** - The subject performs 25% to 49% of locomotion effort to go a minimum of 50 feet (17 meters) and requires the assistance of one person only.

1   **Total assistance** - The subject performs less than 25% of effort, or requires assistance of two people, or wheels less than 50 feet (17 meters).

Blank   *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: There are two locomotion function modifiers: *Locomotion: Walking* and *Locomotion: Wheelchair*. Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair) in FIM item LM. If both are used about equally, code "Both".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 363
8-Character Description: BFIMLWWc

FORM II: 84LM. FIM-Locomotion-Mode: *Walking and/or Wheelchair*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Mode (Walking and/or Wheelchair)

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the more frequent mode of locomotion (for the level recorded in FIM item L).

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES:
    0   **Walking**

    1   **Wheelchair**

    2   **Both walking and wheelchair** *(use <u>only</u> if both are used about equally often)*

    9   **Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

    Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Indicate the most frequent mode of locomotion (Walk or Wheelchair). If both are used about equally, code "Both".

QC: If variable *Locomotion: Walking and Wheelchair* = "9" (*Unknown*), this variable must = "9" (*Unknown*).

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 364
8-Character Description: BFIMLMod

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) - Locomotion: Stairs

DESCRIPTION: Includes going up <u>and</u> down 12 to 14 stairs (one flight) indoors in a safe manner.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **9 Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

NO HELPER

7 Complete independence – The subject safely goes up and down at least one flight of stairs without depending on any type of handrail or support.

6 Modified independence - The subject goes up and down at least one flight of stairs but requires a side support, handrail, cane, or portable supports; or the activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time; or there are safety considerations.

5 Exception (household ambulation) – The subject goes up and down 4 to 6 stairs *independently*, with or without a device. The activity takes more than a reasonable amount of time, or there are safety considerations.

HELPER

5 Supervision - The subject requires supervision (e.g., standing by, cueing or coaxing) to go up and down one flight of stairs.

4 Minimal contact assistance - The subject performs 75% or more of effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

3 Moderate assistance - The subject performs 50% to 74% of the effort to go up and down one flight of stairs.

2 Maximal assistance - The subject performs 25% to 49% of the effort to go up and down 4 to 6 stairs, and requires the assistance of one person only.

1 Total assistance - The subject performs less than 25% of the effort; or requires the assistance of two people; or goes up and down fewer than 4 stairs; or the subject cannot perform the task due to physical or cognitive limitations and a helper carries the subject up or down stairs.

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Use code '1' if activity does not occur.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 365
8-Character Description: BFIMLStr

FORM II: 84T. FIM-*Total Motor Score*

VARIABLE NAME: Functional Independence Measure (FIM) – Total Motor Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the total of the levels in FIM items A through M.

This variable is calculated by the NSCISC's software.

CHARACTERS: 2 for each entry

CODES: **13 – 91** **Valid Range**

99 **Unknown, Interview not done, Less than 6 years old**

Blank *(only if Category of Care = "5")*

COMMENTS: Each of the 13 motor items comprising the FIM has a maximum level score of 7 and a minimum score of 1. For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1. The highest total score is 91 and the lowest total score is 13.

Code "99" is used when 1 or more items are coded "9" (Unknown).

The score for *Locomotion Mode: Walking and/or Wheelchair* is not included in this total.

SOFTWARE: This variable is calculated by NSCISC.

For calculation purposes only, zeros are converted to 1.

QC: If the score in any item of the *FIM* items A through M = "9" (*Unknown*), this variable (T) must = "99" (*Unknown*).

If the subject's current age is less than 6, then all *FIM* items must = "9" and the *Total FIM score* must = "99".

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 366
8-Character Description: BFIMScor

VARIABLE NAME: Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents any use of any type of mechanical ventilation used to sustain respiration. This is collected at the year **1* anniversary** of injury (from discharge from initial system hospitalization to interview date). If NOT Year 1, leave Blank.

* If a year 2 Form II is substituted for the year 1 Form II (because the patient was still in the initial acute/rehab process past his first anniversary), this variable documents use of mechanical ventilation after discharge from the initial System hospitalization to the interview date. Interviewer asks:

Since discharge from rehab, have you used a mechanical ventilator?

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:
0 No

1 Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications

2 Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process

3 Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator

4 Yes, used mechanical ventilation, length of time and type unknown
This is a CONVERSION CODE ONLY (code "1" prior to 10/86). Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.

9 Unknown

Blank *(if Category of Care = "5", or if NOT Year 1)*

COMMENTS: Ventilatory assistance includes but is not limited to mechanical ventilators, phrenic nerve stimulators, external negative pressure devices, and BiPAP. Do not include routine administration of oxygen, periodic IPPB administration, or CPAP.

Code 1, *'Limited, short-term use'* is defined as respiratory support used as part of the medical treatment for other pulmonary complications.

Do NOT include emergency mouth-to-mouth or machine resuscitation; emergency "bagging"; or operative / post-operative ventilatory support used for less than 7 days

Do use code 1 for post-op support lasting more than 7 days.

Code 2, *'Ventilator Dependent'* should be used for those who need partial or total respiratory support on a daily basis and 1) require a weaning process or 2) are vent-dependent.

Do NOT use code 2 for vent support used for less than 7 days.

REVISIONS: October 2000: Form II data collection required only for annual year 1.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 425
8-Character Description: BUtMchVt

FORM II: 86. ASIA Motor Index
(page 1 of 3)

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the function of 10 paired myotomes (C5-T1 and L2-S1) measured at (1) the individual myotome for each key muscle, (2) the subtotal scores for the right and left sides and (3) the total ASIA Motor Index Score for the year 1 (or year 2) examination.

This motor index score provides a numerical scoring system to document changes in motor function.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each key muscle, Right and Left
2 for each Subtotal, Right and Left
3 for each Total

CODES: **Each Key Muscle**

	0-5	**Valid range**
	8	**Not Testable, unable to test; infants; amputee; cast**
	9	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank		*Not Year 1 (or 2), Category of Care = "5"*

Right and Left Subtotals

	0 – 50	**Valid range**
	88	**Not Testable, unable to test; infants; amputee; cast**
	99	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank		*Not Year 1 (or 2), Category of Care = "5"*

Total

	0 – 100	**Valid range**
	888	**Not Testable, unable to test; infants; amputee; cast**
	999	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank		*Not Year 1 (or 2),or Category of Care = "5"*

COMMENTS: The strength of each key muscle is graded on a 6 point scale according to the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

- 0   total paralysis
- 1   palpable or visible contraction
- 2   active movement, full Range of Motion (ROM) with gravity eliminated
- 3   active movement, full ROM against gravity
- 4   active movement, full ROM against moderate resistance
- 5   (normal) active movement, full ROM against full resistance
- 5* (normal) active movement, full ROM against sufficient resistance to be considered normal if identified inhibiting factors were not present
- NT (8) Not testable due to immobilization, severe pain such that the patient cannot be graded, amputation of limb, or contracture of >50% of ROM.

Minus grades are to be coded as the next lower grade. For example, a grade of 3- should be coded 2; 2- should be coded 1, and, 1- should be coded 0. Plus grades should be ignored. For example, a grade of 3+ should be coded 3, 2+ should be coded 2, etc.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

COMMENTS (cont'd): A normal exam is a score of 5 for each key muscle, Subtotals on the left and right of 50, and, a total score of 100.

Key Muscles for Motor Level Classification - The required portion of the motor examination is completed through the testing of the following key muscles (bilaterally):

C5   Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis)
C6   Wrist extensors (extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis)
C7   Elbow extensors (triceps)
C8   Finger flexors - (flexor digitorum profundus) to the middle finger
T1   Small finger abductors (abductor digiti minimi)
L2   Hip flexors (iliopsoas)
L3   Knee extensors (quadriceps)
L4   Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior)
L5   Long toe extensors (extensor hallucis longus)
S1   Ankle plantarflexors (gastrocnemius, soleus)

Each key muscle should be examined in a rostral-caudal sequence.

Motor Index scores are documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee. All the key muscles identified for the ASIA Motor Index Score must be tested to provide a valid left, right and total score.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011..

REVISIONS: October 2000: Data on Form II required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

January 1998: Data on Form II required only in annual years 1 and 2.

August 1993: The individual muscle scores were added to Form II.

October 1986: Form II Sub-Totals and Totals were added to the database.

QC: See Policy for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

See Policy for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Motor Index Score

EXAMPLE 1:   Each muscle score is known; and the Subtotal on the right side the Subtotal is 37, on the left side is 45, and the Total score is 82.

Each muscle has a score from "0" to "5", and

	Right	Left
Subtotal	37	45
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 2:   The left side cannot be tested completely because the patient's hand is in a cast. All muscles on the right side were tested and the total score for the right side is 32.

Each muscle on the left side (that was not tested) is coded "8"; tested muscles on the left and each muscle on the right have a score from "0" to "5"; and,

	Right	Left
Subtotal	32	88
Total	888	

EXAMPLE 3:   Only the total score (82) is known. All muscles are coded 9, and

	Right	Left
Subtotal	99	99
Total	82	

EXAMPLE 4:   The Left Subtotal is unknown (because 2 muscles are coded "9") and, the right side was not testable (all muscles on the right are coded "8").

	Right	Left
Subtotal	88	99
Total	888	

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right		Left	
Level	Variable ID	8-Character Description	Variable ID	8-Character Description
C5	429	BASAC5Rt	428	BASAC5Lf
C6	431	BASAC6Rt	430	BASAC6Lf
C7	433	BASAC7Rt	432	BASAC7Lf
C8	435	BASAC8Rt	434	BASAC8Lf
T1	437	BASAT1Rt	436	BASAT1Lf
L2	439	BASAL2Rt	438	BASAL2Lf
L3	441	BASAL3Rt	440	BASAL3Lf
L4	443	BASAL4Rt	442	BASAL4Lf
L5	445	BASAL5Rt	444	BASAL5Lf
S1	447	BASAS1Rt	446	BASAS1Lf
Subtotals	449	BASAStRT	448	BASAStLf
Total	450		BASATot	

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Sensory Score at annual exam

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents sensation at a key point in each of the 28 dermatomes (from C2-S4/5) on the right and left sides of the body. At each of these key points, two aspects of sensation are examined: sensitivity to light touch (LT) and to pin prick (PP).

Sensory scores for light touch and pin prick at each of the key points are recorded at (1) Each Dermatome - the individual scores for each of the 28 key sensory dermatomes, (2) Subtotals of dermatome scores on the right and left for LT and PP, and (3)Totals of the Subtotal scores for LT and PP.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each key dermatome, Right and Left for LT and PP
2 for each Subtotal, Right and Left for LT and PP
3 for each Total, for LT and PP

CODES:

Each Dermatome

0-2	**Valid range**
8	**Not Testable, unable to test; infants; cast; amputee**
9	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank	*Not Year 1, or Category of Care=5*

Subtotal: Right and Left LT and PP

0-56	**Valid range**
88	**Not Testable, unable to test; infants; cast; amputee**
99	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank	*Not Year 1, or Category of Care=5.*

Total: LT and PP

0-112	**Valid range**
888	**Not Testable, unable to test; infants; cast; amputee**
999	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank	*Not Year 1, or Category of Care=5.*

COMMENTS: These variables are documented by the attending physician or the physician's designee trained in accordance with the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

0	absent
1	impaired (partial or altered)
2	normal
NT (8)	not testable, unable to test

See Policy for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

REVISION: October 2011: Sensory score variables were added to the database. Data are required for all Year 1 (or 2) patients with exams and *Indates* on or after 10/01/2011. These variables were populated as 'Unknown' for all Followed (not Lost) Form IIs entered prior to October 1, 2011.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Sensory Score at annual exam

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID:
8-Character Description:

Year 1 ASIA Sensory	Light Touch				Pinprick			
	Right		Left		Right		Left	
	Var ID	8-Char Desc	Var ID	8-Char Desc	Var ID	8-Char Desc	Var ID	8-Char Desc
C2	1670	BLTC2Rt	1699	BLTC2Lf	1729	BPPC2Rt	1758	BPPC2Lf
C3	1671	BLTC3Rt	1700	BLTC3Lf	1730	BPPC3Rt	1759	BPPC3Lf
C4	1672	BLTC4Rt	1701	BLTC4Lf	1731	BPPC4Rt	1760	BPPC4Lf
C5	1673	BLTC5Rt	1702	BLTC5Lf	1732	BPPC5Rt	1761	BPPC5Lf
C6	1674	BLTC6Rt	1703	BLTC6Lf	1733	BPPC6Rt	1762	BPPC6Lf
C7	1675	BLTC7Rt	1704	BLTC7Lf	1734	BPPC7Rt	1763	BPPC7Lf
C8	1676	BLTC8Rt	1705	BLTC8Lf	1735	BPPC8Rt	1764	BPPC8Lf
T1	1677	BLTT1Rt	1706	BLTT1Lf	1736	BPPT1Rt	1765	BPPT1Lf
T2	1678	BLTT2Rt	1707	BLTT2Lf	1737	BPPT2Rt	1766	BPPT2Lf
T3	1679	BLTT3Rt	1708	BLTT3Lf	1738	BPPT3Rt	1767	BPPT3Lf
T4	1680	BLTT4Rt	1709	BLTT4Lf	1739	BPPT4Rt	1768	BPPT4Lf
T5	1681	BLTT5Rt	1710	BLTT5Lf	1740	BPPT5Rt	1769	BPPT5Lf
T6	1682	BLTT6Rt	1711	BLTT6Lf	1741	BPPT6Rt	1770	BPPT6Lf
T7	1683	BLTT7Rt	1712	BLTT7Lf	1742	BPPT7Rt	1771	BPPT7Lf
T8	1684	BLTT8Rt	1713	BLTT8Lf	1743	BPPT8Rt	1772	BPPT8Lf
T9	1685	BLTT9Rt	1714	BLTT9Lf	1744	BPPT9Rt	1773	BPPT9Lf
T10	1686	BLTT10Rt	1715	BLTT10Lf	1745	BPPT10Rt	1774	BPPT10Lf
T11	1687	BLTT11Rt	1716	BLTT11Lf	1746	BPPT11Rt	1775	BPPT11Lf
T12	1688	BLTT12Rt	1717	BLTT12Lf	1747	BPPT12Rt	1776	BPPT12Lf
L1	1689	BLTL1Rt	1718	BLTL1Lf	1748	BPPL1Rt	1777	BPPL1Lf
L2	1690	BLTL2Rt	1719	BLTL2Lf	1749	BPPL2Rt	1778	BPPL2Lf
L3	1691	BLTL3Rt	1720	BLTL3Lf	1750	BPPL3Rt	1779	BPPL3Lf
L4	1692	BLTL4Rt	1721	BLTL4Lf	1751	BPPL4Rt	1780	BPPL4Lf
L5	1693	BLTL5Rt	1722	BLTL5Lf	1752	BPPL5Rt	1781	BPPL5Lf
S1	1694	BLTS1Rt	1723	BLTS1Lf	1753	BPPS1Rt	1782	BPPS1Lf
S2	1695	BLTS2Rt	1724	BLTS2Lf	1754	BPPS2Rt	1783	BPPS2Lf
S3	1696	BLTS3Rt	1725	BLTS3Lf	1755	BPPS3Rt	1784	BPPS3Lf
S4-5	1697	BLTS45Rt	1726	BLTS45Lf	1756	BPPS45Rt	1785	BPPS45Lf
Subtotal	1698	BLTSubRt	1727	BLTSubLf	1757	BPPSubRt	1786	BPPSubLf
Total*	1728	BLTTotal			1787	BPPTotal		

VARIABLE NAME: Sensory Level

DESCRIPTION: The sensory level (which may differ by side of body) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory function for pinprick and light touch on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 1 (or year 2, see Policy) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic (INT)**
X99	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank	*Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5"*

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the neurologic exam was not done.

If sensation is intact on one side for light touch and pinprick at all dermatomes C02 through S4-5, the sensory level for that side should be coded "X00" (INT).

SOURCE: Refer to The International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011, for complete information on the sensory examination and a listing of all key points.

REVISIONS: October 2000: Form II data are required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

January 1998: Form II data are required only in annual years 1 and 2.

August 1993: Data in these variables are required of patients who receive a neuro exam on or after August 15, 1993.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right	Left
Variable ID:	452	451
8-Character Description:	BSnsLvRt	BSnsLvLf

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

DESCRIPTION: The motor level is defined by the lowest key muscle that has a grade of at least 3, provided the key muscles represented by segments above that level are judged to be normal (5). Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 1 (or year 2, see Policy) examination and may be different bilaterally.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES: **C01-C08   Cervical**

                   T01-T12   Thoracic

                   L01-L05   Lumbar

                   S01-S03   Sacral

             S04, S05, S45 Not valid after August 2013

                   X00   Normal neurologic (INT)

                   X99   Unknown, Not Done

                   Blank *Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5"*

COMMENTS: The examiner's judgment is relied upon to determine whether a muscle that tests as less than normal (5) may in fact be fully innervated. This may occur when full effort from the patient is inhibited by factors such as pain, positioning and hypertonicity or when weakness is judged to be due to disuse. If any of these or other factors impeded standardized muscle testing, the muscle should be graded as *not testable*. However, if these factors do not prevent the patient from performing a forceful contraction and the examiner's best judgment is that the muscle would test normally (5) were it not for these factors; it may be graded as 5.
                   For those myotomes that are not clinically testable by a manual muscle exam (i.e., C1-C4, T2-L1 and S2-S5), the motor level is presumed to be the same as the sensory level if testable motor function above (rostral) that level is normal as well..

                   If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 if the level is completely unknown, the exam was not done or there was no admission to System inpatient rehab.

SOURCE: See the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011 for complete information on the motor examination and a listing of all key muscles.

VARIABLE NAME: Motor Level

REVISIONS: October 2000: Form II data required only on the date of the year 1 examination.

January 1998:   Form II data required only in annual years 1 and 2.

Data in these variables are required of patients who are admitted to the system on or after August 15, 1993.

QC: See Policy for coding instructions for patients with "normal neurologic" or "minimal deficit" status.

See Policy for coding instructions when the Neuro Exam is not done.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right	Left
Variable ID:	455	454
8-Character Description:	BMotLvRt	BMotLvLf

FORM II: 90. Preserved Neuro Function

VARIABLE NAME: Level of Preserved Neurologic Function

DESCRIPTION: The neurological level of preservation (injury) is the most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and motor function on both sides of the body. Right and left levels are documented on the date of the year 1 (or year 2, See Policy) examination.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:
C01-C08	**Cervical**
T01-T12	**Thoracic**
L01-L05	**Lumbar**
S01-S03	**Sacral**
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013
X00	**Normal neurologic (INT)**
X99	**Unknown, Not Done**
Blank	*Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5"*

COMMENTS: If only the alphabetic part of the level is known, it is permissible to use code C, L, T, or S followed by numeric code "99". Use code X99 on Form II if the level is completely unknown or if the exam was not done.

SOURCE: Refer to the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011 for additional information.

REVISIONS: October 2000: Form II data are required at year 1 annual exam.

January 1998: Form II data are required at years 1 and 2 annual exam.

QC: If this variable = "C", then variable Neurologic Impairment must be coded "4", "5", "6" or "9".

If this variable = "T", "L", or "S", then Neurologic Impairment must be coded "1", "2", "3" or "9".

The level in this variable must be equal to the motor level and/or the sensory level AND neither the motor level nor the sensory level can be higher than the level in this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

	Right	Left
Variable ID:	458	457
8-Character Description:	BPrNuFRt	BPrNuFLf

VARIABLE NAME: Neurologic Level of Injury (Preserved Neuro Right & Left Combined)

DESCRIPTION: The most caudal segment of the spinal cord with normal sensory and antigravity motor function on both sides of the body, provided there is normal (intact) sensory and motor function rostrally. This variable is created by comparing the Right and Left Preserved Neuro Level variables and returning the anatomically higher of the two variables. This variable is calculated by the NSCISC and is for data analysis purposes.

CHARACTERS: 3 for each entry

CODES:

C01-C08	**Cervical**	
T01-T12	**Thoracic**	
L01-L05	**Lumbar**	
S01-S03	**Sacral**	
S04, S05, S45	Not valid after August 2013	
X00	**Normal neurologic** (INT)	
X99	**Unknown, Not Done**	
Blank	*Not Year 1, Category of Care = 5*	

COMMENTS: This variable is calculated by the NSCISC. It is created by comparing the Right and Left Level of Preserved Neurologic Function variables and reports the anatomically higher neurologic level.

SOURCE: Refer to the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011 for additional information.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Annual Exam *(if ASIA exam is done)*
Variable ID: 1788
8-Character Description: BNurLvl

FORM II: 92. Anal Sensation

VARIABLE NAME: Any Anal Sensation

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient has any sensation in the anal region during the neurologic exam given on the date of the year 1 (or year 2, See Policy) examination.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0   No**

                                 1   Yes

                                 8   Not Applicable, unable to test; infants

                                 9   Unknown, Not done

                                 Blank *Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5"*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Exam Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 453
8-Character Description: BAnalSns

VARIABLE NAME: Any voluntary anal sphincter contraction

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents whether or not the patient is able to contract the anal sphincter voluntarily during the neurologic exam given on the date of the year 1 (or year 2 See Policy) examination.

CHARACTERS: 1 for each entry

CODES: **0   No**

           1   Yes

           8   Not Applicable, unable to test; infants

           9   Unknown, Not done

           Blank   *Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5")*

REVISIONS: October 2006: This variable was added to the database. Data are required for all patients with *Exam Dates* on or after 10/01/2006.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 456
8-character Description: BVolSphn

FORM II: 94. ASIA Impairment

(page 1 of 2)

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

DESCRIPTION: This variable attempts to quantify the degree of impairment on the date of the year 1 (or year 2 See Policy) examination.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

A **Complete Injury.**
No sensory or motor function is preserved in the sacral segments S4-S5 (must also be negative for anal sensation/contraction).

B **Incomplete.**
Sensory but not motor function is preserved below the neurological level and includes the sacral segments S4-S5 (or have anal sensation).

C **Incomplete.**
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and more than half of the key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade less than 3 (grades 0-2).

D **Incomplete.**
Motor function is preserved below the neurological level, and **at least half** of key muscles below the neurological level have a muscle grade greater than or equal to 3.

E **Normal.**
Sensory and motor functions are normal.

U **Unknown**

Blank *Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5"*

NOTE: For an individual to receive a grade of C or D, he/she must be incomplete, that is, have sensory or motor function in the sacral segments S4-S5. In addition, the individual must have either (1) voluntary anal sphincter contraction or (2) sparing of motor function more than three levels below the motor level.

SOURCE: International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, Revised 2011.

VARIABLE NAME: ASIA Impairment Scale (modified from Frankel)

COMMENTS: See Policy for guidelines to administering the neurological exam when the patient is not fully testable.

REVISIONS: October 2000: Data on Form II are required only at annual year 1.

January 1998:   Data on Form II are required only at annual years 1 and 2.

August 1993: The Frankel Grading system was changed to the ASIA Impairment Scale.

CONVERSIONS: August 1993: All records in which the Frankel Grading system was used have numeric codes in this variable.   Records in which the ASIA Impairment Scale was used contain alphabetic codes.

The following Frankel Grade codes are provided for analysis purposes only. **The numeric Frankel Grade codes are not allowed in records entered into the database after August 1993.**

Frankel Grade codes:

1   Incomplete - Preserved Sensation Only (Frankel Grade B): Preservation of any demonstrable, reproducible sensation, excluding phantom sensations. Voluntary motor functions are absent.

2   Incomplete - Preserved Motor - Non-functional (Frankel Grade C): Preservation of voluntary motor function that is minimal and performs no useful purpose. Minimal is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury where the majority of the key muscles tests less than a grade of 3.

3   Incomplete, Preserved Motor - Functional (Frankel Grade D): Preservation of voluntary motor function which is useful functionally. This is defined as preserved voluntary motor ability below the level of injury, where the majority of the key muscles tests at least a grade of 3.

4   Complete Recovery (Frankel Grade E): Complete return of all motor and sensory function, but there may still be abnormal reflexes.

5   Complete (Frankel Grade A): All motor and sensory function is absent below the Zone of Partial Preservation.

9   Unknown

QC: See Policy for coding instructions for patients with *normal neurologic* or *minimal deficit* status.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 427
8-Character Description: BASAImp

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

DESCRIPTION: This variable documents the degree of neurologic damage present on the date of the year 1 (or year 2, See Policy) examination

The neurologic exam must be performed by a physician or a designated person who has been trained using the guidelines in the latest version of the International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury, published by the American Spinal Injury Association (ASIA).

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES:

    1   **Paraplegia, incomplete**

    2   **Paraplegia, complete**

    3   **Paraplegia, minimal deficit**

    4   **Tetraplegia, incomplete**

    5   **Tetraplegia, complete**

    6   **Tetraplegia, minimal deficit**

    7   **Normal neurologic**

    8   **Normal neurologic, minimal neurologic deficit** *(code "5" prior to 10/15/87) This is a <u>CONVERSION CODE ONLY</u>. Data collectors may NOT use this code. This information is provided for data analyses purposes only.*

    9   **Unknown**

    Blank   *Not Year 1, Category of Care = "5"*

COMMENTS: <u>Paraplegia</u> is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the thoracic, lumbar or sacral (but not cervical) segments of the spinal cord secondary to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. With paraplegia, arm functioning is spared, but, depending on the level of injury, the trunk, legs and pelvic organs may be involved. The term is used in referring to cauda equina and conus medullaris injuries, but not to lumbosacral plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

<u>Tetraplegia</u> (preferred to *quadriplegia*) is impairment or loss of motor and/or sensory function in the cervical segments of the spinal cord due to damage of neural elements within the spinal canal. Tetraplegia results in impairment of function in the arms as well as in the trunk, legs and pelvic organs. It does not include brachial plexus lesions or injury to peripheral nerves outside the neural canal.

<u>Complete injury</u> means an absence of sensory and motor function in the lowest sacral segment.

<u>Incomplete injury</u> means partial preservation of sensory and/or motor function is found below the neurological level <u>and</u> includes the lowest sacral segment. Sacral sensation includes sensation at the anal mucocutaneous junction as well as deep anal sensation. The test of motor function is the presence of voluntary contraction of the external anal sphincter upon digital examination.

VARIABLE NAME: Category of Neurologic Impairment

COMMENTS (cont'd): <u>Minimal deficit</u> refers to neurologic damage so minimal the patient has no significant or incapacitating loss of function. Reflexes may still be abnormal. Patient's Motor Score should be 95 or greater, <u>and</u> patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). If no ASIA exam is completed, a score of 7s on all FIM items may substitute for the Motor Score of 95. If an ASIA exam is not completed, a score of 7 on all FIM items may be considered a substitute for the Motor Score of 95 or above. Minimal deficits will still be coded as ASIA D and have a neuro level (not X00). *If the patient is coded minimal deficit on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded minimal deficit on a Form II, further follow-up is allowed but not required.*

<u>Normal neurologic</u> status refers to those patients who have no demonstrable muscular weakness or impaired sensation, and patient should be free of other significant neurologic complications due to SCI (e.g., bowel, bladder or neuropathic pain). This subcategory must be included in the database to document those patients who achieve recovery from initial injury. Complete recoveries must be coded X00 and ASIA E, and must have a 100 motor score. *If the patient is coded normal on Form I, no Form IIs are required. Once a patient is coded normal on a Form II, no subsequent Form IIs are required.*

<u>Monoplegia</u> should be coded "1" (Paraplegia, incomplete); <u>Triplegia</u> should be coded "4" (Tetraplegia, incomplete); The sacral area <u>must</u> be checked for this variable.

SOURCE: <u>International Standards for Neurological Classification of Spinal Cord Injury.</u>

REVISIONS: October 2000: Data on Form II are now required only in annual year 1. Year 1 data are required for new Form IIs entered on or after 03/01/2001.

January, 1998: Data on Form II are now required only in annual years 1 and 2.

QC: If this variable = "1" (*Paraplegia, incomplete*), "2" (*Paraplegia, complete*), or "3" (*Paraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should ="T" (*Thoracic*), "L" (*Lumbar*), "S" (*Sacral*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

If this variable = "4" (*Tetraplegia, incomplete*), "5" (*Tetraplegia, complete*), or "6" (*Tetraplegia, minimal deficit*), then the Level of Preserved Neuro Function variable should ="C" (*Cervical*) or "X99" (*Unknown*).

Patients with *minimal deficit* status must be coded:
    Neuro Impairment = "3" or "6",
    Level Left and/or Level Right = any code other than "X00" and,
    ASIA Impairment Scale = "3" or "D".

Patients with *normal neurologic* status must be coded:
    Neuro Impairment = "7" and,
    ASIA Impairment Scale = "4" or "E" and,
    all muscles in the ASIA Motor Index Score = "5" and,
    all ASIA Motor Index Score Subtotals = "50" and,
    ASIA Motor Index Score Total = "100" and,
    Sensory Level = "X00" and,
    Motor Level = "X00" and,
    Preserved Neuro Function = "X00"

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only
Variable ID: 426
8-Character Description: BNImpCat

FORM II: QC Status

VARIABLE NAME: Quality Control (QC) Status

DESCRIPTION: This variable determines which records have passed quality control and may be included the NSCISC database, national database (NatDat) and reports.

CHARACTERS: 1

CODES: **1   Not passed QC**

                2   Passed QC

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 459
8-Character Description: BQCStat

VARIABLE NAME: Record Indate

DESCRIPTION: This is the date on which a particular record is first entered into the computer. It is a data management variable that is populated by the NSCISC.

Once entered, this date never changes.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

Indates do not always correlate with injury, admission or discharge dates. Gaps in Indates may be due to data submissions with software update revisions or new funding cycles that require variable conversions.

In most cases, the Indates are useful to identify the Syllabus that best defines a variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data-entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable.

REVISIONS: This variable was added October 1, 1986.

CONVERSIONS: Records entered prior to October 1, 1986 were converted to 10/01/1986.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 460
8-Character Description: BIndate

VARIABLE NAME: Record Update

DESCRIPTION: This is the last date on which an existing record was modified.

                      This date changes each time a record is modified and saved.

CHARACTERS: 10

FORMAT: mm/dd/yyyy

CODES: **Any valid date**

COMMENTS: This is a data management variable that is generated by the NSCISC's software. Users are not allowed to modify this variable.

SOFTWARE: After a record is SAVED during the data entry process, the computer inserts the present date in this variable (even if changes have not been made to the record.)

                      Select "Exit without saving data" if you do not want the *Update* date to change.

Variable Aliases: For Data Analysis Only

Variable ID: 461

8-Character Description: BUpdate

System ID __ __   Patient Number __ __ __ __ __ __

1. Record personal data ☐

2. Alternate ID __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __

3. Patient Name

 __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ |__| __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __
       First   MI   Last

4. Social Security Number __ __ __-__ __-__ __ __ __

5. Date of Birth Modifier __

6. Date of Birth __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

7. Address1 _____

    Address2 _____

8. City   __

9. State   __ __

10. Zip Code __ __ __ __ __/__ __ __ __

11. Phone1   (__ __ __) __ __ __ - __ __ __ __

    Phone2   (__ __ __) __ __ __ - __ __ __ __

12. Email _____

	Contact 1	**Contact 2**	**Contact 3**
13. Name			
14. Relation			
15. Address1			
Address2			
16. City			
17. State			
18. Zip Code			
19. Phone			
20. Email			

21. Patient Notes:

THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
RECORD STATUS DATA ENTRY

System ID__ __   Patient Number   __ __ __ __ __ __

VITAL STATUS

1. Vital Status Source..__

2. Vital Status Form II Anniversary Year (*auto-populates*)..__ __

3. Vital Status Date ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

DEATH

4. Date of Death Modifier .... __

5. Date of Death ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

6. Cause(s) of Death   __ __ __.__   1._____
Primary Cause *(auto-populates 'alive' when Modifier equals 8)*

__ __ __.__   2._____

__ __ __.__   3._____

__ __ __.__   4._____

__ __ __.__   5._____

NSCISC GENERATED

Current Status .... _____

Form 1/Registry .... _____

Number of Form IIs Not Lost .... __ __

Anniversary Year of Last Form II Followed (Not Lost)........................ __ __

Anniversary Year of Last Form II (Regardless of Category) .... __ __

Last Form II Category of Care (Regardless of Category).................................... __ __

Last Form II Reason for Lost (Regardless of Category)...................................... __ __

THE NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY DATABASE
REGISTRY DATA ENTRY

System ID __ __   Patient Number __ __ __ __ __ __

DATES AND LENGTH OF STAY

1. Date of Injury ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

2. Date of First System Admission...*(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

3. Number of Days from Injury to First System Admission *(auto-calculated)* ....__ __ __

4. Date of Discharge...*(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

DEMOGRAPHIC

5. Age At Injury ....__ __ __

6. Sex ....__

7. Hispanic Origin ....__

8. Racial or Ethnic Group...__

9. Traumatic Etiology..__ __

10. Place of Residence at Discharge...__ __

11. Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge ....__

CHART REVIEW

12. Vertebral Injury ....__

13. Associated Injury...__

14. Spinal Surgery ....__

15. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation at Discharge ....__

NEUROLOGIC EXAM

	Initial System Exam *(day1s only)*	Discharge
16. Neuro Exam Date Modifier	__	__
17. Date Neurologic Exam	__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __ *mm dd yyyy*	__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __ *mm dd yyyy*
18. Sensory Level	__ __ __R __ __ __L	__ __ __R __ __ __L
19. Motor Level	__ __ __R __ __ __L	__ __ __R __ __ __L
20. Level Preserved Neurologic Function	__ __ __R __ __ __L	__ __ __R __ __ __L
21. Neuro Level of Injury-Single *(auto-calculated)*	__ __ __	__ __ __
22. Any Anal Sensation	__	__
23. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction	__	__
24. ASIA Impairment Scale	__	__
25. Category of Neurologic Impairment	__	__

System ID__ __   Patient Number __ __ __ __ __ __

DATES AND LENGTH OF STAY

1. Date of Injury .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

2. Date of First System Admission .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

3. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier .... __

4. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission Blank-No Rehab .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

5. Date of Discharge *Any valid date (If deceased in System, enter date of death)* .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

Number of Short term Discharge Days:

6. During Acute *From Admit to Medical/Surgical Care [acute] to Admit to Rehab* .... __ __ __

7. During Rehab *From Admit to Rehab to Rehab Discharge* .... __ __ __

Number of Days from Injury to:

8. First System Admission * .... __ __ __

9. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission * .... __ __ __

Length of Stay - Number of Days Hospitalized in the System's:

10. Medical/Surgical Care Unit * .... __ __ __ __

11. Inpatient Rehab Unit * .... __ __ __ __

CHART REVIEW: DEMOGRAPHICS

12. Age At Injury .... __ __ __

13. Sex .... __

14. Place of Residence at:

   Injury .... __ __

   Discharge *code permanent residence, not short term stays* .... __ __

15. Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge .... __ __

16. Geocode Modifier at Discharge .... __

17. Geocodes at Dischage: Valid codes at American FactFinder: Census 2010 – *(Blank if unknown)*

   StID State FIPS ID .... __ __

   CoID County FIPS ID .... __ __ __

   CTID Census Tract ID .... __ __ __ __. __ __

   BGID Block Group ID .... __

   BLID Block ID .... __ __ __ __

18. Zip Code (*must be valid data, not blank*).. __ __ __ __ __

<u>CAUSE OF INJURY</u>

19. Traumatic Etiology ....__ __

20. External Cause of Injury – (*ICD10-CM; add to interview if chart review provides insuficient info*) ...... __ __ __ . __ __ __

<u>CHART REVIEW</u>

21. Vertebral Injury ....__

22. Associated Injury ....__

23. Spinal Surgery *spinal surgical procedures following SCI.* ....__

24. Height during System (*inches*) ....__ __ __

25. Weight during System (*pounds*) ....__ __ __

26. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation:

   26A. Admit to Inpatient Rehab .... __

   26D. Discharge .... __

27. Halo device at Rehab Discharge ....__

28. Thoracolumbosacral orthosis (TLSO) at Rehab Discharge ....__

29. Method of Bladder Management at Rehab/System Discharge ....__ __

30. FIM - Functional Independence Measure

			Rehab Admit	**Rehab Discharge**
Self Care	A.	Eating	__	__
	B.	Grooming	__	__
	C.	Bathing	__	__
	D.	Dressing, Upper Body	__	__
	E.	Dressing, Lower Body	__	__
	F.	Toileting	__	__
Sphincter Control	G.	Bladder Management	__	__
	H.	Bowel Management	__	__
Mobility Transfer	I.	Bed, Chair, Wheelchair	__	__
	J.	Toilet	__	__
	K.	Tub, Shower	__	__
Locomotion	L.	Walk or Wheelchair	__	__
	LM.	Mode of Locomotion	__	__
	M.	Stairs	__	__
	T.	Total Motor Score	__ __*	__ __*

Collect the FIM on those persons whose current age is 6 years or older

MEDICAL/SURGICAL ADMIT FOR DAY 1s ONLY
All variables on this page will be Blank if pt not admitted within 1 day of injury

31. Exam Date Modifier ....__

32. Neurologic Exam Date ……………………………………………………*(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

33. Motor Scores	Right	Left
C2		
C3		
C4		
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5		
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6		
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7		
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8		
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1		
T2		
T3		
T4		
T5		
T6		
T7		
T8		
T9		
T10		
T11		
T12		
L1		
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2		
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3		
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4		
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5		
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1		
S2		
S3		
S4-5		
Sub-Total *		
Total *		

Neurologic Levels	Right	Left
35. Sensory Level		
36. Motor Level		
37. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
38. Neurologic Level of Injury *		

39. Any Anal Sensation.. __

40. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction .... __

41. ASIA Impairment Scale .... __

42. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... __

REHAB ADMIT

31. Exam Date Modifier .... __

32. Neurologic Exam Date ……………………………………………… (mm/dd/yyyy) __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

33. Motor Scores & 34. Sensory Scores	Right	Left	Light Touch Right	Light Touch Left	Pin Prick Right	Pin Prick Left
C2						
C3						
C4						
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5						
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6						
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7						
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8						
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1						
T2						
T3						
T4						
T5						
T6						
T7						
T8						
T9						
T10						
T11						
T12						
L1						
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2						
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3						
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4						
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5						
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1						
S2						
S3						
S4-5						
Sub-Total *						
Total *						

Neurologic Levels	Right	Left
35. Sensory Level		
36. Motor Level		
37. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
38. Neurologic Level of Injury *		

39. Any Anal Sensation.. __

40. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction .... __

41. ASIA Impairment Scale .... __

42. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... __

REHAB/SYSTEM DISCHARGE

31. Exam Date Modifier .... __

32. Neurologic Exam Date …………………………………………………… *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

33. ASIA Motor & 34. Sensory Scores	Right	Left	Light Touch Right	Light Touch Left	Pin Prick Right	Pin Prick Left
C2						
C3						
C4						
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5						
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6						
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7						
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8						
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1						
T2						
T3						
T4						
T5						
T6						
T7						
T8						
T9						
T10						
T11						
T12						
L1						
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2						
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3						
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4						
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5						
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1						
S2						
S3						
S4-5						
Sub-Total *						
Total *						

Neurologic Levels	Right	Left
35. Sensory Level		
36. Motor Level		
37. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
38. Neurologic Level of Injury*		

39. Any Anal Sensation.. __

40. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction .... __

41. ASIA Impairment Scale .... __

42. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... __

DEMOGRAPHICS

** **43. Do you have a Latino or Hispanic background?** .... __

** **44. What race are you? Caucasian, African-American, American Indian, Asian, Multiracial, Other?** .... __

** **45. How would you rate your ability to speak and understand English?** .... __

** **46. At the time of your spinal cord injury, what was your marital status?** .... __

** **47. What is the highest education level that you have completed?** *Tech or trade schools do not apply* .... __

WORK AND INCOME

** **48. At the time of your injury, what was your occupational status?** *Read list and stop when response is given* .... __ __

** **49.** *Job Code if working:* **What was your job title or responsibilities?** .... __ __

 ** **50. Is your spinal cord injury work related?** .... __

! **51. Which category best describes your total Family Income?** .... __

VA STATUS

** **52. Are You A Veteran Of The U.S. Military Forces?** *(includes active duty and retired but not reservist)* .... ___

HEALTH INSURANCE

** **53. What is your primary health insurance?** .... ___

MEDICAL HISTORY (PRIOR TO INJURY)

! **54. Prior to your injury, had you ever been told by a health professional that you had depression?** .... __

! **55. Prior to your injury, … post-traumatic stress disorder, panic disorder or generalized anxiety disorder?** .... __

** **56. Prior to your injury, had you ever been told by a health professional that you had diabetes or high blood sugar?** . __

AUDIT C (DURING YEAR BEFORE INJURY)

! **57. During the year before your SCI, how often did you have a drink containing alcohol?** .... __

! **58. During …, how many drinks containing alcohol did you have on a typical day when you were drinking?** .... __

! **59. During …, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion?** .... __

TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY ASSESSMENT (AT TIME OF INJURY)

** **60. At time of your SCI, how long were you knocked out or did you lose consciousness (LOC)?** .... __

** **61. At time of your SCI, were you dazed or did you have a gap in your memory from the injury?** .... __

62. *Probable TBI Severity* * .... __

System ID__ __   Patient Number __ __ __ __ __ __

DATES AND LENGTH OF STAY

1. Date of Injury .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

2. Date of First System Admission .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)*__ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

3. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Modifier .... __
      1. Date Completely Known
      8. Not Applicable, no System inpatient rehab

4. Date of First System Inpatient Rehab Admission *Blank-No Rehab* .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

5. Date of Discharge *Any valid date (If deceased in System, enter date of death)* .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

Number of Short term Discharge Days:
6. During Acute *From Admit to Medical/Surgical Care [acute] to Admit to Rehab* .... ___ ___ ___
      0. None *(or deceased with no short term discharges)*
      1-887. Valid Range
      888. Not Applicable, not admitted to Medical/Surgical Care OR Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown
      999. Unknown

7. During Rehab *From Admit to Rehab to Rehab Discharge* .... ___ ___ ___
      0. None
      1-887. Valid Range
      888. Not Applicable, not admitted Rehab OR Yes, short-term discharge days, number days unknown
      999. Unknown

Number of Days from Injury to:

8. First System Admission* ....__ __ __

9. First System Inpatient Rehab Admission* ....__ __ __

Length of Stay - Number of Days Hospitalized in the System's:

10. Medical/Surgical Care Unit* .... __ __ __ __

11. Inpatient Rehab Unit* .... __ __ __ __

DEMOGRAPHICS

12. Age At Injury .... __ __ __
      0-120. Valid range (*0 = Less than 1 year of age*)
      999. Unknown

13. Sex .... __
      1. Male
      2. Female
      3. Other, Transgender
      9. Unknown

14. Place of Residence at:

   Injury .... __ __

   Discharge *code permanent residence, not short term stays*.. __ __
      1. Private Residence: house, apt, hogan, mobile home, foster home, condo, boat, indv residence in a retirement village, etc.
      2. Hospital**:** mental hospital, hospital in a retirement village
      3. Nursing Home: medi-center, skilled nursing facilities, institutions licensed as hospitals but providing long-term, etc.
      4. Group Living Situation: transitional living facility, dormitory (school, church, college), military barracks, etc.
      5. Correctional Institution: prison, penitentiary, jail, correctional center, etc.
      6. Hotel/motel: YWCA, YMCA, guest ranch, inn, etc
      7. Deceased *(valid in discharge position only)*
      8. Other, unclassified
      9. Homeless: cave, car, tent, etc.
      10. Assisted Living
      99. Unknown

15. Resides in Catchment Area at Discharge .... __ __
      0. No
      1. Yes
      8. Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased
      9. Unknown

16. Geocode Modifier at Discharge .... __
      0. Address not found in recommended look-up
      1. All fields known
      2. Only State, County, Census Tract ID & Block Group known
      3. Only State, County & Census Tract ID known
      4. Only State & County known
      5. Only State known
      6. Out of country residence
      7. Participant declined
      8. Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased
      9. Unknown

17. Geocodes at Dischage: Valid codes at American FactFinder: Census 2010 – *(Blank if Unknown)*

   StID. State FIPS ID.. __ __

   CoID. County FIPS ID .... __ __ __

   CTID. Census Tract ID .... __ __ __ __. __ __

   BGID. Block Group ID.. __

   BLID. Block ID .... __ __ __ __

18. Zip Code *(must be valid data, not blank)*... __ __ __ __ __
      Valid Zip code
      77777 Declined
      88888 Not applicable, patient discharged as deceased
      99999 Unknown

<u>**CAUSE OF INJURY**</u>

19. Traumatic Etiology *(see Data Dictionary)* .... __ __

20. External Cause of Injury -add pertinent 'Cause of Injury' questions to interview if chart review
does not provide full coding information *(see Appendix E to code exactly as written in ICD10-CM)* .... __ __ __ . __ __ __

<u>**CHART REVIEW**</u>

21. Vertebral Injury *spinal fracture and/or dislocation in addition to the spinal cord injury.* .... __
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown

22. Associated Injury .... __
*Moderate to severe TBI; non-vertebral fractures requiring surgery; severe facial injuries affecting sensory organs; major chest
injury; traumatic amputations of an arm or leg, or injuries severe enough to require surgical amputation; severe hemorrhaging;
damage to internal organ requiring surgery*
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown

23. Spinal Surgery *spinal surgical procedures following SCI.* .... __
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown

24. Height *(inches) May be collected by 'self-report' during System.* .... __ __ __
>   **5 – 100** Valid Range
>   **999.** Unknown, No rehab admit

25. Weight *(pounds) Weigh using a digital calibrated scale during System, preferably at Rehab Admit.* .... __ __ __
>   **1-887.** Valid range
>   **888.** Patient weighs more than 887 lbs
>   **999.** Unknown/No System rehab admission

26. Utilization of Mechanical Ventilation:
>   **A**. Admit to Inpatient Rehab .... __

>   **D**. Discharge... __
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications
>   **2.** Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process
>   **3.** Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator
>   **9.** Unknown [for '<u>Admit to System Inpatient Rehab</u>' Only: No System rehab admission**]**

27. Halo device at Rehab Discharge .... __
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown/No rehab admit

28. Thoracolumbosacral orthosis (TLSO) at Rehab Discharge .... __
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown/No rehab admit

29. Method of Bladder Management at Rehab/System Discharge .... __ __

    0. None: neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management.(diapers, pampers, etc.)
Indwelling Catheter:
    1. Indwelling urethral catheter: Bladder emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (i.e. Foley).
    2. Indwelling catheter w/ augmentation/continent diversion: Bladder emptied by catheter maintained through stoma.
Catheter Free With External Collector: (external collector is a condom catheter or Texas Catheter, not diaper or urinal)
    3. Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy
    4. Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy
    5. Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown
    6. Catheter free without external collector**:** Patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stim or form of extrinsic
      pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.
  Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):
    7. ICP only
    8. ICP with external collector (condom catheter, not diaper or urinal)
    9. ICP after augmentation or continent diversion
  10. ICP – external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown
Other
  11. Conduit: bladder drained by surgical techniques using portions of intestinal tract not categorized as bladder augmentation.
  12. Suprapubic Cystostomy: bladder drained by surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice (i.e. SP).
  13. Normal Micturition: The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding
    techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.
  14. Other: All other bladder drainage techniques
  99. Unknown

30. FIM

			Rehab Admit	Rehab Discharge
Self Care	A.	Eating	__	__
	B.	Grooming	__	__
	C.	Bathing	__	__
	D.	Dressing, Upper Body	__	__
	E.	Dressing, Lower Body	__	__
	F.	Toileting	__	__
Sphincter Control	G.	Bladder Management	__	__
	H.	Bowel Management	__	__
Mobility Transfer	I.	Bed, Chair, Wheelchair	__	__
	J.	Toilet	__	__
	K.	Tub, Shower	__	__
Locomotion	L.	Walk or Wheelchair	__	__
	LM.	Mode of Locomotion	__	__
	M.	Stairs	__	__
	T.	Total Motor Score	__ __*	__ __*

Collect the FIM on those persons whose current age is 6 years or older

MEDICAL/SURGICAL ADMIT FOR DAY 1S ONLY

All variables on this page will be Blank if pt not admitted within 1 day of injury

31. Exam Date Modifier *1 Date known; 8 Not done; 9 Unknown;*... __

32. Neurologic Exam Date .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

33. Motor Score	Right	Left
C2		
C3		
C4		
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5		
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6		
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7		
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8		
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1		
T2		
T3		
T4		
T5		
T6		
T7		
T8		
T9		
T10		
T11		
T12		
L1		
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2		
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3		
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4		
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5		
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1		
S2		
S3		
S4-5		
*Subtotal **		
*Total **		

Neurologic Levels *(C01, ... S03, C99, T99, L99, S99, X99, X00)*	Right	Left
35. Sensory Level		
36. Motor Level		
37. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
38. Neurologic Level of Injury*		

39. Any Anal Sensation *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not Testable; 9 Unkn* .... __

40. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not Testable; 9 Unkn* .... __

41. ASIA Impairment Scale: *A Comp; B Incomp; C Incomp; D Incomp; E Norm; U Unkn/Not Done;* .... __

42. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... __
1 Para-Incomp; 2 Para-Comp; 3 Para-MinDef; 4 Tetra-Incomp; 5 Tetra-Comp; 6 Tetra-MinDef; 9 Unkn/Not Done

---

System ID __ __   Patient Number __ __ __ __ __ __

REHAB ADMIT

31. Exam Date Modifier *1 Date known; 8 Not done; 9 Unknown* .... __

32. Neurologic Exam Date ……………………………………………………… *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

33. Motor Scores & 34. Sensory Scores	Right	Left	Light Touch Right	Left	Pin Prick Right	Left
C2						
C3						
C4						
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5						
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6						
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7						
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8						
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1						
T2						
T3						
T4						
T5						
T6						
T7						
T8						
T9						
T10						
T11						
T12						
L1						
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2						
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3						
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4						
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5						
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1						
S2						
S3						
S4-5						
*Subtotal *auto calculated*						
*Total *auto calculated*						

Neurologic Levels *(C01, … S03, X00, C99, T99, L99, S99, X99)*	Right	Left
35. Sensory Level		
36. Motor Level		
37. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
38. Neurologic Level of Injury*		

39. Any Anal Sensation *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not Testable; 9 Unkn* .... __

40. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not Testable; 9 Unkn* .... __

41. ASIA Impairment Scale: *A Comp; B Incomp; C Incomp; D Incomp; E Norm; U Unkn/Not Done/No Rehab Admit* .... __

42. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... __
1 Para-Incomp; 2 Para-Comp; 3 Para-MinDef; 4 Tetra-Incomp; 5 Tetra-Comp; 6 Tetra-MinDef; 9 Unkn/Not Done/No Rehab Admit

REHAB/SYSTEM DISCHARGE

31. Exam Date Modifier *1 Date known; 8 Not Done; 9 Unknown* .... __

32. Neurologic Exam Date ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

33. Motor Scores & 34. Sensory Scores	Right	Left	Light Touch Right	Light Touch Left	Pin Prick Right	Pin Prick Left
C2						
C3						
C4						
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5						
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6						
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7						
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8						
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1						
T2						
T3						
T4						
T5						
T6						
T7						
T8						
T9						
T10						
T11						
T12						
L1						
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2						
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3						
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4						
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5						
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1						
S2						
S3						
S4-5						
34 Subtotal *auto calculated*						
35 Total *auto calculated*						

Neurologic Levels *(C01, ... S03, X00, C99, T99, L99, S99, X99)*	Right	Left
35. Sensory Level		
36. Motor Level		
37. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
38 Neurologic Level of Injury*		

39. Any Anal Sensation *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not Testable; 9 Unkn* .... __

40. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not Testable; 9 Unkn* .... __

41. ASIA Impairment Scale: *A Comp; B Incomp; C Incomp; D Incomp; E Norm; U Unkn/Not Done* .... __

42. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... __
1 Para-Incomp; 2 Para-Comp; 3 Para-MinDef; 4 Tetra-Incomp; 5 Tetra-Comp; 6 Tetra-MinDef; 9 Unkn/Not Done

*Primary source of data: variables marked with ! are gathered from participant only; ** denotes primary source by interview.*

Thanks for agreeing to participate. I have some questions that will take 5 - 10 minutes to complete. Feel free to stop me if you have any questions and remember that you may decline to answer any question. May I call you _____ (first name). Confirm Date of Birth

If needed, add: We are collecting this data because it has been shown to be important when trying to understand different health behaviors and outcomes so that programs can be developed to meet the needs of different groups.

** 43 Do you have a Latino or Hispanic background? .... __
    0. Not Hispanic or Latino.
    1. Hispanic or Latino: *Cuban, Mexican, Puerto Rican, South or Central American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race. The term "Spanish origin" or "Hispanic or Latin" may be used.*
    7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
    9. Unknown

** 44 *Race:* **What race are you…?** *Read categories - stop when identified*.. __
    1. White or Caucasian: *origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa.*
    2. Black or African American: *origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Terms such as "Haitian," "Dominican," or "Somali" can be used in addition to "Black or African American."*
    3. American Indian/Alaska Native: *origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America), and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment.*
    4. Asian or Pacific Islander - *origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander: Origins in any original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands*
    5. Some Other Race, Multiracial
    7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
    9. Unknown

** 45 How would you rate your ability to speak and understand English? *Read categories - stop when identified*................ __
    1. Very Well
    2. Well
    3. Not Well
    4. Not at all
    5. Speaks English but ability not measured
    7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know
    9. Unknown/Interview not done

** 46 At the time of your spinal cord injury, what was your marital status? .... __
    1. Never Married (Single): a person who has never married
    2. Married: a person who is legally married
    3. Divorced: a person who is legally divorced
    4. Separated: includes both legal separations and living apart from a married partner
    5. Widowed
    6. Other, unclassified
    7. Living with significant other or partner
    9. Unknown

** 47 What is the highest education level that you have completed? *Tech or trade schools do not apply.* .... __
    1. 8th grade or less
    2. 9th through 11th
    3. HS/GED
    4. Associate Degree
    5. Bachelors Degree
    6. Masters Degree
    7. Doctorate
    8. Other, Unclassified
    9. Unknown

Now I am going to ask you about some employment related questions.

** 48. At the time of your injury, what was your occupational status? .... ___
>   **1.** Working *(legally employed)*
>   **2.** Homemaker *(requires at least 1 other person living in home)*
>   **3.** On the job training
>   **4.** Sheltered Workshop
>   **5.** Retired
>   **6.** Student *(includes ages 0 – 5)*
>   **7.** Unemployed
>   **8.** Other *(includes temporary disability/medical leave, illegal work or paid-under-the-table)*
>   **9.** Unknown

** 49. J*ob Code: If working just prior to SCI*, **what was your job title (or responsibilities)?** .... __ __

_____

** 50. Is your spinal cord injury work related? .... __
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown

! 51. I am going to read a list of income categories. Tell me which category best describes your total Family

Income for the past year. Include the income of any family member who was living with you, as well as your

own income when choosing the category. *Read categories* .... __

Prompt if needed: We don't need to know the exact amount, can you give me your best guess, is it (read categories)?
>   **1.** < $25,000
>   **2.** $25,000 – $49,999
>   **3.** $50,000 – $74,999
>   **4.** > $75,000
>   **6.** Participant doesn't know
>   **7.** Declined
>   **9.** Unknown/Interview not done

If the participant wants to know why: *Income is very important in understanding why health outcomes and access to health care are different for different groups of people. Income categories are also used to help develop health and community programs that will best meet the needs of people from different backgrounds.*

** 52. Are You A Veteran Of The U.S. Military Forces? *(includes active duty and retired)* .... ___
>   **0.** No
>   **1.** Yes
>   **9.** Unknown

** 53. What is your primary health insurance? *Read categories* .... ___

>   **1.** Private Insurance (*includes 'no-fault', BCBS, United Health, Humana, etc.*)
>   **2.** Medicare
>   **3.** Medicaid
>   **4.** Worker's Compensation
>   **5.** Veterans Administration
>   **6.** Other Government (*e.g. Bureau of Indian Affairs; Crippled Children's Services; Dept. Voc Rehab*)
>   **7.** No Pay *(indigent, no resources)*
>   **8.** Private funds *(e.g., self-pay; hometown fund raisers)*
>   **9.** Other, unclassified (*e.g., Champus; TRICARE; SCI system patient care funds, Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.*)
>   **77.** Declined/ Participant doesn't know
>   **99.** Unknown

<u>**MEDICAL HISTORY (PRIOR TO INJURY)**</u>

The next 3 questions are about your medical history:

! 54. P<u>rior to your SCI,</u> had you ever been told by a health professional that you had depression? .... __
Exclude bipolar, adjustment disorder, grief, or bereavement.

> **0.** No
> **1.** Yes
> **7.** Declined/Participant doesn't know
> **9.** Unknown/Interview not done

! 55. Prior to your spinal cord injury, had you ever been told by a health professional that you had Post-Traumatic

Stress Disorder (PTSD), Panic Disorder or Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)? *(if multiple, code the first diagnosis)* .... __

> **0.** No
> **1.** Yes, Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)
> **2.** Yes, Panic Disorder
> **3.** Yes, Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)
> **4.** Multiple diagnoses, first diagnosis unknown
> **7.** Declined/Participant doesn't know
> **9.** Unknown/Interview not done

** 56. Prior to your SCI, had you ever been told by a health professional that you have diabetes or high blood sugar?
(If yes,) **do you control it by medication, diet and/or exercise, or no method of control?** .... __

> **0.** No
> **1.** Yes, controlled by medication (oral or injection)
> **2.** Yes, controlled by diet and/or exercise (no meds)
> **3**. Yes, but no method of control
> **4**. Yes, but unknown method of control
> **7.** Declined/Participant doesn't know
> **9.** Unknown

<u>**AUDIT C (DURING YEAR BEFORE INJURY)**</u> *IF 18 OR OLDER*

Now I am going to ask you some questions about your use of alcoholic beverages <u>during the year before your SCI</u>. Because alcohol use can affect many areas of health and may interfere with certain medications, it is important to know how much you usually drink. Please try to be as honest and as accurate as you can be. Remember, anything you share with us is confidential and you may refuse to answer any question.

+! 57. During the year before your spinal cord injury, how often did you have a drink containing alcohol? *Read categories*
(one standard drink = one 12 ounce bottle of beer; one shot =1.5 ounces of hard liquor; or one 5 ounce glass of wine) .... __

> **0.** None
> **1.** Once a month or less
> **2.** 2 to 4 times a month
> **3.** 2 to 3 times a week
> **4.** 4 or more times a week
> **7.** Declined/ Participant doesn't know
> **9.** Unknown/Interview not done/No rehab/Under 18

**+! 58. During the year before your SCI, how many drinks containing alcohol did you have on a typical day when
you were drinking?** .... __

> **0.** None
> **1.** 1 or 2
> **2.** 3 or 4
> **3.** 5 or 6
> **4.** 7 to 9
> **5.** 10 or more
> **7.** Declined/ Participant doesn't know
> **9.** Unknown/Interview not done/No rehab/Under 18

+! **59. During the year before your SCI, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion?** .... __
  0. None
  1. Less than monthly
  2. Monthly
  3. Weekly
  4. Daily or almost daily
  7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know
  9. Unknown/Interview not done/No rehab/Under 18

TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY ASSESSMENT (AT TIME OF INJURY)

** **60. At the time of your injury, were you knocked out or did you lose consciousness (LOC)?** *If yes,* **for how long?** .... __
  0. No LOC
  1. LOC not exceeding 30 minutes
  2. LOC between 30 minutes and 24 hours
  3. LOC exceeds 24 hours
  7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
  9. Unknown

** **61. At the time of your injury, were you dazed or did you have a gap in your memory from the injury?** .... __
  0. Not dazed or no memory gap
  1. Yes, dazed or had a memory gap
  7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
  9. Unknown

* **62.** *Probable TBI Severity* .... __

Do you have Height and External Cause of Injury: _____

Discharge Address: _____

Discharge Phone: _____   **Email:** _____

That's the end of our interview. Thanks very much for your time. Do you have any questions about this study? We will be phoning or mailing you again in about 1 year for your first anniversary interview and then at every 5th anniversary of your injury. Let us know if you move or your phone number changes. If we are not able to contact you with the information you gave us, we will try your alternate contacts. Please let them know that they are listed as alternate contacts and that you want to stay in touch with the SCI Model System study.

Center Notes about family/hobbies/interests *(This is not entered to the national database. This is for Center use only)***:**

System ID __ __   Patient Number __ __ __ __ __ __   1. Post-injury Year __ __

OFFICE USE ONLY

2. Category of Follow up Care .... __

3. Reason for Lost .... __ __

4. Interview Date Modifier .... __

5. Date of Interview .... *(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

6. How was interview conducted? .... __

SYSTEM EXAM

7. System Exam Date Modifier .... __

8. Date of System Exam ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

9. Weight at System Exam *(lbs)* .... __ __ __

DEMOGRAPHICS

10. Place of Residence .... __ __

11. Live in catchment area .... __

12. Geocode Modifier .... __

13. Geocodes

  StID. State FIPS ID .... __ __

  CoID. County FIPS ID .... __ __ __

  CTID. Census Tract ID .... __ __ __. __ __

  BGID. Block Group ID .... __

  BLID. Block ID .... __ __ __ __

14. Zip Code *(must be valid data, not blank)* .... __ __ __ __ __

15. Marital status .... __

16. Changes in marital status .... __

17. Highest level of education completed .... __

WORK AND INCOME

18. Primary Occupational, Educational, or Training Status .... __

19. Job Code .... __ __

20. Family Income category in last year .... __

TECHNOLOGY

21. Computer use .... __

22. Require assistance to use a computer .... __

23. Require additional assistive device(s) or technology to use a computer .... __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __

24. Access the Internet or Email .... __

25. Access the Internet or Email with a mobile device .... __

26. Own a cell phone .... __

SATISFACTION WITH LIFE

+! 27. In most ways, my life is close to my ideal. .... __

+! 28. The conditions of my life are excellent. .... __

+! 29. I am satisfied with my life. .... __

+! 30. So far I have gotten the important things I want in life. .... __

+! 31. If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing. .... __

+! 32. Total Satisfaction With Life Score* .... __ __

PHQ-2

+! 33. Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things? __

+! 34. Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed or hopeless? ... __

HEALTH RELATED

35. *Height*: **How tall are you?** *(inches)* .... __ __ __

36. Sources for health and disability news and/or information .... __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __| __ __

+! 37. In general, would you say that your health is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor? .... __

+! 38. Compared to 1 year ago, rate your health now .... __

PAIN

+! 39. What is your usual level of pain over the last 4 weeks? .... __ __

+! 40. Pain interference during the last 4 weeks .... __

BLADDER MANAGEMENT

41. What is your current primary method of bladder management? .... __ __

42. *If change from last interview,* **what is the reason for change in bladder management** *(most recent)?* .... __ __

MEDICAL HISTORY

43. In the past 12 months, have you had a Urinary tract infection (UTI) that required antibiotics? .... __

44. In the past 12 months, have you had a pressure sore with open/broken skin? .... __

45. In the past 12 months, have you been told by a health professional that you have depression? .... __

46. In the past 12 months, have you been told by a health professional that you have PTSD... GAD? .... __

47. Have you ever been told by a health professional that you have diabetes or high blood sugar? .... __

48. Do you smoke cigarettes every day, some days, or not at all? ... . __

49. REHOSPITALIZATIONS	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	8+
49D. Number of Days	__ __ __|	__ __ __|	__ __ __|	__ __ __|	__ __ __|	__ __ __|	__ __ __|	__ __ __|
49R. Reason	__ __|	__ __|	__ __|	__ __|	__ __|	__ __|	__ __|	__ __|

50. Number of Rehospitalization(s) * .... __

51. Number of Days Rehospitalized *.. __ __ __

VA SERVICES

52. *If a veteran,* **have you received any VA health care services since last interview?**... __

HEALTH INSURANCE

53. What is your primary health insurance?.. __ __

AUDIT C: Alcohol Use

+! **54. In the last 12 months, how often did you have a drink containing alcohol?** .... __

+! **55. In the last 12 months, how many drinks did you have on a typical day when you are drinking?** .... __

+! **56. In the last 12 months, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion?** .... __

+ **CHART**

+ **57. How many hours of Paid Assistance do you typically receive in 24 hours?** .... __ __

+ **58. Hours Unpaid Assistance do you typically receive in 24 hours?** .... __ __

+ **59. In a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed?**.. __ __

+ **60. In a typical week, how many days do you get out of the house and go somewhere?** .... __

+ **61. In the last year, how many nights have you spent away from home?** .... __

+ **62. How many hours a week do you spend working at a job for which you get paid?** .... __ __

+ **63. How many hours a week do you spend in school, working toward a degree, or accredited program?** .. __ __

+ **64. How many hours a week to you spend involved in parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation?**... __ __

+ **65. How many hours a week do you spend involved in Home Maintenance or home improvements?** .... __ __

+ **66. How many hours per week do you engage in a hobby or recreational activity?** .... __ __

+ **67. Do you live with your spouse, significant other or partner (SOP)?**... __

+ **68. Of the people you live with, how many are relatives**? *(Exclude self and spouse or SO/P)* .... __ __

+ **69. How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone or write to at least once a month?** ... __

+ **70. How many friends do you visit, phone, e-mail, or write to at least once a month?**....................................... __

+ **71. With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation within the last month?** .... __

CHART SUBTOTALS ARE AUTO-POPULATED WHEN TABBED THROUGH:

    72. Physical Independence*.. __ __ __

    73. Mobility* .... __ __ __

    74. Occupation*.. __ __ __

    75. Social Integration*... __ __ __

MOBILITY

76. Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours per week? .... __

77. What type of wheelchair do you use most often? .... __

78. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home? .... __

79. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside? .... __

80. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps? .... __

81. Tell me which of the mobility aids you currently use most often. .... __| __| __| __| __

82. What type of modified vehicle do you (or your family) own? .... __

83. Do you drive the modified vehicle? .... __

84. FIM – FUNCTIONAL INDEPENDENCE MEASURE – *must be at least 6 year old*

Self Care	A.	Eating .... ___	
	B.	Grooming................................ ___	
	C.	Bathing .... ___	
	D.	Dressing, Upper Body .... ___	
	E.	Dressing, Lower Body .... ___	
	F.	Toileting .... ___	
Sphincter Control	G.	Bladder Management/Acc .... ___ / ___	
	H.	Bowel Management/Acc .... ___ / ___	
Mobility Transfer	I.	Bed, Chair, Wheelchair .... ___	
	J.	Toilet .... ___	
	K.	Tub, Shower .... ___	
Locomotion	L.	Walk or Wheelchair .... ___	
	LM.	Mode of Locomotion .... ___	
	M.	Stairs .... ___	

                      FIM Total Score * .... __ __

First Anniversary (Year 1) Requires Mechanical Vent and Annual Neuro Exam

---

85. *If year 1:* **Since discharge, have you used mechanical ventilation?** .... __

YEAR 1 NEURO EXAM *Year1 is required, all other years are optional.*

86. Motor Scores & 87. Sensory Scores	Right	Left	Light Touch Right	Light Touch Left	Pin Prick Right	Pin Prick Left
C2						
C3						
C4						
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5						
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6						
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7						
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8						
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1						
T2						
T3						
T4						
T5						
T6						
T7						
T8						
T9						
T10						
T11						
T12						
L1						
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2						
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3						
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4						
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5						
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1						
S2						
S3						
S4-5						
SubTotal *						
Total *						

Neurologic Levels	Right	Left
88. Sensory Level		
89. Motor Level		
90. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
91. Neurologic Level of Injury*		

92. Any Anal Sensation.. __

93. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction .... __

94. ASIA Impairment Scale .... __

95. Category of Neurologic Impairment .... __

System ID___ ___   Patient Number_____   1. Post-injury Year_____

Hi, This is_____. I am calling from _____

Am I talking to_____?

If No, **When may I call back to reach**_____*(participant)*?

If Yes, -- **I'm calling because, when you were first hospitalized following your spinal cord injury, you agreed to answer questions about your experiences living with a spinal cord injury. This is your   year follow-up. The information that you and others provide is collected and used to determine such things as leading causes of re-hospitalization and how people adapt to spinal cord injuries. Your name and the information that you provide are kept absolutely private. The interview takes about 35 minutes,** *[and you will be paid (amount) for your participation]*. **Do you have time to complete this interview now?**

If no, **Should I call back at a better time** *(get more than one time if possible)* **or another number?** *(as a last resort, offer to mail the interview)* _____

(If participant declines interview, gently probe 'why', but do not push. Complete as Reason Lost=5'Refused this time'. If participant withdraws consent, code this Form II as Reason Lost=6 and complete a Withdrawn Form which is signed by the PD/PI).

Why refused: _____

If Yes: **Thank you. Before we start I want to remind you that my name is** *(interviewer's first name)*. **May I call you_____**?
(asking to use participant's first name will help to establish trust, but always use formal Mr/Ms and participant's last name unless given permission to do otherwise). **Okay,** *(participant's name)* **You can stop me at any time if you have a question - or let me know if you prefer not to answer any questions.**

---

2. Category of Follow up Care .... ___

3. Reason for Lost.. _____

4. Interview Date Modifier.. ____

5. Date of Interview ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)*   /___ /_____

6. How was interview conducted?... ____

<u>**SYSTEM EXAM**</u>

Have you already, or are you planning to come into_____(The System) for an exam?

7. System Exam Date Modifier.. ____

8. Date of System Annual Exam...*(mm/dd/yyyy)*   /___ /_____

9. Weight at System Exam *(lbs)*.._____

First, I am going to ask you some basic questions:

10. Currently, what type of residence are you living in? *Place of Residence* .... _____

       1. Private Residence (includes individual residence in a retirement village)
       2. Hospital
       3. Nursing Home
       4. Group Living (TL unit, dorm/military/boarding school or home/boy's ranch, religions order resident)
       5. Correctional Institution
       6. Hotel/Motel (includes YWCA, YMCA)
       8. Other/Unclassified
       9. Homeless
     10. Assisted Living
     99. Unknown/Interview not done

11. Do you live in _____ *(catchment   area?)* .... _____

       0. No
       1. Yes
       9. Unknown/Interview not done

What is your current address: *(permanent, not short term stay; update Personal Data if applicable)*

Phone 1: _____   **Phone 2:** _____   **Email:** _____

12.   Geocode   Modifier.. __

13. StID. State FIPS ID... __ __

    CoID. County FIPS ID .... __ ____

    CTID. Census Tract ID .... __ _____ . ____

    BGID. Block Group ID.. __

    BLID. Block ID .... __ _____

14. Zip Code .... __ _____

ALTERNATE CONTACTS:

Sometimes unexpected events happen and you may move or change your phone number. For this reason, we would like to have contact information of a few people who are close to you and who will let us know how to get ahold of you. We will only contact these people if, at your next interview (4 or 5 years from now), we are unable to contact you with the information that we have.

	ALTERNATE 1	ALTERNATE 2	ALTERNATE 3
NAME			
RELATION			
ADDRESS			
PHONE 1			
PHONE 2			
EMAIL			

15. What is your current marital status? .... ____
- 1. Never married (Single)
- 2. Married
- 3. Divorced
- 4. Separated
- 5. Widow
- 6. Other, unclassified
- 7. Living with Significant Other/Partner
- 9. Unknown/Interview not done

16. Has your marital status changed since (*date and code of last known*)... ____
- 0. No Change
- 1. Divorce
- 2. Marriage
- 3. Widowed
- 4. Divorce + Marriage (M+D)
- 5. Widowed + Marriage (M+W)
- 6. Divorce, marriage, widowed (any order)
- 7. Other
- 8. Significant other/partner (change in living with)
- 9. Unknown/Interview not done

17. What is the highest level of education you've completed? *Last known:* _____ .... ____
Tech or trade schools do not apply.
- 1. 8th grade or less
- 2. 9th through 11th
- 3. HS Diploma/GED
- 4. Associate Degree
- 5. Bachelors Degree
- 6. Masters Degree
- 7. Doctorate
- 8. Other, Unclassified
- 9. Unknown/Interview not done

WORK AND INCOME

18. Currently, what is your Primary Occupational Status? *(read list)* .... ____
- 1. Working
- 2. Homemaker
- 3. On the job training
- 4. Sheltered Workshop
- 5. Retired
- 6. Student *includes ages 0 - 5*
- 7. Unemployed
- 8. Other (includes disability leave and medical leave)
- 9. Unknown/Interview not done

19. Job Code: If working, **what is your job title** *(or responsibilities)?* .... _____

20. I am going to read a list of income categories. Please tell me which category best describes your total

Family Income in the last year. By total family income we mean any income of yours plus any family

member's income living with you. Is your total Family Income *(read categories)* .... ____

    1. Less than $25,000
    2. $25,000 – $49,999
    3. $50,000 – $74,999
    4. $75,000 or more
    6. Participant doesn't know
    7. Declined
    9. Unknown/ Interview not done

If pt is not sure, say: We don't need to know the exact amount, can you give me your best guess, is it (read categories)?
If pt wants to know why: Income is very important in understanding why health outcomes and access to health care are different for different groups of people. Income categories are also used to help develop health and community programs that will best meet the needs of people from different backgrounds.

TECHNOLOGY
These next questions ask about technology use:

21. Do you use a computer or electronic device like a netbook or smartphone at home, outside the home or both? .... ____
    0. No, I do not use a computer
    1. Yes, I use a computer at home only
    2. Yes, I use a computer outside the home only
    3. Yes, I use a computer at home and outside the home
    9. Unknown/Interview not done

22. Do you require assistance from another person to use a computer? .... ____
    0. No, I use a computer without assistance from another person.
    1. Yes, I use a computer with assistance from another person.
    8. N/A, Does not use a computer
    9. Unknown/Interview not done

23. Do you require assistive device(s) or technology to use a computer? If yes, which one is the most frequently used device?

(read from list) **Do you use any others?** *Code most frequently used device first. ......*   __ | __ | __ | __ | __

    0. No assistive device(s)
    1. Brace or Splint
    2. Modified or onscreen keyboard
    3. Adapted Mouse
    4. Trackball
    5. Bluetooth Joystick
    6. Speech recognition
    7. Head pointing infrared device/technology
    8. Other, Unclassified
   88. N/A, does not use a computer
   99. Unknown/Interview not done

24. Do you access email or the internet? *If yes,* **how often?** .... ____
    0. Uses a computer but never uses the internet and never uses email
    1. Daily (5-7 Days every week of the month)
    2. Weekly (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)
    3. Monthly (3 days or less per month)
    8. N/A, does not use a computer
    9. Unknown/Interview not done

25. Do you use a mobile device to access your email or the internet? .... _____

    If yes, **do you use a:**   *(Read list, record primary device)*

    0. No, *internet access occurs but not from a mobile device*
    1. Cell phone/Smartphone
    2. Portable Media Player (iPod, Zune, etc)
    3. Netbook/Tablet (iPad)
    4. PDA
    6. Other, Unclassified
    8. N/A, does not access the internet or email
    9. Unknown/Interview not done

26. Do you own a cell phone? .... _____

    0. No
    1. Yes
    9. Unknown/Interview not done

SATISFACTION WITH LIFE *(only if 18 or older)*

Shifting gears now, I am going to read 5 statements about how you feel your life is going, indicate if you agree or disagree with each statement on a scale from 1 to 7, where 1 is 'strongly disagree' to 7 is 'strongly agree'. There are no right or wrong answers so please be open with your responses.

1 Strongly Disagree	2 Disagree	3 Slightly Disagree	4 Neither Agree nor Disagree	5 Slightly Agree	6 Agree	7 Strongly Agree	8 Decline	9 Unknown/ ‹18/No Intv

+! **27. In most ways my life is close to my ideal.** .... _____

+! **28. The conditions of my life are excellent.** .... _____

+! **29. I am satisfied with my life.** .... _____

+! **30. So far I have gotten the important things I want in life.** .... _____

+! **31. If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing.** .... _____

+! **32. Total Satisfaction With Life Score*** .... _____

PHQ-2 *Patient Health Questionairre-2 (only if 18 or older)*

The next 2 questions ask about how you've been feeling.

+! **33. Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?** .... _____

    If not sure, 'did you lose interest or pleasure in things you usually enjoy?' If still unsure, 'Did you have to force yourself to do things?' You may accept words like: "DON'T CARE", "NO MOTIVATION", "WITHDRAWN".

    0. Not At All
    1. Several days (1 – 7 days)
    2. More than half the time (8 – 12 days)
    3. Nearly every day (13 – 14 days)
    7. Declined
    9. Unknown/ interview not done/ respondent's current age is less than 18

+! **34. Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed or hopeless?** .... _____

    0. Not At All
    1. Several days (1 – 7 days)
    2. More than half the time (8 – 12 days)
    3. Nearly every day (13 – 14 days)
    7. Declined
    9. Unknown/ interview not done/ respondent's current age is less than 18

Now, I am going to ask about your health and health related issues:

35. How tall are you? Are you an amputee? *(if amputee code as 999. Unknown)*...*(inches)* _____
       5-100 inches - Valid range
       999. Unknown, amputee

36. *(If Year 1, ask since discharge)* **In the past 12 months which of the following has been your primary source for health and**

disability news and/or information *(read list)* **Do you use any other sources?***(Code primary source 1st)*_____|_____|_____|_____| _____

.   1. Newspaper
          2. Television
          3. Radio
          4. Internet *(if no internet use, do not code #4 internet use)*
          5. Other print material *(magazines, newsletters, pamphlets, books, ect.)*
          6. Educational video, DVD, CD
          7. Other sources
          8. Conversations with family or friends
          9. Conversations with health care professionals
          88. N/A, no access, pt does not seek news or information
          99. Unknown/interview not done

+! **37. In general, would you say that your health is** *(read list)*.. _____
          1. Excellent
          2. Very Good
          3. Good
          4. Fair
          5. Poor
          6. Participant doesn't know
          7. Declined
          9. Unknown/ Interview not done/ <18

+! **38.** *(If Year 1, ask since discharge)* **Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health now?** *(read list)*.............. _____
          1. Much better now
          2. Somewhat better than a year ago
          3. About the same
          4. Somewhat worse
          5. Much Worse
          6. Participant doesn't know
          7. Declined
          9. Unknown/ Interview not done/ <18

PAIN

+! **39. Using a 0-10 scale with 0 being no pain and 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it, what**
has been your <u>usual</u> level of pain over the past 4 weeks? *Valid range 0 – 10; 99Unknown, <18 yrs* .... _____

+! **40. During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including**
both work outside the home and housework *(or usual activities)***?** *(read list)* .... _____
          0. Not at all
          1. A little bit
          2. Moderately
          3. Quite a bit
          4. Extremely
          6. Participant doesn't know
          7. Declined
          8. N/A, no pain in the last 4 weeks
          9. Unknown/not done/<18

BLADDER MANAGEMENT

Now, I'd like to find out about your Method of Bladder Management.

41. What is your primary type of bladder management?.. _____

    0. None: neurogenic bladder but does not follow any established program of bladder management.(diapers, pampers, etc.)

Indwelling Catheter:

    1. Indwelling urethral catheter: Bladder emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (i.e. Foley).

    2. Indwelling catheter w/ augmentation/continent diversion: Bladder emptied by catheter maintained through stoma.

Catheter Free With External Collector: (external collector examples: condom catheter or Texas Catheter, not diaper or urinal)

    3. Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy

    4. Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy

    5. Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown

    6. Catheter free without external collector: Patient voids satisfactorily using any method of reflex stim or form of extrinsic pressure. An external collector is not required in that the patient has developed adequate continence.

Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):

    7. ICP only

    8. ICP with external collector (condom catheter or Texas Catheter, not diaper or urinal)

    9. ICP after augmentation or continent diversion

    10. ICP – external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown

Other

    11. Conduit: bladder drained by surgical techniques using portions of intestinal tract not categorized as bladder augmentation.

    12. Suprapubic Cystostomy: bladder drained by surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice (i.e. SP).

    13. Normal Micturition: The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.

    14. Other: All other bladder drainage techniques

    99. Unknown

42. Has your bladder management changed since *(last known)*_____**?** *If yes,* **what was the reason for the most recent change?** *Read list* .... _____

    0. No change from last known bladder management

    1. Regained bladder control

    2. Completed ICP training

    3. Medical complication/condition

    4. Physician/nurse recommendation

    5. Old method no longer effective

    6. Accommodate work

    7. Accommodate lifestyle

    8. Personal choice

    9. Other

    77. Participant doesn't know

    99. Unknown

MEDICAL HISTORY

These next 4 questions are about your medical history within the last 12 months.

43. *(If Year 1, since discharge)* **In the past 12 months, have you had a urinary tract infection (UTI) that required treatment with antibiotics?** *If yes***, did you have chills or fever?**... _____

    0. No

    1. Yes, but no chills or fever

    2. Yes, with chills or fever

    3. Yes, chills and fever unknown

    7. Declined, Participant doesn't know

    9. Unknown

44. *(If Year 1, since <u>discharge</u>)* **In the past 12 months, have you had a pressure sore with open/broken skin?**
That is, there was an opening in the skin - not just a red patch. .... ____
       0. No
       1. Yes
       7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
       9. Unknown

45. *(If Year 1, since <u>injury</u>)* **In the past 12 months, have you been told by a health professional that you have depression?** ____
      Exclude bipolar, adjustment disorder, grief or bereavement.

       0. No
       1. Yes
       7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know
       9. Unknown

46. *(If Year 1, since <u>injury</u>)* **In the past 12 months, have you been told by a health professional that you have Post-**

traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), panic disorder or generalized anxiety disorder ? *If > 1, code first diagnosed* .... ____
       0. No
       1. Yes, Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)
       2. Yes, Panic Disorder
       3. Yes, Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)
       4. Multiple diagnoses, first diagnosis unknown
       7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
       9. Unknown/Interview not done

47. Has a health professional ever told you that you have diabetes or high blood sugar? *(If yes)* **do you control it by medication, diet and/or exercise, or no method of control?** .... ____
       0. No
       1. Yes, controlled by medication (oral or injection)
       2. Yes, controlled by diet and/or exercise (no meds)
       3. Yes, but no method of control is used
       4. Yes, but unknown method of control
       7. Declined/Participant doesn't know
       9. Unknown

48. *If 16 or older,* **Do you smoke cigarettes every day, some days, or not at all?** .... ____
       0. Not At All
       1. Some Days
       2. Every Day
       7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know
       9. Unknown

49. <u>REHOSPITALIZATIONS</u> Have you been hospitalized *(overnight)* **<u>in the last 12 months</u>?** *(If yr 1, since discharge)* .... ____

	Hospital Name/Location	**49D**. # of Days	**49R**. Reason	Code
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				

50. Number of Rehospitalization(s) - Total*.. ____

51. Number of Days Rehospitalized - Total*.. ____

52. Are you are a veteran? *If no, code as 8. Not a vet and go to next question.*

If yes: **Have you received any health care services at a VA medical system since** *date and code of last Known***?** .... ____

      0. No services, but participant is a Veteran

      1. Yes

      8. Not a veteran

      9. Unknown/ Interview not done

53. What is your primary health insurance? (*read list)*... ____

      1. Private Insurance (*includes 'no-fault', BCBS, United Health, Humana, etc)*

      2. Medicare

      3. Medicaid

      4. Worker's Compensation

      5. Veterans Administration

      6. Other Government (*e.g. Bureau of Indian Affairs; Crippled Children's Services; Dept. of Vocational Rehab*)

      7. No Pay *(indigent, no resources)*

      8. Private funds *(e.g., self-pay; hometown fund raisers)*

      9. Other, unclassified (*e.g., SCI system patient care funds, Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.)*

      77. Declined/Participant doesn't know

      99. Unknown/ Interview not done

AUDIT C: Alcohol Use (18 and older)

Now I am going to ask you some questions about your use of alcoholic beverages in the last 12 months. Because alcohol use can affect many areas of health and may interfere with certain medications, it is important to know how much you usually drink. Please try to be as honest and as accurate as you can be. Remember, anything you share with us is confidential and you are not required to answer any question.

+! **54.** *(If Year 1, since discharge)* **In the last 12 months, how often did you have a drink containing alcohol? (***Read list-*

one standard drink equals one 12 ounce bottle of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5 ounce glass of wine) ..... ____

      0. Never

      1. Once a month or less

      2. 2 to 4 times a month

      3. 2 to 3 times a week

      4. 4 or more times a week

      7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know

      9. Unknown/Under 18 years old

+! **55.** *(If Year 1, since discharge)* **In the last 12 months, how many drinks containing alcohol did you have on a typical day when you are drinking?** .... ____

      0. None

      1. 1 or 2

      2. 3 or 4

      3. 5 or 6

      4. 7 to 9

      5. 10 or more

      7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know

      9. Unknown/Under 18 years old

+! **56.** *(If Year 1, since discharge)* **In the last 12 months, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion?** .... ____

      0. Never

      1. Less than monthly

      2. Monthly

      3. Weekly

      4. Daily or almost daily

      7. Declined/ Participant doesn't know

      9. Unknown/Under 18 years old

CHART - CRAIG HANDICAP ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING TECHNIQUE - SHORT FORM *(only if 18 or older)*

Now I am going to ask about how you spend your time:

How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provide physical assistance for personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?

+ **57.** Hours of **Paid** Assistance in 24 hours *(nursing home, LTC = 24 hours of paid care)* .... _____

+ **58.** Hours **Unpaid** Assistance in 24 hours *(only include hours of physical assistance)* .... _____

+ **59. In a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed?** (*What time do you get up_____am/pm and what time do you go to bed_____am/pm. Routine naps taken in bed are counted as part of hours in bed.*) .... _____

+ **60. In a typical week, how many days do you get out of the house and go somewhere?** .... _____

+ **61. In the last year, how many nights have you spent away from home?**
(Not in the Hospital, but on vacation, visiting family, holiday stays, etc) .... _____
       0. None
       1. 1-2 nights
       3. 3-4 nights
       5. 5 or more nights
       9. Unknown/not done/<18

+ **62. How many hours a week do you spend working in a job for which you get paid?** .... _____
(*Legal employment only*)

+ **63. How many hours a week do you spend in school, working toward a degree or an accredited technical training program?** *(Include studying and class time)* .... _____

+ **64. How many hours a week to you spend involved in parenting, housekeeping, and food preparation?** .... _____
(Actively supervising/parenting)

+ **65. How many hours a week do you spend involved in Home Maintenance, such as gardening, house repairs, cutting grass or home improvements?** .... _____

+ **66. How many hours per week do you spend in recreational activities such as sports, exercise, playing cards or going to movies?** *(Not watching TV)* .... _____

Now I am going to ask some questions about your interactions with other people:

+ **67. Do you live with your spouse, significant other or partner (SOP)?** .... _____
       0. No (does not live with spouse, significant other/partner)
       1. Lives with spouse or significant other/partner (SO/P)
       2. Lives with unrelated roommate and/or attendant
       8. Not applicable, **lives alone**
       9. Unknown, interview not done

+ **68. Of the people you live with, how many are relatives**? *(Exclude self and spouse or SO/P)* .... _____

+ **69. How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone, email or write to at least once a month?**
(Church or groups, clubs) Valid Range: 0 - 10 (10 = 10 or more); 99. Unknown, <18 years .... _____

+ **70. How many friends (non-relatives, business/organizational associates) do you visit, phone, e-mail, or write to at least once a month?** .... Form II Interview _____
- 0. No friends
- 1. 1 friend
- 2. 2 friends
- 3. 3 friends
- 4. 4 friends
- 5. 5 or more friends
- 9. Unknown, < 18 years

+ **71. With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation within the last month?** *(placing orders, ...)*................_____
- 0. None
- 1. 1-2 people
- 3. 3-5 people
- 6. 6 or more people
- 9. Unknown, < 18 years

CHART SUBTOTALS ARE AUTO-CALCULATED:

72. Physical Independence *.. _____

73. Mobility *.. _____

74. Occupation *..

75. Social Integration *.. _____

MOBILITY:

76. Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours a week? .... _____
- 0. No
- 1. Yes
- 9. Unknown/ Iinterview not done

77. What type of wheelchair do you use most often? .... _____
- 1. Manual Wheelchair
- 2. Power Wheelchair
- 3. Power Assist Wheelchair
- 4. Scooter
- 7. Other (e.g. golf cart)
- 8. Not applicable, not over 40 hours
- 9. Unknown/Interview not done

78. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home? ...._____
- 0. No
- 1. Yes
- 9. Unknown

79. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside? ...._____
- 0. No
- 1. Yes
- 9. Unknown/ interview not done

80. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps? (at least 12 steps) ...._____
- 0. No
- 1. Yes
- 9. Unknown/ interview not done

81. Tell me which of the mobility aids you currently use most often. *(read list)* **Do you use any others?**

(up to 5 items that apply) .... | | | | ____
- 0. None
- 1. Straight Cane
- 2. Quad cane
- 3. Walker
- 4. Crutches
- 5. AFO Brace (Ankle - Foot Orthotic)
- 6. KAFO (Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic)
- 7. Other
- 8. Not ambulatory
- 9. Unknown/ interview not done

82. What type of modified vehicle do you (or your family) own? .... ____
- 0. No, does not own modified vehicle *(next question = 8))*
- 1. Car or SUV
- 2. Van
- 3. Other (modified truck or motorcycle)
- 4. Combination (car & van, …)
- 9. Unknown/ interview not done

83. Do you drive the modified vehicle?.. .... ____
- 0. No
- 1. Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair
- 2. Yes, I drive but not from a wheelchair
- 8. Does not own a modified vehicle
- 9. Unknown/ interview not done

My next set of questions is about your activities of daily living.
84. FIM –Functional Independence Measure *(must be at least **6 years old**)*

Self Care	A. Eating ...._____	
	B. Grooming ...._____	
	C. Bathing ...._____	
	D. Dressing, Upper Body ...._____	
	E. Dressing, Lower Body............._____	
	F. Toileting ...._____	
Sphincter Control	G. Bladder Management/Acc ......_____ / _____	
	H. Bowel Management/Acc ...._____ / _____	
Mobility Transfer	I. Bed, Chair, Wheelchair ...._____	
	J. Toilet ...._____	
	K. Tub, Shower ...._____	
Locomotion	L. Walk or Wheelchair................_____	
	LM. Mode of Locomotion............. _____	LM. 0=Walking; 1= Wheelchair; 2=Both Equally; 9=Unknown
	M. Stairs....................................._____	
	T. Total FIM score *. .... _____	

7 Independent (No devices, No Helper)
6 Modified Independence (device, time, safety issue)
5 Supervision/set up, coaxing, cueing
4 Minimal Assist (Pt => 75% effort)
3 Moderate Assist (Pt => 50% effort)
2 Maximal Assist (Pt =>25% effort)
1 Total Assist (Pt < 25% effort)
9 Unknown/Interview not done/less than 6

These are helpful hints, see Data Dictionary for details:

A. Eating-brings food to the mouth, chews & swallows.

B. Grooming- oral care, hair grooming, washes hands, washes face, (shaving or applying makeup is optional)

C. Bathing- washes, rinses and dries body from neck down (excluding the neck and back); ten body parts included (each accounting for 10% of total): chest, left arm, right arm, abdomen, perineal area, buttocks, left upper leg, right upper leg, left lower leg (including foot) and right lower leg (including foot). % of each part increases if pt is amputee.

D & E. Dressing- applies and removes clothing appropriate for public, includes prosthesis or orthosis. *Stays in hospital gown /doesn't get dressed =1*

F. Toileting: adjusts clothing 1. before & 2. after, and 3. hygiene after toilet, bedpan, or urinal. Score as 3 parts with 33% for each. Score voiding & bowels - Record lower score

G. Bladder Mgt- Controls bladder. Devices: urinal, bedpan, catheter, absorbent pad, diaper, urinary collecting device, or diversion or meds for control. Must clean, sterilize, & set up equip for irrigation. Empties, puts on, removes, cleans bags.

H. Bowel Mgt- Controls bowels. Devices: bedpan, dig stim, meds, enemas regularly. Maintains colostomy.

Frequency Modifier for Bladder & Bowel:
7 – No accidents in last 7 days.
6 – Uses equip with no accidents in last 7 days.
5 – 1 accident or spill in last 7 days.
4 – 2 accidents or spills in last 7 days.
3 – 3 accidents or spills in last 7 days.
2 – 4 accidents or spills in last 7 days.
1 – 5+ accidents or spills in last 7 days.
If helper cleans up, code 1.

I.-K. Transfers If walking: The subject approaches, sits /lays down and gets up. If in a wheelchair: The subject approaches, locks brakes, lifts foot rests, removes arm rests if necessary and does either a standing pivot or sliding transfer and returns. For bed to chair transfer the subject begins and ends lying down (face up).

L. Wheelchair: never code 7 if using wheelchair.
6-independently operates manual or motorized 150 ft., & maneuvers around furniture, rugs and door sills.
5-operates as above but from 50 ft (household); or requires standby, cueing or coaxing to go 150 ft.
4- performs 75% or more of 150 ft; 3- performs 50 to 74% of 150 ft; 2-performs 25 to 49% of 50 ft & requires 1 person; 1-performs <24% of 50 ft or requires 2 people or wheels less than 50 ft

L. Walk: 7-at least 150 ft (50 meters) independently
6-at least 150 ft w/ support or takes time or safety issue
5-as above but only 50 ft w/ support, or takes time; or requires standby, coaxing, or cueing to go 150 ft; 4- performs 75% or more of 150 ft; 3- performs 50 to 74% of 150 ft; 2-performs 25 to 49% of 50 ft & requires 1 person; 1-performs <24% of 50 ft, or requires 2 people, or goes less than 50 ft,

M. Stairs: up and down 12 to 14 steps:
6-uses handrail for support, or timely, or safety issue.
5-independent with 4 to 6 steps w or w/o support; or requires coaxing, cueing or standby to go 12 – 14 steps

85. <u>First Anniversary Only:</u> Since discharge from rehab, have you used a mechanical ventilator? .... ____

    0. No

    1. Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications

    2. Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process

    3. Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator

    9. Unknown

Thanks for sharing this information and your time. With your information, the SCI Model Systems will continue to help improve medical treatment for SCI. We will be contacting you in about 5 years (or 4 years if Year 1) **for your next interview. Please keep us informed if you move or get a new phone number. Do you have any questions about this study?** You may want to **r**elate pertinent resources for the participant: MSKTC, your System's website, NSCISC website, etc**.**

You nay want to confirm the address to send incentive.

Record notes about the interview. These notes are not submitted to the National Database but may provide useful tips for the next interview.

YEAR 1 NEUROLOGIC EXAM - *Year 1 neuro exams are required; all other years are optional.*
You may attach an ASIA exam form in place of transcribing individual Motor and Sensory Scores (86 & 87).

86. Motor Scores & 87. Sensory Scores	Right	Left	Light Touch Right	Light Touch Left	Pin Prick Right	Pin Prick Left
C2						
C3						
C4						
Elbow flexors (biceps, brachialis) C5						
Wrist extensors (extens carpi radialis longus & brevis) C6						
Elbow extensors (triceps) C7						
Finger flexors to the middle finger C8						
Small finger abductors(abductor digiti minimi) T1						
T2						
T3						
T4						
T5						
T6						
T7						
T8						
T9						
T10						
T11						
T12						
L1						
Hip flexors(iliopsoas) L2						
Knee extensors(quadriceps) L3						
Ankle dorsiflexors (tibialis anterior) L4						
Long toe extensors(extensor hallucis longus) L5						
Ankle plantarflexors(gastrocnemius, soleus) S1						
S2						
S3						
S4-5						
Subtotal *						
Total *						

Neurologic Levels (C01, … S03, C99, T99, L99, S99, X99, X00)	Right	Left
88. Sensory Level		
89. Motor Level		
90. Level Preserved Neurologic Function		
91. Neurologic Level of Injury*		

92. Any Anal Sensation *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not testable; 9 Unkn* .... ____

93. Any Voluntary Anal Sphincter Contraction *0 No; 1 Yes; 8 Not testable; 9 Unkn* .... ____

94. ASIA Impairment Scale: *A Comp; B Incomp; C Incomp; D Incomp; E Norm; U Unkn/Not Done;*................................ ____

95. Category of Neurologic Impairment: .... ____
1 Para-Incomp; 2 Para-Comp; 3 Para-MinDef; 4 Tetra-Incomp; 5 Tetra-Comp; 6 Tetra-MinDef; 9 Unkn/Not Done

System ID__ __   Patient Number__ __ __ __ __ __   1. Post-injury Year__ __

Mailed Interview Instructions:

1. **Personalize the intro and the ending to include:**
    Name of Model System and Rehab facility
    Name of Data collector & contact information
    If provided, incentive information
    If provided, SASE envelope for return
2. **Fill in date of 'last known values' for questions # 16, 42, & 52**
3. **Do NOT include this page when sending the questionnaire**
4. **FIM is not included in the mailed Form II – attempt to administer the FIM by phone.**

---

2. Category of Follow up Care .... __

3. Reason for Lost .... __ __

4. Interview Date Modifier *1 Date known; 8 Interview not done* .... __

5. Date of Interview ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

6. How was interview conducted? .... __

7. System Exam Date Modifier .... __

8. Date of System Annual Exam ....*(mm/dd/yyyy)* __ __/__ __/__ __ __ __

9. Weight at System Exam *(lbs)* .... __ __ __

NATIONAL SPINAL CORD INJURY STATISTICAL CENTER, BIRMINGHAM, AL

12/2011   Special thanks to Northwest Regional SCI System, University of Washington, Seattle WA   Form II Mail Interview v2.1, Page 0

System ID__ __   Patient Number__ __ __ __ __ __   1. Post-injury Year__ __

Participant Name: _____   **Date:** _____

When you were first hospitalized following your spinal cord injury, you agreed to answer questions about your experiences living with a spinal cord injury. This is your ___ year follow-up. The information that you and others provide is collected and used to determine such things as leading causes of re-hospitalization and how people adapt to spinal cord injuries. Your name and the information that you provide are kept absolutely private. If you have questions, or would prefer to complete the questions by phone, please call this number _____.

Have you already, or are you planning to come into <u>our Rehab clinic</u> for an annual examination?

0 ☐ No
1 ☐ Yes
9 ☐

If yes, when? _____

What is your current address: _____

Phone number? Hm: _____   **Cell:** _____   **Email address** _____

10. In what type of residence do you live?

1 ☐ Private Residence (includes apartment and individual residence in a retirement village)
2 ☐ Hospital
3 ☐ Nursing Home
4 ☐ Group Living (TL unit, dorm/military/boarding school or home/boy's ranch, religions order resident)
5 ☐ Correctional Institution
6 ☐ Hotel/Motel (includes YWCA,YMCA)
8 ☐ Other/Unclassified
9 ☐ Homeless
10 ☐ Assisted Living
99

For Office Use Only

11. Catchment area .... __
12. Geocode Modifier...__
13. StID. State FIPS ID ....__ __
    CoID. County FIPS ID ....__ __ __
    CTID. Census Tract ID.. __ __ __ __ . __ __
    BGID. Block Group ID ....__
    BLID. Block ID ....__ __ __ __
14. Zip Code *(must be valid data, not blank)* ....__ __ __ __ __

---

15. What is your current marital status?

1 ☐ Never married
2 ☐ Married
3 ☐ Divorced
4 ☐ Separated
5 ☐ Widow
6 ☐ Other, unclassified
7 ☐ Living with Significant Other/Partner
9 ☐

16. Has your marital status changed since our last interview _____?

0 ☐ No Change
1 ☐ Divorce
2 ☐ Marriage
3 ☐ Widowed
4 ☐ Divorce + Marriage (any order)
5 ☐ Widowed + Marriage (any order)
6 ☐ Divorce, marriage, widowed (any order)
7 ☐ Other
8 ☐ Change in living situation with significant other/partner
9 ☐

17. What is the highest level of education you have completed?
   (Tech or trade schools do **not** apply.)

1 ☐ 8th grade or less
2 ☐ 9th through 11th grade
3 ☐ High School Diploma/GED
4 ☐ Associate Degree (A.A. – Junior College degree)
5 ☐ Bachelors Degree
6 ☐ Masters Degree
7 ☐ Doctorate (Ph.D., M.D., law degrees, etc.)
8 ☐ Other, Unclassified (3-year nursing degree, special education)
9 ☐

WORK AND INCOME

18. Currently, what is your primary occupational status?

1 ☐ Working *(legally employed)*
2 ☐ Homemaker
3 ☐ On the job training
4 ☐ Sheltered Workshop
5 ☐ Retired
6 ☐ Student *(includes ages 0 – 5)*
7 ☐ Unemployed
8 ☐ Other *(includes disability leave, medical leave, paid-under-the-table work)*
9 ☐

19. If working, what is your job title (or responsibilities)? _____

20. Which category best describes your total Family Income in the last year? By total family income we mean any income of yours plus any family member's income living with you. Is your total Family Income

1 ☐ Less than $25,000
2 ☐ $25,000 – $49,999
3 ☐ $50,000 – $74,999
4 ☐ $75,000 or more
6 ☐ Don't know
7 ☐ Decline to answer
9 ☐

TECHNOLOGY

21. Do you use a computer or other electronic device like a netbook or smartphone at home, outside the home or both?

0 ☐ No, I do not use a computer or electronic device *(Questions 22 – 24 will be '8 or 88. I do not use a computer')*
1 ☐ Yes, I use a computer at home only.
2 ☐ Yes, I use a computer outside the home only.
3 ☐ Yes, I use a computer at home and outside the home.
9 ☐

22. Do you require assistance from another person to use a computer?

0 ☐ No, I use a computer without assistance from another person.
1 ☐ Yes, I use a computer with assistance from another person.
8 ☐ I do not use a computer or electronic device
9 ☐

23. Do you require assistive device(s) or technology to use a computer? Please check all devices that you use and rank them by frequency of use (write your ranking to the left of the item: 1st 2nd 3rd ect..)**.**

__0 ☐ No, I do not use any assistive device(s)
__1 ☐ Brace or splint
__2 ☐ Modified or onscreen keyboard
__3 ☐ Adapted Mouse
__4 ☐ Trackball
__5 ☐ Bluetooth joystick
__6 ☐ Speech recognition
__7 ☐ Head pointing infrared device/technology
__8 ☐ Other, unclassified
88 ☐ I do not use a computer or electronic device
99 ☐

24. Do you access email or the Internet? If yes, **how often?**

0 ☐ I use a computer but I never use the internet or email
1 ☐ Daily (5-7 days every week of the month)
2 ☐ Weekly (less than 5 days per week and more than 3 days per month)
3 ☐ Monthly (3 days or less per month)
8 ☐ I do not use a computer or electronic device
9 ☐

25. Do you use a mobile device to access your email or the internet? If yes, please check the device you use most often.

0 ☐   No, I do not use a mobile device to access email or the Internet
1 ☐   Cell phone/Smartphone
2 ☐   Portable Media Player (iPod, Zune, etc)
3 ☐   Netbook/Tablet (iPad)
4 ☐   PDA
6 ☐   Other, Unclassified
8 ☐   I do not access the internet or email
9 ☐

26. Do you own a cell phone?

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
9 ☐

SATISFACTION WITH LIFE

Using the scale provided, please circle the number that best corresponds to how much you agree or disagree with the following statements. There are no right or wrong answers so please be open with your responses.

	Strongly Disagree	Disagree	Slightly Disagree	Neither Agree nor Disagree	Slightly Agree	Agree	Strongly Agree
27. In most ways my life is close to my ideal.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
28. The conditions of my life are excellent.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
29. I am satisfied with my life.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
30. So far I have gotten the important things I want in life.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
31. If I could live my life over, I would change almost nothing.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

33. Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by little interest or pleasure in doing things?

In other words, 'did you lose interest or pleasure in things you usually enjoy?' Or 'Did you have to force yourself to do things?

0 ☐ Not at all
1 ☐ Several days (1 – 7 days)
2 ☐ More than half the time (8 – 12 days)
3 ☐ Nearly every day (13 – 14 days)
7 ☐ Decline to answer
9 ☐

34. Over the past two weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling down, depressed or hopeless?

0 ☐ Not at all
1 ☐ Several days (1 – 7 days)
2 ☐ More than half the time (8 – 12 days)
3 ☐ Nearly every day (13 – 14 days)
7 ☐ Decline to answer
9 ☐

HEALTH AND RELATED ISSUES

35. How tall are you? _____

36. In the past 12 months which of the following have been sources for health and disability news and/or information. Indicate the rank to the left of each source. If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, tell us about the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab. (Identify your <u>primary</u> source by checking the line in front of the source. Additional ranking is not required)**.**

__1 ☐ Newspaper
__2 ☐ Television
__3 ☐ Radio
__4 ☐ Internet
__5 ☐ Other print material *(magazines, newsletters, pamphlets, books, etc.)*
__6 ☐ Educational video, DVD, CD
__7 ☐ Other sources
__8 ☐ Conversations with family or friends
__9 ☐ Conversations with health care professionals
88 ☐ I do not have any sources of health and disability news and/or information.
99

37. In general, would you say that your health is…

1 ☐ Excellent
2 ☐ Very Good
3 ☐ Good
4 ☐ Fair
5 ☐ Poor
6 ☐ I don't know
7 ☐ Decline to answer
9 ☐

38. Compared to 1 year ago, how would you rate your health now? If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, consider the time since discharge from inpatient rehab.

1 ☐ Much better now
2 ☐ Somewhat better than a year ago
3 ☐ About the same
4 ☐ Somewhat worse
5 ☐ Much Worse
6 ☐ I don't know
7 ☐ Decline to answer
9 ☐

PAIN

39. Using a 0-10 scale with 0 being no pain and 10 being pain so severe you could not stand it, what has been your <u>usual level of pain</u> over the past 4 weeks? __ __

No Pain

Pain so severe you could not stand it

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

40. During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework (or usual activities)?

0 ☐ Not at all
1 ☐ A little bit
2 ☐ Moderately
3 ☐ Quite a bit
4 ☐ Extremely
6 ☐ I don't know
7 ☐ Decline to answer
8 ☐ No pain in the last 4 weeks
9 ☐

BLADDER MANAGEMENT

41. What is your <u>primary</u> type of bladder management? *(Choose only 1 type of management)*

13 ☐ Normal Micturition: The patient voids satisfactorily without using reflex stimulation or extrinsic bladder pressure voiding techniques. The bladder, however, may or may not have completely normal function.

0 ☐ Incontinent with no established program of bladder management (diapers, pampers, etc.)

Indwelling Catheter:

1 ☐ Indwelling urethral catheter: Bladder emptied by any type of catheter which is maintained through the urethra (i.e. **Foley**).

2 ☐ Indwelling catheter w/ augmentation/continent diversion: Bladder emptied by catheter maintained Through a **stoma**.

Catheter Free With External Collector: (external collector example: condom or Texas catheter, not diaper or urinal)

3 ☐ Catheter free with external collector, no sphincterotomy

4 ☐ Catheter free with external collector and sphincterotomy

5 ☐ Catheter free with external collector, sphincterotomy unknown

6 ☐ Catheter free without external collector**:** I void satisfactorily using any method of **reflex stimulation** or form of extrinsic pressure (**crede**). External collector is not required - I have developed adequate continence.

Intermittent Catheterization Program (ICP):

7 ☐ ICP only

8 ☐ ICP with external collector *(external collector example:condom or Texas Catheter, not diaper or urinal)*

9 ☐ ICP after augmentation or continent diversion

10 ☐ ICP – external collector, augmentation or continent diversion unknown

Other

11 ☐ Conduit: bladder drained by surgical techniques using portions of intestinal tract not categorized as bladder augmentation.

12 ☐ Suprapubic Cystostomy: bladder drained by surgical techniques using a catheter through a suprapubic orifice (i.e. **SP**).

14 ☐ Other: All other bladder drainage techniques

99 ☐

42. Has your bladder management changed since our last interview _____? If yes, what was the reason for the most recent change?

Please mark the primary reason for the change, if more than 1 primary reasons, mark all reasons.

0 ☐ No change from last known bladder management
1 ☐ Regained bladder control since last time
2 ☐ Completed ICP training
3 ☐ Medical complication/condition
4 ☐ Physician/nurse recommendation
5 ☐ Old method no longer effective
6 ☐ Accommodate work
7 ☐ Accommodate lifestyle
8 ☐ Personal choice
9 ☐ Other
77 ☐ I don't know
99 ☐

MEDICAL HISTORY

43. In the past 12 months, have you had a urinary tract infection (UTI) that required treatment with antibiotics? If yes, did you have chills or fever? If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, tell us about the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab.

0 ☐   No UTI
1 ☐   Yes, but no chills or fever
2 ☐   Yes, with chills or fever
3 ☐   Yes, chills and fever unknown
7 ☐   Declined or I don't know
9 ☐

44. In the past 12 months, have you had a pressure sore with open or broken skin? (Do not include a red patch without broken skin.) If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, consider the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab.

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
7 ☐   Declined or I don't know
9 ☐

45. In the past 12 months, have you been told by a health professional that you have depression? Exclude bipolar, adjustment disorder, grief or bereavement. If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, consider the time <u>since your spinal cord injury</u>.

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
7 ☐   Declined/ I don't know
9 ☐

46. In the past 12 months, have you been told by a health professional that you have post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), panic disorder or generalized anxiety disorder? If more than one disorder, which was the first diagnosed? If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, consider the time <u>since your spinal cord injury</u>.

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes, Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)
2 ☐   Yes, Panic Disorder
3 ☐   Yes, Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD)
4 ☐   Multiple diagnoses, first diagnosis unknown
7 ☐   Declined or I don't know
9 ☐

47. Has a health professional <u>ever</u> told you that you have diabetes or high blood sugar? If yes, do you control it by medication, diet and/or exercise, or no method of control?

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes, controlled by medication (oral or injection)
2 ☐   Yes, controlled by diet and/or exercise (no meds)
3 ☐   Yes, but no method of control is used
4 ☐   Yes, but unknown method of control
7 ☐   Declined or I don't know
9 ☐

48. **Do you smoke cigarettes every day, some days, or not at all?**

0 ☐ Not At All
1 ☐ Some Days
2 ☐ Every Day
7 ☐ Declined/ I don't know
9 ☐

REHOSPITALIZATIONS

49. Have you been hospitalized (at least overnight) in the last 12 months? If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, consider the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab.

	Hospital Name/Location	49D. # of Days	49R. Reason	Office use Only:
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				

52. Are you are a veteran of the US Armed Forces? If yes, have you received any health care services at a VA medical system since our last interview _____?

8 ☐ I am not a veteran
0 ☐ I am a Vet, but I have not received any health care services at a VA medical system
1 ☐ I am a Vet, and I have received health care services at a VA medical system
9 ☐

53. What is your __primary__ health insurance? Choose 1 from list below

1 ☐ Private Insurance **(**includes 'no-fault', BCBS, United Health, Humana, etc)
2 ☐ Medicare (Medicare is usually primary payer)
3 ☐ Medicaid
4 ☐ Worker's Compensation
5 ☐ Veterans Administration
6 ☐ Other Government **(**e.g. Bureau of Indian Affairs; Crippled Children's Services; Dept. of Vocational Rehab**)**
7 ☐ No Pay (indigent, no resources)
8 ☐ Private funds (e.g., self-pay; hometown fund raisers)
9 ☐ Other, unclassified (e.g., SCI system patient care funds, Homebound, victim's assistance funds, etc.)
77 ☐ Declined / I don't know my primary insurance
99 ☐

AUDIT C: Alcohol Use

The next three questions are about your use of alcoholic beverages in the last 12 months. If this is your 1st

anniversary since your injury, consider the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab. **Because alcohol use can**

affect many areas of health and may interfere with certain medications, it is important to know how much you

usually drink. Please try to be as honest and as accurate as you can be. Remember, anything you share with us

is confidential and you are not required to answer any question.

54. In the last 12 months, how often did you have a drink containing alcohol? If this is your 1st anniversary since
your injury, consider the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab. (One standard drink equals one 12-ounce bottle
of beer, one shot (1.5 ounces) of hard liquor or one 5-ounce glass of wine).
0 ☐   Never
1 ☐   Once a month or less
2 ☐   2 to 4 times a month
3 ☐   2 to 3 times a week
4 ☐   4 or more times a week
7 ☐   Declined / I don't know
9 ☐

55. In the last 12 months, how many drinks containing alcohol do you have on a typical day when you are
  drinking? If this is your 1st anniversary since your injury, consider the time since your discharge from
  inpatient rehab.
0 ☐   None
1 ☐   1 or 2
2 ☐   3 or 4
3 ☐   5 or 6
4 ☐   7 to 9
5 ☐   10 or more
7 ☐   Declined/ I don't know
9 ☐

56. In the last 12 months, how often did you have six or more drinks on one occasion? If this is your 1st anniversary
  since your injury, consider the time since your discharge from inpatient rehab.
0 ☐   Never
1 ☐   Less than monthly
2 ☐   Monthly
3 ☐   Weekly
4 ☐   Daily or almost daily
7 ☐   Declined/ I don't know
9 ☐

CHART

How many hours in a typical 24-hour day do you have someone with you to provide physical assistance for
personal care activities such as eating, bathing, dressing, toileting and mobility?

_____ **I have no paid or unpaid assistance** (if no paid or unpaid assistance, skip questions 57 and 58)

57. I receive_____hours of _paid assistance_ per day (enter # of hours per 24 hour period) _If living in a nursing home,_
record 24 hours of paid assistance.

58. I receive_____hours of _unpaid assistance_ per day (may be family or others; enter # of hours per 24 hour period)

59. On a typical day, how many hours are you out of bed?   **Enter # of hours _____**
   (Routine naps taken in bed are counted as part of hours in bed)

60. In a typical <u>week</u>, how many days do you get out of your house (or   **Enter # of days/wk _____**
   current place of residence) and go somewhere?

61. In the last year, how many nights have you spent away from home?
(Not in the hospital, but on vacation, visiting family, holiday stays, etc.)

0 ☐ None
1 ☐ 1-2 nights
3 ☐ 3-4 nights
5 ☐ 5 or more nights
9 ☐

62. How many <u>hours per week</u> do you spend working in a job for which you get   **Enter # of hours**
   paid?   **per week** _____

63. How many <u>hours per week</u> do you spend in school working toward a degree
   or in an accredited technical training program?   **Enter # of hours**
   (Include studying and class time)   **per week** _____

64. How many <u>hours per week</u> do you spend involved in parenting,   **Enter # of hours**
   housekeeping, and food preparation? (Actively supervising/parenting)   **per week** _____

65. How many <u>hours per week</u> do you spend involved in home maintenance,   **Enter # of hours**
   such as gardening, house repair, cutting grass or home improvement?   **per week** _____

66. How many <u>hours per week</u> do you spend in recreational activities such as   **Enter # of hours**
   sports, exercise, playing cards, or going to movies? (Not watching TV)   **per week** _____

67. Do you live with your spouse, significant other or partner?

0 ☐ No, (I do not live with spouse, significant other or partner)
1 ☐ I live with spouse or significant other or partner
2 ☐ I live with unrelated roommate and/or attendant
8 ☐ I live alone
9 ☐

68. Of the people you live with, how many are relatives? (Exclude self, spouse,
   significant other or partner)   **Enter # of people** _____

69. How many business or organizational associates do you visit, phone, email
   or write to at least once a month (includes church or groups, clubs)?   **Enter # of people** _____

70. How many friends (non-relatives, non-business/organizational associates) do
   you visit, phone, e-mail, or write to at least once a month?   **Enter # of people** _____

71. With how many strangers have you initiated a conversation within the last month? *(for example to ask for information or to place an order)*

0 ☐   None
1 ☐   1-2 people
3 ☐   3-5 people
6 ☐   6 or more people
9 ☐

Office Use Only: Questions 72 – 75

MOBILITY:

76. Do you use a wheelchair or scooter over 40 hours a week?

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
9 ☐

77. What type of wheelchair do you use most often?

1 ☐   Manual Wheelchair
2 ☐   Power Wheelchair
3 ☐   Power Assist Wheelchair
4 ☐   Scooter
7 ☐   Other (e.g. golf cart)
8 ☐   Not applicable, I do not use a wheelchair over 40 hours
9 ☐

78. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for 150 feet in your home?

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
9 ☐

79. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) for one street block outside?

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
9 ☐

80. Are you able to walk (with or without mobility aid) up one flight of steps? (at least 12 steps)

0 ☐   No
1 ☐   Yes
9 ☐

81. Which of the following mobility aids do you currently use? Select up to 5 aids and rank the items you use most often: 1st or 2nd or 3rd etc..)

  8 ☐   Not ambulatory, I do not walk
__0 ☐   None
__1 ☐   Straight Cane
__2 ☐   Quad cane
__3 ☐   Walker
__4 ☐   Crutches
__5 ☐   AFO Brace (Ankle - Foot Orthotic)
__6 ☐   KAFO (Knee-Ankle-Foot-Orthotic)
__7 ☐   Other
  9 ☐

82. What type of modified vehicle do you (or your family) own?

0 ☐ I don't own a modified vehicle *(next question = 8)*
1 ☐ Car or SUV
2 ☐ Van
3 ☐ Other (truck or motorcycle)
4 ☐ Combination (car & van, …)
9 ☐

83. Do you drive the modified vehicle?

0 ☐ No
1 ☐ Yes, I drive it from my wheelchair
2 ☐ Yes, I drive but not from a wheelchair
8 ☐ I don't own a modified vehicle
9 ☐

85. If this is the first anniversary since your injury: have you used a mechanical ventilator since discharge from rehab? If this is not your first anniversary, then skip this quesiton.

0 ☐ No
1 ☐ Yes, limited, short-term use for pulmonary complications
2 ☐ Yes, ventilator-dependent or ventilator use requiring a weaning process
3 ☐ Yes, phrenic nerve stimulator
9 ☐

Lastly, if you are currently experiencing any difficulties or problems, have questions, or would like to offer any suggestions in regard to your spinal cord injury, we would like for you to share them with us.

| |
| |

ALTERNATE CONTACT INFORMATION

Sometimes unexpected events happen and you may move or change your phone number. For this reason, we would like to have contact information of a few people who are close to you and who will let us know how to get ahold of you. We will only contact these people if, at your next interview (4 or 5 years from now), we are unable to contact you with the information that we have.

	ALTERNATE 1	ALTERNATE 2	ALTERNATE 3
NAME			
RELATION			
ADDRESS			
PHONE 1			
EMAIL			

From *http://www.bls.gov/ncs/ocs/ocsm/comuseocsm.htm#B*

Steps For Getting The Proper Occupation Classification

In order to publish data by any occupational breakdown, BLS must classify each job correctly using the OCSM. Matching solely by title often leads to error. The duties and responsibilities of the position must be used to ensure a proper match.

1. Obtain a job description

2. Determine the nature, duties, and responsibilities of the job

Nature:

- Is this job exempt or nonexempt?
- Blue-collar or white-collar?
- If the job is blue-collar, is it skilled or unskilled?

Duties:

- Are the employees doing work that requires a degree?
- If so, what kind of degree?
- Do the employees do tasks that are clerical in nature?
- Are they involved primarily with sales?
- Do the employees work primarily with machines or people?
- Do the employees transport either people or goods?

Responsibilities:

Do the employees supervise other people? Are the employees expected to show judgment in determining what tasks need to be done?

All of this information is used to determine the proper classification.

3. Determine the Major Occupational Group (MOG)

Occupational classification focuses on the duties of the job, rather than what a particular incumbent might do in a job. The duties of the job determine the Major Occupational Group. In an engineering firm, for example, some of the engineers may lend their expertise to help out with accounting, budgeting, or sales. Nevertheless, the intent of the job is engineering, despite occasional tasks that cross into other MOGs.

C. SPECIAL TOPICS

1. Cross References

Cross references are included if two or more Census occupations occur with similar job functions or titles. The cross references are exclusion statements that precede the Census occupation description for the pertinent occupations. For example, immediately preceding the description for occupation A063 (Surveyors and Mapping Scientists) is the statement, "Exclude Surveyor Helpers (H866) and Surveying and Mapping Technicians (A218)." Prior to matching a job to A063, verify that the establishment job matches the occupation description for A063 and does not more appropriately fit the descriptions for H866 or A218.

2. Defining Apprentices, Helpers, and Laborers for NCS Purposes

Four related jobs categories—apprentices, helpers, laborers, and journey level workers—are given special attention in the OCSM. These jobs are prevalent in many industries, especially manufacturing and construction.

a. For NCS purposes **apprentices** are workers who learn a recognized skill, craft, or trade requiring one or more years of on-the-job training through job experience supplemented by related instruction. Usually, before entering an apprenticeship program certain requirements must be fulfilled. Apprenticeship is a program that can be defined through a contract or agreement.

b. For NCS purposes **helpers** are semi-skilled workers who assist other workers who usually have higher levels of competence or expertise. Helpers perform a variety of duties such as furnishing another worker with materials, tools, and supplies; cleaning work areas, machines, and equipment; feeding or offbearing machines; holding materials or tools; and performing other routine duties. A helper may learn a trade but does so informally and without contract or agreement with the employer.

c. For NCS purposes **laborers** are unskilled workers who perform tasks at the work area. Laborers perform unskilled tasks, primarily manual, and do not have an area of trade specialization.

d. For NCS purposes **journey level workers** are workers who have completed a specified training program or apprenticeship program or have qualifying experience in a craft or trade.

e. Summary
Apprentices are included with the corresponding skilled census occupation unless specifically **excluded**. If the apprentice job is excluded, you will find the appropriate match specific to the apprentice within the same MOG as the skilled occupation. All apprentices are matched with their corresponding skilled occupations except for 8 MOG E specific apprentice jobs.

Helpers are excluded from skilled occupations (and corresponding MOG) unless the job description specifically included them. All those excluded will be matched in MOG H.

Construction helpers specialize in a particular craft or trade. Helpers (outside the construction industry) whose duties are limited or are primarily engaged in one type of activity are classified according to the appropriate laborer occupation in MOG H. Other helpers are classified in MOG H in the appropriate helper occupation.

3. Defining Managers and Supervisors for NCS Purposes

Managers and supervisors are employees who are distinguished by what they control or oversee. Managers control functions of a department or organization while supervisors oversee employees in job activities to ensure that the objectives set by the managers are realized. Both managers and supervisors are included in NCS.

a. **Managers** are employees who plan, organize, direct, and control the functions of an establishment or department through subordinates at the managerial or supervisory level. Managers make decisions and establish objectives for the department or establishment. Generally they are not concerned with the fabrication of products or the provision of services.

Managers preside over supervisors and, in some cases, other managers (except in small establishments where the manager may serve as supervisor). Managers assume responsibility for the products or services of the department or establishment. Most managers are classified in MOG B.

b. **Supervisors** are employees who oversee and coordinate the activities of workers. Supervisors assign duties, examine the work performed, and monitor work performance and work procedures. They analyze and try to resolve work problems. Supervisors also suggest and initiate plans for increased work efficiency. Supervisors may possess knowledge of and perform the work of the employees they oversee. Supervisors work closely with employees and are usually classified in the MOG of the workers they direct.

Some managerial occupations may perform both managerial duties and responsibilities similar to those of a supervisor, particularly in small departments or establishments and retail and wholesale trade establishments. The classification of this occupation is based on the amount of control the employee maintains over the functions of the department or establishment in which the employee works.

See the following table for additional information regarding the relationship between managers and supervisors.

Managers	Supervisors
Establish objectives, make decisions, and set standards for the department or establishment.	Carry out management decisions by directing employees toward goals and objectives
May preside over supervisors and other managers (except in small establishments where manager can also serve as supervisor).	Do not preside over other supervisors and/or manager.
Generally are unconcerned with the tasks required to meet department or establishment goals.	Directly oversee employees in job activities and may be skilled to perform these duties. Possess knowledge of operational procedures, capabilities, and performance.

4. N.E.C. Occupations

The Census occupations are all inclusive in coverage. In other words, any establishment occupation (except in MOGs I and L) can be matched. To guarantee this full coverage of occupations, certain occupations are designated "Not Elsewhere Classified" (N.E.C.).

An N.E.C. occupation captures the occupations not specifically classified or included in a separate Census occupation. N.E.C. occupations are at or below the MOG level. For example, occupation D336 (Records Clerks N.E.C.) is below the MOG because the occupation is restricted to include only those records clerks in MOG D who cannot be classified in one of the specific records clerks occupations. Occupation D389 (Administrative Support Occupations, N.E.C.) is at the MOG level because the occupation is a catch-all for all MOG D occupations that do not match specific MOG D occupations but maintain the distinction of administrative support or clerical occupations.

Go to the Occupational Classification System Manual

Last modified: October 16, 2001

1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)
Numbers in parentheses following the occupation categories are the 1980 standard occupational classification code equivalents. The abbreviation "pt" means "part" & "n.e.c." means "not elsewhere classified."

1 Executive, administrative, & managerial occupations	

003 Legislators (111)	022 Managers & administrators, n.e.c, (121, 126, 132-1343, 136-139)
004 Chief executives & general administrators, public administration (112)	**Management Related Occupations**
005 Administrators & officials, public administration (1132-1139)	023 Accountants & auditors (1412)
	024 Underwriters (1414)
006 Administrators, protective services (1131)	025 Other financial officers (1415, 1419)
007 Financial managers (122)	026 Management analysts (142)
008 Personnel & labor relations managers (123)	027 Personnel, training, & labor relations specialists (143)
009 Purchasing managers (124)	028 Purchasing agents & buyers, farm products (1443)
013 Managers, marketing, advertising, & public relations (125)	029 Buyers, wholesale & retail trade except farm products (1442)
014 Administrators, education & related fields (128)	
015 Managers, medicine & health (131)	033 Purchasing agents & buyers, n.e.c. (1449)
016 Postmasters & mail superintendents (1344)	034 Business & promotion agents (145)
017 Managers, food serving & lodging establishments (1351)	035 Construction inspectors (1472)
	036 Inspectors & compliance officers, except construction (1473)
018 Managers, properties & real estate (1353)	
019 Funeral directors (pt 1359)	037 Management related occupations, n.e.c. (149)
021 Managers, service organizations, n.e.c. (127, 1352, 1354, Pt 1359)	

2 Professional Specialty Occupations	

Engineers, Architects, & Surveyors	074 Atmospheric & space scientists (1846)
043 Architects (161)	075 Geologists & geodesists (1847)
Engineers	076 Physical scientists, n.e.c. (1849)
044 Aerospace (1622)	077 Agricultural & food scientists (1853)
045 Metallurgical & materials (1623)	078 Biological & life scientists (1854)
046 Mining (1624)	079 Forestry & conservation scientists (1852)
047 Petroleum (1625)	083 Medical scientists (1855)
048 Chemical (1626)	**Health Diagnosing Occupations**
049 Nuclear (1627)	084 Physicians (261)
053 Civil (1628)	085 Dentists (262)
054 Agricultural (1632)	086 Veterinarians (27)
055 Electrical & electronic (1633, 1636)	087 Optometrists (281)
056 Industrial (1634)	088 Podiatrists (283)
057 Mechanical (1635)	089 Health diagnosing practitioners, n.e.c. (289)
058 Marine & naval architects (1637)	**Health Assessment & Treating Occupations**
059 Engineers, n.e.c. (1639)	095 Registered nurses (29)
063 Surveyors & mapping scientists (164)	096 Pharmacists (301)
Mathematical & Computer Scientists	097 Dietitians (302)
064 Computer systems analysts & scientists (171)	**Therapists**
065 Operations & systems researchers & analysts (172)	098 Respiratory therapists (3031)
	099 Occupational therapists (3032)
066 Actuaries (1732)	103 Physical therapists (3033)
067 Statisticians (1733)	104 Speech therapists (3034)
068 Mathematical scientists, n.e.c. (1739)	105 Therapists, n.e.c. (3039)
Natural Scientists	106 Physicians' assistants (304)
069 Physicists & astronomers (1842, 1843)	
073 Chemists, except biochemists (1845)	

2 Professional Specialty Occupations

Teachers, Postsecondary

113   Earth, environmental, & marine science teachers (2212)
114   Biological science teachers (2213)
115   Chemistry teachers (2214)
116   Physics teachers (2215)
117   Natural science teachers, n.e.c. (2216)
118   Psychology teachers (2217)
119   Economics teachers (2218)
123   History teachers (2222)
124   Political science teachers (2223)
125   Sociology teachers (2224)
126   Social science teachers, n.e.c. (2225)
127   Engineering teachers (2226)
128   Mathematical science teachers (2227)
129   Computer science teachers (2228)
133   Medical science teachers (2231)
134   Health specialties teachers (2232)
135   Business, commerce, & marketing teachers (2233)
136   Agriculture & forestry teachers (2234)
137   Art, drama, & music teachers (2235)
138   Physical education teachers (2236)
139   Education teachers (2237)
143   English teachers (2238)
144   Foreign language teachers (2242)
145   Law teachers (2243)
146   Social work teachers (2244)
147   Theology teachers (2245)
148   Trade & industrial teachers (2246)
149   Home economics teachers (2247)
153   Teachers, postsecondary, n.e.c. (2249)
154   Postsecondary teachers, subject not specified

Teachers, Except Postsecondary

155   Teachers, pre-kindergarten & kindergarten (231)
156   Teachers, elementary school (232)
157   Teachers, secondary school (233)
158   Teachers, special education (235)

159   Teachers, n.e.c. (236, 239)
163   Counselors, educational & vocational (24)

Librarians, Archivists, & Curators

164   Librarians (251)
165   Archivists & curators (252)

Social Scientists & Urban Planners

166   Economists (1912)
167   Psychologists (1915)
168   Sociologists (1916)
169   Social scientists, n.e.c. (1913, 1914, 1919)
173   Urban planners (192)

Social, Recreation, & Religious Workers

174   Social workers (2032)
175   Recreation workers (2033)
176   Clergy (2042)
177   Religious workers, n.e.c. (2049)

Lawyers & Judges

178   Lawyers (211)
179   Judges (212)

Writers, Artists, Entertainers, & Athletes

183   Authors (321)
184   Technical writers (398)
185   Designers (322)
186   Musicians & composers (323)
187   Actors & directors (324)
188   Painters, sculptors, craft-artists, & artist printmakers (325)
189   Photographers (326)
193   Dancers (327)
194   Artists, performers, & related workers, n.e.c. (328, 329)
195   Editors & reporters (331)
197   Public relations specialists (332)
198   Announcers (333)
199   Athletes (34)

1990 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (FOR VARIABLES 124 AND 207)

3 Technicians & Related Support Occupations

Health Technologists & Technicians

203	Clinical laboratory technologists & technicians (362)
204	Dental hygienists (363)
205	Health record technologists & technicians (364)
206	Radiologic technicians (365)
207	Licensed practical nurses (366)
208	Health technologists & technicians, n.e.c. (369)

Technologists & Technicians, Except Health
Engineering & Related Technologists & Technicians

213	Electrical & electronic technicians (3711)
214	Industrial engineering technicians (3712)
215	Mechanical engineering technicians (3713)
216	Engineering technicians, n.e.c. (3719)
217	Drafting occupations (372)
218	Surveying & mapping technicians (373)

Science Technicians

223	Biological technicians (382)
224	Chemical technicians (3831)
225	Science technicians, n.e.c. (3832, 3833, 384, 389)

Technicians; Except Health, Engineering, & Science

226	Airplane pilots & navigators (825)
227	Air traffic controllers (392)
228	Broadcast equipment operators (393)
229	Computer programmers (3971, 3972)
233	Tool programmers, numerical control (3974)
234	Legal assistants (396)
235	Technicians, n.e.c. (399)

4 Sales Occupations

243	Supervisors & proprietors, sales occupations (40)

Sales Representatives, Finance & Business Services

253	Insurance sales occupations (4122)
254	Real estate sales occupations (4123)
255	Securities & financial services sales occupations (4124)
256	Advertising & related sales occupations (4153)
257	Sales occupations, other business services (4152)

Sales Representatives, Commodities Except Retail

258	Sales engineers (421)
259	Sales representatives, mining, manufacturing, & wholesale (423, 424)

Sales Workers, Retail & Personal Services

263	Sales workers, motor vehicles & boats (4342, 4344)
264	Sales workers, apparel (4346)
265	Sales workers, shoes (4351)
266	Sales workers, furniture & home furnishings (4348)
267	Sales workers; radio, TV, hi-fi, & appliances (4343, 4352)
268	Sales workers, hardware & building supplies (4353)
269	Sales workers, parts (4367)
274	Sales workers, other commodities (4345, 4347, 4354, 4356, 4359, 4362, 4369)
275	Sales counter clerks (4363)
276	Cashiers (4364)
277	Street & door-to-door sales workers (4366)
278	News vendors (4365)

Sales-Related Occupations

283	Demonstrators, promoters & models, sales (445)
284	Auctioneers (447)
285	Sales support occupations, n.e.c. (444, 446, 449)

5 Administrative Support Occupations, Including clerical

Supervisors, Administrative Support Occupations
303 Supervisors, general office (4511, 4513, 4514, 4516, 4519, 4529)
304 Supervisors, computer equipment operators (4512)
305 Supervisors, financial records processing (4521)
306 Chief communications operators (4523)
307 Supervisors; distribution, scheduling, & adjusting clerks (4522, 4524-4528)

Computer Equipment Operators
308 Computer operators (4612)
309 Peripheral equipment operators (4613)

Secretaries, Stenographers, & Typists
313 Secretaries (4622)
314 Stenographers (4623)
315 Typists (4624)

Information Clerks
316 Interviewers (4642)
317 Hotel clerks (4643)
318 Transportation ticket & reservation agents (4644)
319 Receptionists (4645)
323 Information clerks, n.e.c. (4649)

Records Processing Occupations, Except Financial

325 Classified-ad clerks (4662)
326 Correspondence clerks (4663)
327 Order clerks (4664)
328 Personnel clerks, except payroll & timekeeping (4692)
329 Library clerks (4694)
335 File clerks (4696)
336 Records clerks (4699)

Financial Records Processing Occupations
337 Bookkeepers, accounting, & auditing clerks (4712)
338 Payroll & timekeeping clerks (4713)
339 Billing clerks (4715)
343 Cost & rate clerks (4716)
344 Billing, posting, & calculating machine operators (4718)

Duplicating, Mail & Other Office Machine Operators
345 Duplicating machine operators (4722)
346 Mail preparing & paper handling machine operators (4723)
347 Office machine operators, n.e.c. (4729)

Communications Equipment Operators
348 Telephone operators (4732)
353 Communications equipment operators, n.e.c. (4733, 4739)

Mail & Message Distributing Occupations
354 Postal clerks, exc. mail carriers (4742)
355 Mail carriers, postal service (4743)
356 Mail clerks, exc. postal service (4744)
357 Messengers (4745)

Material Recording, Scheduling, & Distributing Clerks
359 Dispatchers (4751)
363 Production coordinators (4752)
364 Traffic, shipping, & receiving clerks (4753)
365 Stock & inventory clerks (4754)
366 Meter readers (4755)
368 Weighers, measurers, checkers & samplers (4756, 4757)
373 Expediters (4758)
374 Material recording, scheduling, & distributing clerks, n.e.c. (4759)

Adjusters & Investigators
375 Insurance adjusters, examiners, & investigators (4782)
376 Investigators & adjusters, except insurance (4783)
377 Eligibility clerks, social welfare (4784)
378 Bill & account collectors (4786)

Miscellaneous Administrative Support Occupations
379 General office clerks (463)
383 Bank tellers (4791)
384 Proofreaders (4792)
385 Data-entry keyers (4793)
386 Statistical clerks (4794)
387 Teachers' aides (4795)
389 Administrative support occupations, n.e.c. (4787, 4799)

6 Private Household Occupations

403 Launderers & ironers (503)
404 Cooks, private household (504)
405 Housekeepers & butlers (505)
406 Child care workers, private household (506)
407 Private household cleaners & servants (502, 507, 509)

7 Protective Service Occupations

Supervisors, Protective Service Occupations
413 Supervisors, firefighting & fire prevention occupations (5111)
414 Supervisors, police, & detectives (5112)
415 Supervisors, guards (5113)

Firefighting & Fire Prevention Occupations
416 Fire inspection & fire prevention occupations (5122)
417 Firefighting occupations (5123)

Police & Detectives
418 Police & detectives, public service (5132)
423 Sheriffs, bailiffs, & other law enforcement officers (5134)
424 Correctional institution officers (5133)

Guards
425 Crossing guards (5142)
426 Guards & police, exc. public service (5144)
427 Protective service occupations, n.e.c. (5149)

8 Service Occupations, Except Protective & Household

Food Preparation & Service Occupations
433 Supervisors, food preparation & service occupations (5211)
434 Bartenders (5212)
435 Waiters & waitresses (5213)
436 Cooks (5214, 5215)
438 Food counter, fountain & related occupations (5216)
439 Kitchen workers, food preparation (5217)
443 Waiters'/waitresses' assistants (5218)
444 Miscellaneous food preparation occupations (5219)

Health Service Occupations
445 Dental assistants (5232)
446 Health aides, except nursing (5233)
447 Nursing aides, orderlies, & attendants (5236)

Cleaning & Building Service Occupations, except Household
448 Supervisors, cleaning & building service workers (5241)
449 Maids & housemen (5242, 5249)
453 Janitors & cleaners (5244)
454 Elevator operators (5245)
455 Pest control occupations (5246)

Personal Service Occupations
456 Supervisors, personal service occupations (5251)
457 Barbers (5252)
458 Hairdressers & cosmetologists (5253)
459 Attendants, amusement & recreation facilities (5254)
461 Guides (5255)
462 Ushers (5256)
463 Public transportation attendants (5257)
464 Baggage porters & bellhops (5262)
465 Welfare service aides (5263)
466 Family child care providers (pt 5264)
467 Early childhood teacher's assistants (pt 5264)
468 Child care workers, n.e.c. (pt 5264)
469 Personal service occupations, n.e.c. (5258, 5269)

9 FARMING FORESTRY & FISHING OCCUPATIONS

Farm Operators & Managers
473 Farmers, except horticultural (5512-5514)
474 Horticultural specialty farmers (5515)
475 Managers, farms, except horticultural (5522- 5524)
476 Managers, horticultural specialty farms (5525)

Other Agricultural & Related Occupations Farm Occupations, Except Managerial
477 Supervisors, farm workers (5611)
479 Farm workers (5612-5617)
483 Marine life cultivation workers (5618)
484 Nursery workers (5619)

Related Agricultural Occupations
485 Supervisors, related agricultural occupations (5621)
486 Groundskeepers & gardeners, except farm (5622)
487 Animal caretakers, except farm (5624)
488 Graders & sorters, agricultural products (5625)
489 Inspectors, agricultural products (5627)

Forestry & Logging Occupations
494 Supervisors, forestry, & logging workers (571)
495 Forestry workers, except logging (572)
496 Timber cutting & logging occupations (573, 579)

Fishers, Hunters, & Trappers
497 Captains & other officers, fishing vessels (pt 8241)
498 Fishers (583)
499 Hunters & trappers (584)

10 PRECISION PRODUCTION, CRAFT, & REPAIR OCCUPATIONS

Mechanics & Repairers

503　Supervisors, mechanics & repairers (60)

Mechanics & Repairers, Except Supervisors

Vehicle & Mobile Equipment Mechanics & Repairers

505　Automobile mechanics (pt 6111)
506　Automobile mechanic apprentices (pt 6111)
507　Bus, truck, & stationary engine mechanics (6112)
508　Aircraft engine mechanics (6113)
509　Small engine repairers (6114)
514　Automobile body & related repairers (6115)
515　Aircraft mechanics, exc. engine (6116)
516　Heavy equipment mechanics (6117)
517　Farm equipment mechanics (6118)
518　Industrial machinery repairers (613)
519　Machinery maintenance occupations (614)

Electrical & Electronic Equipment Repairers

523　Electronic repairers, communications, & industrial equipment (6151, 6153, 6155)
525　Data processing equipment repairers (6154)
526　Household appliance & power tool repairers (6156)
527　Telephone line installers & repairers (6157)
529　Telephone installers & repairers (6158)
533　Miscellaneous electrical & electronic equipment repairers (6152, 6159)
534　Heating, air conditioning, & refrigeration mechanics (616)

Miscellaneous Mechanics & Repairers

535　Camera, watch, & musical instrument repairers (6171, 6172)
536　Locksmiths & safe repairers (6173)
538　Office machine repairers (6174)
539　Mechanical controls & valve repairers (6175)
543　Elevator installers & repairers (6176)
544　Millwrights (6178)
547　Specified mechanics & repairers, n.e.c. (6177, 6179)
549　Not specified mechanics & repairers

Construction Trades

Supervisors, Construction Occupations

553　Supervisors; brickmasons, stonemasons, & tile setters (6312)
554　Supervisors, carpenters & related workers (6313)
555　Supervisors, electricians & power transmission installers (6314)
556　Supervisors; painters, paperhangers, & plasterers (6315)
557　Supervisors; plumbers, pipefitters, & steamfitters (6316)
558　Supervisors, n.e.c. (6311, 6318)

Construction Trades, Except Supervisors

563　Brickmasons & stonemasons (pt 6412, pt 6413)
564　Brickmason & stonemason apprentices (pt 6412, pt 6413)

565　Tile setters, hard & soft (pt 6414, pt 6462)
566　Carpet installers (pt 6462)
567　Carpenters (pt 6422)
569　Carpenter apprentices (pt 6422)
573　Drywall installers (6424)
575　Electricians (pt 6432)
576　Electrician apprentices (pt 6432)
577　Electrical power installers & repairers (6433)
579　Painters, construction & maintenance (6442)
583　Paperhangers (6443)
584　Plasterers (6444)
585　Plumbers, pipefitters, & steamfitters (pt 645)
587　Plumber, pipefitter, & steamfitter apprentices (pt 645)
588　Concrete & terrazzo finishers (6463)
589　Glaziers (6464)
593　Insulation workers (6465)
594　Paving, surfacing, & tamping equipment operators (6466)
595　Roofers (6468)
596　Sheetmetal duct installers (6472)
597　Structural metal workers (6473)
598　Drillers, earth (6474)
599　Construction trades, n.e.c. (6467, 6475, 6476, 6479)

Extractive Occupations

613　Supervisors, extractive occupations (632)
614　Drillers, oil well (652)
615　Explosives workers (653)
616　Mining machine operators (654)
617　Mining occupations, n.e.c. (656)

Precision Production Occupations

628　Supervisors, production occupations (67, 71)

Precision Metal Working Occupations

634　Tool & die makers (pt 6811)
635　Tool & die maker apprentices (pt 6811)
636　Precision assemblers, metal (6812)
637　Machinists (pt 6813)
639　Machinist apprentices (pt 6813)
643　Boilermakers (6814)
644　Precision grinders, filers, & tool sharpeners (6816)
645　Patternmakers & model makers, metal (6817)
646　Lay-out workers (6821)
647　Precious stones & metals workers (Jewelers) (6822, 6866)
649　Engravers, metal (6823)
653　Sheet metal workers (pt 6824)
654　Sheet metal worker apprentices (pt 6824)
655　Miscellaneous precision metal workers (6829)

Precision Woodworking Occupations

656　Patternmakers & model makers, wood (6831)
657　Cabinet makers & bench carpenters (6832)
658　Furniture & wood finishers (6835)
659　Miscellaneous precision workers (6839)

10 PRECISION PRODUCTION, CRAFT, & REPAIR OCCUPATIONS (continued)

Precision Textile, Apparel, & Furnishings Machine Workers

666	Dressmakers (pt 6852, pt 7752)
667	Tailors (pt 6852)
668	Upholsterers (6853)
669	Shoe repairers (6854)
674	Miscellaneous precision apparel & fabric workers (6856, 6859, pt 7752)

Precision Workers, Assorted Materials

675	Hand molders & shapers, except jewelers (6861)
676	Patternmakers, lay-out workers, & cutters (6862)
677	Optical goods workers (6864, pt 7477, pt 7677)
678	Dental laboratory & medical appliance technicians (6865)
679	Bookbinders (6844)
683	Electrical & electronic equipment assemblers (6867)
684	Miscellaneous precision workers, n.e.c. (6869)

Precision Food Production Occupations

686	Butchers & meat cutters (6871)
687	Bakers (6872)
688	Food batchmakers (6873, 6879)

Precision Inspectors, Testers, & Related Workers

689	Inspectors, testers, & graders (6881, 828)
693	Adjusters & calibrators (6882)

Plant & System Operators

694	Water & sewage treatment plant operators (691)
695	Power plant operators (pt 693)
696	Stationary engineers (pt 693, 7668)
699	Miscellaneous plant & system operators (692, 694, 695, 696)

11 MACHINE OPERATORS, ASSEMBLERS, & INSPECTORS

Machine Operators & Tenders, Except Precision
Metalworking & Plastic Working Machine Operators

703 Lathe & turning machine set-up operators (7312)
704 Lathe & turning machine operators (7512)
705 Milling planing machine operators (7313, 7513)
706 Punching & stamping press machine operators (7314, 7317, 7514, 7517)
707 Rolling machine operators (7316, 7516)
708 Drilling boring machine operators (7318, 7518)
709 Grinding, abrading, buffing, & polishing machine operators (7322, 7324, 7522)
713 Forging machine operators (7319, 7519)
714 Numerical control machine operators (7326)
715 Miscellaneous metal, plastic, stone, & glass working machine operators (7329, 7529)
717 Fabricating machine operators, n.e.c. (7339, 7539)

Metal & Plastic Processing Machine Operators
719 Molding & casting machine operators (7315, 7342, 7515, 7542)
723 Metal plating machine operators (7343, 7543)
724 Heat treating equipment operators (7344, 7544)
725 Miscellaneous metal & plastic processing machine operators (7349, 7549)

Woodworking Machine Operators
726 Wood lathe, routing, & planing machine operators (7431, 7432, 7631, 7632)
727 Sawing machine operators (7433, 7633)
728 Shaping & joining machine operators (7435, 7635)
729 Nailing & tacking machine operators (7636)
733 Miscellaneous woodworking machine operators (7434, 7439, 7634, 7639)

Printing Machine Operators
734 Printing press operators (7443, 7643)
735 Photoengravers & lithographers (6842, 7444, 7644)
736 Typesetters & compositors (6841, 7642)
737 Miscellaneous printing machine operators (6849, 7449, 7649)

Textile, Apparel, & Furnishings Machine Operators
738 Winding & twisting machine operators (7451, 7651)
739 Knitting, looping, taping, & weaving machine operators (7452, 7652)
743 Textile cutting machine operators (7654)
744 Textile sewing machine operators (7655)
745 Shoe machine operators (7656)
747 Pressing machine operators (7657)
748 Laundering & dry cleaning machine operators (6855, 7658)
749 Misc. textile machine operators (7459, 7659)

Machine Operators, Assorted Materials
753 Cementing & gluing machine operators (7661)
754 Packaging & filling machine operators (7462, 7662)
755 Extruding forming machine operators (7463, 7663)
756 Mixing & blending machine operators (7664)
757 Separating, filtering, & clarifying machine operators (7476, 7666, 7676)
758 Compressing & compacting machine operators (7467, 7667)
759 Painting paint spraying machine operators (7669)
763 Roasting/baking machine operators, food (7472, 7672)
764 Washing, cleaning, & pickling machine operators (7673)
765 Folding machine operators (7474, 7674)
766 Furnace, kiln, & oven operators, exc. food (7675)
768 Crushing & grinding machine operators (pt 7477, pt 7677)
769 Slicing & cutting machine operators (7478, 7678)
773 Motion picture projectionists (pt 7479)
774 Photographic process machine operators (6863, 6868, 7671)
777 Miscellaneous machine operators, n.e.c. (Pt 7479, 7665, 7679)
779 Machine operators, not specified

Fabricators, Assemblers, Hand Working Occupations
783 Welders & cutters (7332, 7532, 7714)
784 Solderers & brazers (7333, 7533, 7717)
785 Assemblers (772, 774)
786 Hand cutting & trimming occupations (7753)
787 Hand molding, casting, forming occupations (7754, 7755)
789 Hand Painting, coating, decorating occupations (7756)
793 Hand engraving & printing occupations (7757)
795 Miscellaneous Hand working occupations (7758, 7759)

Production Inspectors, Testers, Samplers, & Weighers
796 Production inspectors, checkers, & examiners (782, 787)
797 Production testers (783)
798 Production samplers & weighers (784)
799 Graders & sorters, exc. agricultural (785)

12 Transportation & Material Moving Occupations

Motor Vehicle Operators

803	Supervisors, motor vehicle operators (8111)
804	Truck drivers (8212-8214)
806	Driver-sales workers (8218)
808	Bus drivers (8215)
809	Taxicab drivers & chauffeurs (8216)
813	Parking lot attendants (874)
814	Motor transportation occupations, n.e.c. (8219)

Transportation Occupations, Except Motor Vehicles

Rail Transportation Occupations

823	Railroad conductors & yardmasters (8113)
824	Locomotive operating occupations (8232)
825	Railroad brake, signal, & switch operators (8233)
826	Rail vehicle operators, n.e.c. (8239)

Water Transportation Occupations

828	Ship captains & mates, except fishing boats (pt 8241, 8242)
829	Sailors & deckhands (8243)
833	Marine engineers (8244)
834	Bridge, lock, & lighthouse tenders (8245)

Material Moving Equipment Operators

843	Supervisors, material moving equipment operators (812)
844	Operating engineers (8312)
845	Longshore equipment operators (8313)
848	Hoist & winch operators (8314)
849	Crane & tower operators (8315)
853	Excavating & loading machine operators (8316)
855	Grader, dozer, & scraper operators (8317)
856	Industrial truck & tractor equipment operators (8318)
859	Miscellaneous material moving equipment Operators (8319)

13 Handlers, Equipment, Cleaners, Helpers & Laborers

864	Supervisors, handlers, equipment cleaners & laborers, n.e.c.(85)
865	Helpers, mechanics & repairers (863)

Helpers, Constructive & Extractive Occupations

866	Helpers, construction trades (8641-8645, 8648)
867	Helpers, surveyor (8646)
868	Helpers, extractive occupations (865)
869	Construction laborers (871)
874	Production helpers (861, 862)

Freight, Stock & Material Handlers

875	Garbage collectors (8722)
876	Stevedores (8723)
877	Stock handlers & baggers (8724)
878	Machine feeders & offbearers (8725)
883	Freight, stock & material handlers, n.e.c. (8726)
885	Garage & service station related occupations (873)
887	Vehicle washers & equipment cleaners (875)
888	Hand packers & packagers (8761)
889	Laborers, except construction (8769)

14 MILITARY OCCUPATIONS

903	Commissioned Officers & Warrant Officers
904	Non-commissioned Officers & Other Enlisted Personnel
905	Military occupation, rank not specified

The following are recommendations and strategies gathered from Model Systems and the NSCISC. Not all of these suggestions will be viable options for all Centers.

Recruitment & Retention begins before the patient is enrolled!!
Build a relationship with clinic and inpatient staff:
- ✓ Establish a cooperative relationship with residents and rehab staff.
- ✓ Ask physician/clinician to introduce you or at least mention the study and that he/she is involved in it.
- ✓ Attend inpatient rehab team meetings to increase face-time with staff & patient.
- ✓ Claim some space (at least on a part-time basis) in or near the rehab unit and/or clinic. This is a way to increase face-time with inpatient/clinic staff, family, and patients.

Build a relationship with the patient before recruitment:
When approaching the patient:
- ✓ **Be casual & friendly, confident & assertive.**
- ✓ Get introduced by the physician or medical team. If that is not possible, mention the physician's name in your introduction. Before talking about the study, ask if you can assist them in getting information and try to meet their family (this is especially helpful for certain cultures).
- ✓ Leave SCI educational material or newsletters with them.
- ✓ Make connections by asking about family, pictures or hobbies if they are interested in talking.
- ✓ Meet the family at scheduled meetings with staff. Take a few minutes to sit and talk with family and patient.
- ✓ Visit patient/family in evenings as well as day hours (this will allow for more uninterrupted, relaxed face-time).

When introducing the study: TIMING is important!
- ✓ Be casual & friendly, confident & assertive. Convey the importance of our study and the importance of their involvement.
- ✓ There are three types of participants 1) Those who are willing to participate, 2) Those who are hesitant to participate, 3) Those who will not participate under any circumstance. When approaching the patient, assume they will participate (most patients fall into this category). If they are hesitant, probe for a reason. Make an effort to connect with them or their family. Don't be too pushy – you can always come back and continue the conversation later and possibly bring material that will alleviate their concerns. 'Leave the door open'!
- ✓ Use the word 'Study' or 'Project' instead of research. Explain why the study is important and useful: SCIMS is a well-known, highly regarded study that has been collecting data for over 35 years. It is used in legislative decisions, court cases, and it has been cited in multiple high profile newspapers like USA Today.
- ✓ Leave a recruitment brochure, educational material, games and/or puzzles (print from free sites).
- ✓ Consent before discharge if at all possible, but if patients are overwhelmed, suggest another time to contact them. If you need to, see them at their first clinic outpatient appointment.

- ✓ Ask if they (or their family!) have any questions and then answer them.
- ✓ If they are in a negative mood, then reschedule.
- ✓ Be sure <u>patient and family</u> understands that this long term study should have at least 3 alternate contacts: aunts, uncles, grandparents, friends, etc… Some participants will be reluctant to offer up others' contact info. Be assertive and clear that contact will only be attempted after all means of contacting the participant have been exhausted.
- ✓ Ask if they are on Face Book or MySpace and get that info.
- ✓ Have the person who will be contacting the patient for follow-up data meet with the patient.

After consenting:
- ✓ Give them a certificate or logo'd items they can take home as a reminder: pen, pencil, pad, calendar or squeeze ball. This helps cement relationships after they leave with visual reminders.
- ✓ Give them a re-location postcard with center address & phone number in case they move.
- ✓ Call after discharge to see how they are doing or send a postcard sometime after discharge (this may be a reminder of clinic appointment or upcoming interview), or a birthday card.

Prior to Form 2 interview:

- ✓ Send mailings (newsletters, birthday cards, and/or holiday cards).

- ✓ Send flyer or letter to last known address prior to interview to let them know you will be contacting them soon. Mark envelope with 'Forwarding & Address Correction Requested' so the Post Office will return the envelope with a correct address if they have it.

- ✓ Call at least 6 times making several attempts at each time frame:

    - ▪ Call at different times of the day

    - ▪ Call on weekends

    - ▪ Call after hours

    - ▪ Call when the weather is bad

When contact info is no longer valid:

- ✓ Check SSDI for death verification (http://ssdi.rootsweb.ancestry.com/). OR check the Ancestry Social Security Death Index site to see if the patient is deceased (http://www.ancestry.com/ssdi/advanced.htm). When searching, enter only what you're sure of (e.g. it won't find Dave if it's in the database as David).

    - o   If you only have a name and you get multiple hits, you may run an advanced search including the state or other limiting data. Results are in states' geographic order (Maine, Vermont, Massachusetts …).

- ✓ Check for hospital or clinic visits for updated contact information.

TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS

- ✓ Be aware that women may change their last names after a marriage.

- ✓ Check these free internet sites for address and phone number of participant and family members/alternate contacts:

  - o www.whitepages.com
  - o www.Pipl.com
  - o www.123people.com
  - o www.switchboard.com
  - o www.zabasearch.com

  - o www.peoplesearch.com
  - o www.anywho.com
  - o www.Google.com
  - o MySpace and Face Book

- ✓ Check local obituaries.

- ✓ Check prison/jail enrollment website for your state.

- ✓ As a last resort, mail letter/interview to last known address.

For Fee Searches:

- ✓ Accurint/LexisNexis - They charge a flat monthly fee and charges for each search up to that amount are included in the flat fee.
- ✓ www.Intelius.com
- ✓ www.netdetective.com
- ✓ Beenverified.com
- ✓ TLO

Before coding a participant's Form 2 as 'Lost - No Contact', the Data Committee recommends this Minimum Tracking Effort:

A) After obtaining the most current, valid, phone number, there should be **at least six attempts to contact a person**. These attempts should be made at different times during the day, evening, and weekends.
B) If unable to contact by telephone, a survey requesting the data should be mailed to the patient's home.

Reduced Tracking Effort:
If a participant is coded 'Lost – No Contact' 2 or more consecutive cycles (ie, a Year 15 is due, and years 5 and 10 are 'Lost – No Contact') centers may use the Reduced Tracking Effort as a minimum.

A) Check SSDI for record of death.
B) Check System records (hospital and clinic) for recent activity
C) For updated contact information use a Fee based search if available, if not, search at least 2 of the free search sites listed above.
*Phone calls and mailed survey are not required unless new contact information is found.
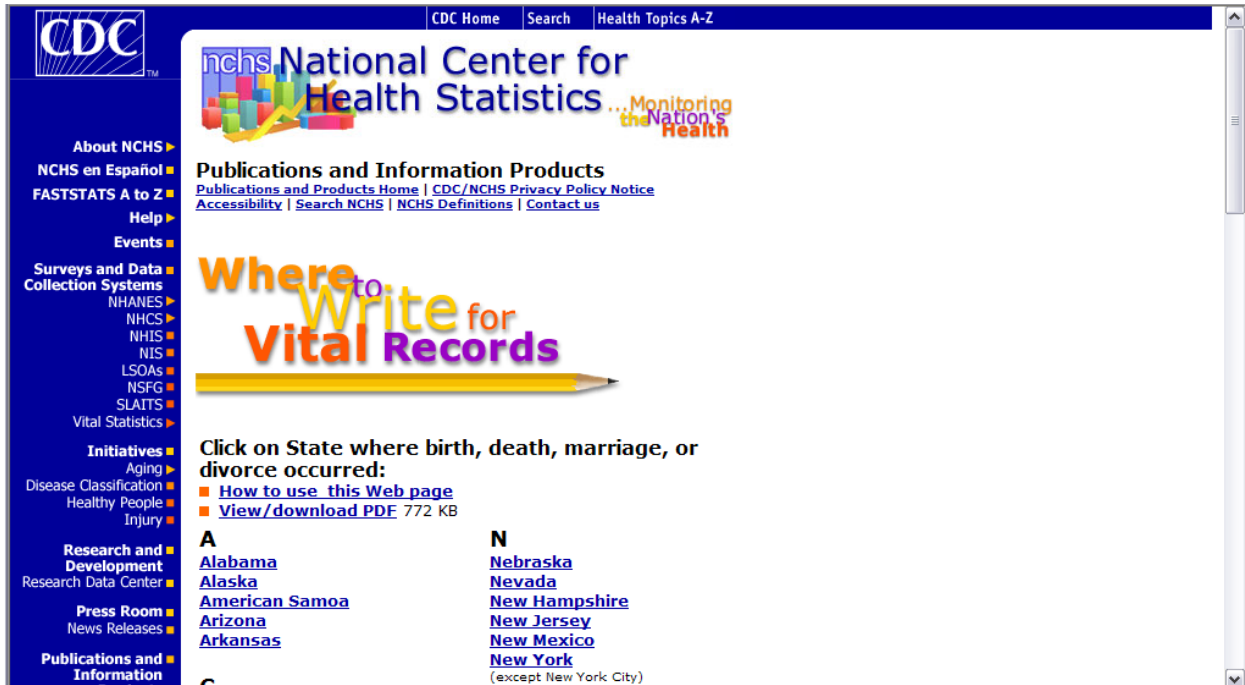
Also, the Follow-up Tracking Committee recommends reading the publication <u>Retaining and Tracking Cohort Study Members</u> included in Appendix D.

WHERE TO WRITE FOR VITAL RECORDS

Go to this National Center for Health Statistics web site:

http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/howto/w2w/w2welcom.htm

An alphabetical directory is provided for those users who want direct access to individual State and territory information. To use, you must first determine the State or area where the event occurred, then select the first letter in the State name from the alphabet.

Next, double click on the state or territory name.

APPENDIX D
TIPS FOR RECRUITMENT, RETENTION & TRACKING PATIENTS

This is an example of information available from this site:

Application Guidelines From The National Center For Health Statistics Web Site

An official certificate of every birth, death, marriage, and divorce should be on file in the locality where the event occurred. The Federal Government does not maintain files or indexes of these records. These records are filed permanently in a State vital statistics office or in a city, county, or other local office.

To obtain a certified copy of any of the certificates, write or go to the vital statistics office in the State or area where the event occurred. Addresses and fees are given for each event in the State or area concerned.

To ensure that you receive an accurate record for your request and that your request is filed expeditiously, please follow the steps outlined below for the information in which you are interested:

For all requests make check or money order payable to the identified office, in the correct amount for the number of copies requested. Sending cash is not recommended because the office cannot refund cash lost in transit.

All fees are subject to change, so check each State to verify the current fee.

Some States have provided their home page address for obtaining current information.

Type or print all names and addresses in the letter.

Give the following facts when writing for birth or death records:

1. Full name of person whose record is requested.
2. Sex.
3. Parents' names, including maiden name of mother.
4. Month, day, and year of birth or death.
5. Place of birth or death (city or town, county, and State; and name of hospital, if known).
6. Purpose for which copy is needed.
7. Relationship to person whose record is requested.

Be sure you know the state's rule regarding disclosure of the cause of death information on the Death Certificate. You may have to submit a letter stipulating that you wish to have the cause of death information.

ICD 10-CM 2010

Level of Detail in Coding
ICD-10-CM is composed of codes with either 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 digits. Codes with three digits are included in ICD-10-CM as the heading of a category of codes that may be further subdivided by the use of fourth fifth digits, sixth or seventh digits which provide greater specificity.

Use of full number of digits required for a code
A three-digit code is to be used only if it is not further subdivided. A code is invalid if it has not been coded to the full number of characters required for that code.
External cause codes are intended to provide data for injury research and evaluation of injury prevention strategies. These codes capture how the injury or health condition happened (cause), the intent (unintentional or accidental; or intentional, such as suicide or assault), the place where the event occurred and the activity of the patient at the time of the event.

Child and Adult Abuse Guideline
Adult and child abuse, neglect and maltreatment are classified as assault. Any of the assault codes may be used to indicate the external cause of any injury resulting from the confirmed abuse.
For confirmed cases of abuse, neglect and maltreatment, when the perpetrator is known, a code from Y07, Perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect, should accompany any other assault codes.

Unknown or Undetermined Intent Guideline
If the intent (accident, self-harm, assault) of the cause of an injury or other condition is unknown or unspecified, code the intent as accidental intent. All transport accident categories assume accidental intent.

Use of undetermined intent
External cause codes for events of undetermined intent are only for use if the documentation in the record specifies that the intent cannot be determined

External causes of morbidity (V01-Y99)

This chapter permits the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury, and other adverse effects.

This chapter contains the following blocks:
V00-X58 Accidents
V00-V99 Transport accidents
V00-V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident
V10-V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident
V20-V29 Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident
V30-V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident
V40-V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident
V50-V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident
V60-V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident
V70-V79 Bus occupant injured in transport accident
V80-V89 Other land transport accidents
V90-V94 Water transport accidents
V95-V97 Air and space transport accidents
V98-V99 Other and unspecified transport accidents
W00-X58 Other external causes of accidental injury
W00-W19 Slipping, tripping, stumbling and falls
W20-W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces
W50-W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces
W65-W74 Accidental drowning and submersion
W85-W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure
X00-X08 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames
X10-X19 Contact with heat and hot substances
X30-X39 Exposure to forces of nature
X52, X58 Accidental exposure to other specified factors
X71-X83 Intentional self-harm
X92-Y08 Assault
Y21-Y33 Event of undetermined intent
Y35-Y38 Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism
Y62-Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care
Y62-Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care
Y70-Y82 Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use
Y83-Y84 Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
Y90-Y99 Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity classified elsewhere

Transport accidents (V00-V99)

This section is structured in 12 groups. Those relating to land transport accidents (V01- V89) reflect the victim's mode of transport and are subdivided to identify the victim's "counterpart" or the type of event. The vehicle of which the injured person is an occupant is identified in the first two characters since it is seen as the most important factor to identify for prevention purposes. A transport accident is one in which the vehicle involved must be moving or running or in use for transport purposes at the time of the accident.

Use additional code to identify:
> Airbag injury (W22.1)
> Type of street or road (Y92.4-)
> Use of cellular telephone and other electronic equipment at the time of the transport accident (Y93.c-)

Excludes1: agricultural vehicles in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)
> assault by crashing of motor vehicle (Y03.-)
> automobile or motor cycle in stationary use or maintenance- code to type of accident
> crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent (Y32)
> intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle (X82)

Excludes2: transport accidents due to cataclysm (X34-X38)

Definitions of transport vehicles:

A transport accident is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or good from one place to another

A public highway [trafficway] or street is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of land open to the public as a matter of right or custom for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for vehicular traffic.

A traffic accident is any vehicle accident occurring on the public highway [i.e. originating on, terminating on, or involving a vehicle partially on the highway]. A vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the public highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as nontraffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.

A nontraffic accident is any vehicle accident that occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

A pedestrian is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railway train, streetcar or animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a pedal cycle or animal. This includes, a person changing a tire or working on a parked car. It also includes the use of a pedestrian conveyance such as a baby carriage, ice-skates, roller skates, a skateboard, nonmotorized wheelchair, motorized mobility scooter, or nonmotorized scooter.

A driver is an occupant of a transport vehicle who is operating or intending to operate it.

A passenger is any occupant of a transport vehicle other than the driver, except a person traveling on the outside of the vehicle.

A person on the outside of a vehicle is any person being transported by a vehicle but not occupying the space normally reserved for the driver or passengers, or the space intended for the transport of property. This includes the body, bumper, fender, roof, running board or step of a vehicle.

A pedal cycle is any land transport vehicle operated solely by nonmotorized pedals including a bicycle or tricycle.

A pedal cyclist is any person riding a pedal cycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to a pedal cycle.

A motorcycle is a two-wheeled motor vehicle with one or two riding saddles and sometimes with a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

A motorcycle rider is any person riding a motorcycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to the motorcycle.

A three-wheeled motor vehicle is a motorized tricycle designed primarily for on-road use. This includes a motor-driven tricycle, a motorized rickshaw, or a three-wheeled motor car.

A car [automobile] is a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying up to 7 persons. A trailer being towed by the car is considered part of the car.

A pick-up truck or van is a four or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed for carrying passengers as well as property or cargo weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver's license. This includes a minivan and a sport-utility vehicle (SUV).

A heavy transport vehicle is a motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, meeting local criteria for classification as a heavy goods vehicle in terms of weight and requiring a special driver's license.

A bus (coach) is a motor vehicle designed or adapted primarily for carrying more than 10 passengers, and requiring a special driver's license.

A railway train or railway vehicle is any device, with or without freight or passenger cars couple to it, designed for traffic on a railway track. This includes subterranean (subways) or elevated trains.

A streetcar, is a device designed and used primarily for transporting passengers within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the roadway. This includes a tram or trolley that runs on rails. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered part of the streetcar.

A special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises is a motor vehicle designed primarily for use within the buildings and premises of industrial or commercial establishments. This includes battery-powered trucks, forklifts, coal-cars in a coal mine, logging cars and trucks used in mines or quarries.

A special vehicle mainly used in agriculture is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in farming and agriculture (horticulture), to work the land, tend and harvest crops and transport materials on the farm. This includes harvesters, farm machinery and tractor and trailers.

A special construction vehicle is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use on construction and demolition sites. This includes bulldozers, diggers, earth levellers, dump trucks. backhoes, front-end loaders, pavers, and mechanical shovels.

A special all-terrain vehicle is a motor vehicle of special design to enable it to negotiate over rough or soft terrain , snow or sand. This includes snow mobiles, All-terrain vehicles (ATV), and dune buggies. It does not include passenger vehicle designated as Sport Utility Vehicles. (SUV)

A watercraft is any device designed for transporting passengers or goods on water. This includes motor or sail boats, ships, and hovercraft.

An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air. This includes
   hot-air balloons, gliders, helicopters and airplanes.
A military vehicle is any motorized vehicle operating on a public roadway owned by the
   military and being operated by a member of the military.

Pedestrian injured in transport accident (V00-V09)

Includes: person changing tire on transport vehicle
                person examining engine of vehicle broken down in (on side of) road
Excludes1: fall due to non-transport collision with other person (W03)
                pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow (W00.-)
                struck or bumped by another person (W51)

V00   Pedestrian conveyance accident
Use additional place of occurrence and activity external cause codes, if known
   (Y92.-, Y93.-)
Excludes1: collision with another person without fall (W51)
                fall due to person on foot colliding with another person on foot (W03)
                fall from wheelchair without collision (W05)
                pedestrian (conveyance) collision with other land transport vehicle
                   (V01-V09)
                pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow (W00.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V00
           A   initial encounter
           D   subsequent encounter
           S   sequela

V00.0 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedestrian conveyance

V00.01 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with roller-skater
V00.02 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with skateboarder
V00.09 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other pedestrian conveyance

V00.1 Rolling-type pedestrian conveyance accident
Excludes1: accident with babystroller (V00.82-)
                accident with wheelchair (powered) (V00.81-)

V00.11   In-line roller-skate accident
V00.111   Fall from in-line roller-skates
V00.112   In-line roller-skater colliding with stationary object
V00.118   Other in-line roller-skate accident
Excludes1: roller-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 1)
V00.12   Non-in- line roller-skate accident
V00.121   Fall from non-in-line roller-skates

V00.122 **Non-in-line roller-skater colliding with stationary object**

V00.128 **Other non-in-line roller-skating accident**

> Excludes1:roller-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 1)

V00.13 **Skateboard accident**

V00.131 **Fall from skateboard**

V00.132 **Skateboarder colliding with stationary object**

V00.138 **Other skateboard accident**

> Excludes1:skateboarder collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th character 2)

V00.14 **Scooter (nonmotorized) accident**

Excludes1:   motorscooter accident (V20-V29)

V00.141 **Fall from scooter (nonmotorized)**

V00.142 **Scooter (nonmotorized) colliding with stationary object**

V00.148 **Other scooter (nonmotorized) accident**

> Excludes1:scooter (nonmotorized) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with fifth character 9)

V00.15   Heelies accident

Wheelies accident

V00.151 **Fall from heelies**

V00.152 **Heelies colliding with stationary object**

V00.158 **Other heelies accident**

V00.18 **Accident on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance**

V00.181 **Fall from other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance**

V00.182 **Pedestrian on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**

V00.188 **Other accident on other rolling-type pedestrian conveyance**

V00.2 Gliding-type pedestrian conveyance accident

V00.21 **Ice-skates accident**

V00.211 **Fall from ice-skates**

V00.212 **Ice-skater colliding with stationary object**

V00.218 **Other ice-skates accident**

> Excludes1:ice-skater collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9)

V00.22 **Sled accident**

V00.221 **Fall from sled**

	V00.222	**Sledder colliding with stationary object**
	V00.228	**Other sled accident**

> Excludes1: sled collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9)

	V00.28 accident	**Other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance**
	V00.281	**Fall from other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance**
	V00.282	**Pedestrian on other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**
	V00.288	**Other accident on other gliding-type pedestrian conveyance**

> Excludes1: gliding-type pedestrian conveyance collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9)

V00.3 Flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance accident

	V00.31	**Snowboard accident**
	V00.311	**Fall from snowboard**
	V00.312	**Snowboarder colliding with stationary object**
	V00.318	**Other snowboard accident**

> Excludes1: snowboarder collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9)

	V00.32	**Snow-ski accident**
	V00.321	**Fall from snow-skis**
	V00.322	**Snow-skier colliding with stationary object**
	V00.328	**Other snow-ski accident**

> Excludes1: snow-skier collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9)

	V00.38 accident	**Other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance**
	V00.381	**Fall from other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance**
	V00.382	**Pedestrian on other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**
	V00.388	**Other accident on other flat-bottomed pedestrian conveyance**

V00.8 Accident on other pedestrian conveyance

	V00.81	**Accident with wheelchair (powered)**
	V00.811	**Fall from moving wheelchair (powered)**

V00.812	**Wheelchair (powered) colliding with stationary object**	
V00.818	**Other accident with wheelchair (powered)**	
V00.82	**Accident with babystroller**	
V00.821	**Fall from babystroller**	
V00.822	**Babystroller colliding with stationary object**	
V00.828	**Other accident with babystroller**	
V00.89	**Accident on other pedestrian conveyance**	
V00.891	**Fall from other pedestrian conveyance**	
V00.892	**Pedestrian on other pedestrian conveyance colliding with stationary object**	
V00.898	**Other accident on other pedestrian conveyance**	

Excludes1: other pedestrian (conveyance) collision with other land transport vehicle (V01-V09 with 5th digit 9)

V01   Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V01

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V01.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V01.00 **Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V01.01 **Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

V01.02 **Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

V01.09 **Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V01.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V01.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V01.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V01.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V01.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V01.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V01.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V01.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V01.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V01.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with pedal cycle unspecified, whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with pedal cycle unspecified, whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with pedal cycle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V02

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V02.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V02.00   Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V02.01   Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V02.02   Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V02.09   Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V02.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V02.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V02.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V02.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V02.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V02.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V02.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V02.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V02.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V02.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V03

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V03.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V03.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V03.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V03.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V03.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V03.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

    V03.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

    V03.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

    V03.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

    V03.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

        Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V03.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

    V03.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

        Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

    V03.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

    V03.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

    V03.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

        Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

        Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1:pedestrian injured in collision with military vehicle (V09.01, V09.21)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V04
   A   initial encounter
   D   subsequent encounter
   S   sequela

V04.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V04.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V04.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V04.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V04.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident
Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V04.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.10 **Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.11 **Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

V04.12 **Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

V04.19 **Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V04.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V04.90 **Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V04.91 **Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

V04.92 **Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

V04.99 **Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

ICD-10-CM Tabular　　　　　　　Page 1777　　　　　　　2010

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V05 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V05
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

V05.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V05.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident
Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V05.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V05.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V05.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident
Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V05.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1778   2010

V05.10 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V05.11 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V05.12 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V05.19 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V05.9 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V05.90 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V05.91 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V05.92 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V05.99 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1779   2010

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic

V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, nonpowered streetcar

Excludes1:pedestrian injured in collision with pedestrian conveyance (V00.0-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V06

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V06.0 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V06.00 Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V06.01 Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V06.02 Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V06.09 Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V06.1 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V06.10 **Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V06.11 **Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

V06.12 **Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

V06.19 **Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V06.9 **Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

V06.90 **Pedestrian on foot injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian NOS injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V06.91 **Pedestrian on roller-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

V06.92 **Pedestrian on skateboard injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

V06.99 **Pedestrian with other conveyance injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident**

Pedestrian with babystroller injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on ice-skates injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on sled injured in collision with other nonmotor
vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic
accident

Pedestrian on snowboard injured in collision with other
nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or
nontraffic accident

Pedestrian on snow-skis injured in collision with other nonmotor
vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic
accident

Pedestrian in wheelchair (powered) injured in collision with
other nonmotor vehicle, unspecified whether traffic or
nontraffic accident

V09 Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V09
>A initial encounter
>D subsequent encounter
>S sequela

V09.0 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles

V09.00 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving unspecified motor vehicles

V09.01 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving military vehicle

V09.09 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving other motor vehicles

Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident by special vehicle

V09.1 Pedestrian injured in unspecified nontraffic accident

V09.2 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles

V09.20 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving unspecified motor vehicles

V09.21 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving military vehicle

V09.29 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other motor vehicles

V09.3 Pedestrian injured in unspecified traffic accident

V09.9 Pedestrian injured in unspecified transport accident

Pedal cycle rider injured in transport accident (VI0-VI9)

Includes: any non-motorized vehicle, excluding an animal-drawn vehicle, or a
sidecar or trailer attached to the pedal cycle
Excludes2:   rupture of pedal cycle tire (W37.0)

V10 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1: pedal cycle rider collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (Vl6.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V10
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V10.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V10.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V10.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V10.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V10.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V10.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V10.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V11 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with other pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V11
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V11.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V11.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V11.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V11.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with other pedal cycle

V11.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident

V11.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident

V11.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle in traffic accident

V12 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V12

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V12.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V12.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V12.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V12.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V12.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V12.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V12.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V13 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V13

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V13.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V13.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V13.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V13.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V13.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V13.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V13.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V14 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1:pedal cycle rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V19.81)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V14

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V14.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V14.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V14.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V14.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V14.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V14.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V14.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V15 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V15
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

V15.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V15.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V15.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V15.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V15.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V15.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V15.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V16 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V16
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

V16.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V16.1 **Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

V16.2 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

V16.3 **Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

V16.4 **Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

V16.5 **Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

V16.9 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident**

V17 Pedal cycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V17

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

V17.0 **Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

V17.1 **Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

V17.2 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident**

V17.3 **Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V17.4 **Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

V17.5 **Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

V17.9 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident**

V18 Pedal cycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: fall or thrown from pedal cycle (without antecedent collision)
           overturning pedal cycle NOS
           overturning pedal cycle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V18

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

V18.0 **Pedal cycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

V18.1 **Pedal cycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident**

V18.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V18.3 Person boarding or alighting a pedal cycle injured in noncollision transport accident

V18.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V18.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V18.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V19 Pedal cycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V19

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V19.0 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V19.00 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V19.09 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V19.1 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V19.10 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V19.19 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V19.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V19.20 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
    Pedal cycle collision NOS, nontraffic

    V19.29 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V19.3 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Pedal cycle accident NOS, nontraffic
Pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V19.4 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V19.40 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V19.49 Pedal cycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1787   2010

V19.5 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.50 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.59 Pedal cycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.6 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.60 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

Pedal cycle collision NOS (traffic)

V19.69 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.8 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V19.81 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle

V19.88 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V19.9 Pedal cyclist (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident

Pedal cycle accident NOS

Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident (V20-V29)

Includes: moped
              motorcycle with sidecar
              motorized bicycle
              motor scooter
Excludes1: three-wheeled motor vehicle (V30-V39)

V20   Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1: motorcycle rider collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V26.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V20

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V20.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V20.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V20.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V20.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V20.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V20.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V20.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V21 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V21

       A   initial encounter
       D   subsequent encounter
       S   sequela

V21.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V21.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V21.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V21.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V21.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V21.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V21.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V22 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V22

       A   initial encounter
       D   subsequent encounter
       S   sequela

V22.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V22.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V22.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V22.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V22.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V22.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V22.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V23 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V23
> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V23.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V23.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V23.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V23.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V23.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V23.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V23.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V24 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1:motorcycle rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V29.81)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V24
> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V24.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V24.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V24.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V24.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V24.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V24.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V24.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V25 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V25

  A   initial encounter
  D   subsequent encounter
  S   sequela

V25.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V25.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V25.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V25.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V25.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V25.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V25.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V26 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V26

  A   initial encounter
  D   subsequent encounter
  S   sequela

V26.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V26.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V26.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V26.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

V26.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V26.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V26.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V27 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V27

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V27.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V27.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V27.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V27.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V27.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V27.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V27.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V28 Motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: fall or thrown from motorcycle (without antecedent collision)
overturning motorcycle NOS
overturning motorcycle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V28

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V28.0 Motorcycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V28.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V28.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V28.3 Person boarding or alighting a motorcycle injured in noncollision transport accident

V28.4 Motorcycle driver injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V28.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V28.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V29 Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V29

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1792   2010

V29.0 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

> **V29.00 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
>
> **V29.09 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V29.1 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

> **V29.10 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
>
> **V29.19 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V29.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

> **V29.20 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
> Motorcycle collision NOS, nontraffic
>
> **V29.29 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V29.3 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Motorcycle accident NOS, nontraffic
Motorcycle rider injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V29.4 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

> **V29.40 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
>
> **V29.49 Motorcycle driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V29.5 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

> **V29.50 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
>
> **V29.59 Motorcycle passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V29.6 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

> **V29.60 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
> Motorcycle collision NOS (traffic)
>
> **V29.69 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V29.8 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

> **V29.81 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle**

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1793   2010

> **V29.88 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents**
> **V29.9 Motorcycle rider (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident**
> Motorcycle accident NOS

Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30-V39)

Includes: motorized tricycle
              motorized rickshaw
              three-wheeled motor car
Excludes1: all-terrain vehicles (V86.-)
              motorcycle with sidecar (V20-V29)
              vehicle designed primarily for off-road use (V86.-)

V30   Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1: three-wheeled motor vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V36.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V30
          A   initial encounter
          D   subsequent encounter
          S   sequela

> **V30.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
> **V30.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
> **V30.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
> **V30.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**
> **V30.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**
> **V30.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**
> **V30.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**
> **V30.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**
> **V30.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident**

V31   Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V31

A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

V31.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V31.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V31.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V31.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V31.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V31.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V31.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V31.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V31.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V32 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V32

A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

V32.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V32.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V32.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V32.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V32.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V32.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V32.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V32.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V32.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V33 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V33

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

V33.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V33.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V33.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V33.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V33.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V33.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V33.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V33.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V33.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V34 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1:occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with
         military vehicle (V39.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V34

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

V34.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V34.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V34.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V34.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V34.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V34.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V34.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V34.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V34.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V35 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V35

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

V35.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V35.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V35.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V35.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V35.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V35.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V35.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V35.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V35.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V36 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V36
> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

V36.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident
V36.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident
V36.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident
V36.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident
V36.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V36.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident
V36.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident
V36.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident
V36.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V37 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V37
> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

V37.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
V37.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
V37.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
V37.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
V37.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V37.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V37.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V37.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V37.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V38 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: fall or thrown from three-wheeled motor vehicle

overturning of three-wheeled motor vehicle NOS

overturning of three-wheeled motor vehicle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V38

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V38.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V38.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V38.2 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V38.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V38.4 Person boarding or alighting a three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident

V38.5 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V38.6 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V38.7 Person on outside of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V38.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V39

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V39.0 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.00   Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.09 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.1 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.10 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.19 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.2 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.20 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

V39.29 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident

Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V39.4 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.40 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.49 Driver of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.5 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.50 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.59 Passenger in three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.6 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.60 **Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)

V39.69 **Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V39.8 **Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**

V39.81 **Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle**

V39.89 **Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**

V39.9 **Occupant (driver) (passenger) of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident**

Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle

Car occupant injured in transport accident (V40-V49)

Includes: a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying passengers
automobile (pulling a trailer or camper)

Excludes1:bus (V50-V59)

minibus (V50-V59)

minivan (V50-V59)

motorcoach (V70-V79)

pick-up truck (V50-V59)

sport utility vehicle (SUV) (V50-V59)

V40 Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1:car collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V46.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V40

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V40.0 **Car driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

V40.1 **Car passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

V40.2 **Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

V40.3 **Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident**

V40.4 **Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

V40.5 Car driver injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V40.6 Car passenger injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V40.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V40.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V41 Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V41

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V41.0 Car driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V41.1 Car passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V41.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V41.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V41.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pedal cycle

V41.5 Car driver injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V41.6 Car passenger injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V41.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V41.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V42 Car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V42

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V42.0 Car driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V42.1 Car passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V42.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V42.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V42.4 **Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

V42.5 **Car driver injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

V42.6 **Car passenger injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

V42.7 **Person on outside of car injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

V42.9 **Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident**

V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V43

      A initial encounter
      D subsequent encounter
      S sequela

V43.0 **Car driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

    V43.01 **Car driver injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**

    V43.02 **Car driver injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident**

    V43.03 **Car driver injured in collision with pick-up truck in nontraffic accident**

    V43.04 **Car driver injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident**

V43.1 **Car passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

    V43.11 **Car passenger injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**

    V43.12 **Car passenger injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident**

    V43.13 **Car passenger injured in collision with pick-up in nontraffic accident**

    V43.14 **Car passenger injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident**

V43.2 **Person on outside of car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident**

    V43.21 **Person on outside of car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident**

    V43.22 **Person on outside of car injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident**

    V43.23 **Person on outside of car injured in collision with pick-up truck in nontraffic accident**

V43.24 Person on outside of car injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident

V43.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V43.31 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in nontraffic accident

V43.32 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other type car in nontraffic accident

V43.33 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pick-up truck in nontraffic accident

V43.34 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with van in nontraffic accident

V43.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V43.41 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle

V43.42 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with other type car

V43.43 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with pick-up truck

V43.44 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with van

V43.5 Car driver injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V43.51 Car driver injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident

V43.52 Car driver injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident

V43.53 Car driver injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident

V43.54 Car driver injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V43.6 Car passenger injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V43.61 Car passenger injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident

V43.62 Car passenger injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident

V43.63 Car passenger injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident

V43.64 Car passenger injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V43.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V43.71 Person on outside of car injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1804   2010

V43.72 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident

V43.73 Person on outside of car injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident

V43.74 Person on outside of car injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V43.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V43.91 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with sport utility vehicle in traffic accident

V43.92 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other type car in traffic accident

V43.93 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with pick-up truck in traffic accident

V43.94 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with van in traffic accident

V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1:car occupant injured in collision with military vehicle (V49.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V44

    A initial encounter

    D subsequent encounter

    S sequela

V44.0 Car driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V44.1 Car passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V44.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V44.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V44.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V44.5 Car driver injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V44.6 Car passenger injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V44.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V44.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V45 Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V45

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V45.0 Car driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V45.1 Car passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V45.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V45.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V45.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V45.5 Car driver injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V45.6 Car passenger injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V45.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V45.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V46 Car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V46
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V46.0 Car driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V46.1 Car passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V46.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V46.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V46.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

V46.5 Car driver injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V46.6 Car passenger injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V46.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V46.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V47 Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V47
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V47.0 Car driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
- **V47.01** Driver of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
- **V47.02** Driver of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V47.1 Car passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
- **V47.11** Passenger of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
- **V47.12** Passenger of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V47.2 Person on outside of car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V47.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
- **V47.31** Unspecified occupant of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident
- **V47.32** Unspecified occupant of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V47.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V47.5 Car driver injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
- **V47.51** Driver of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
- **V47.52** Driver of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V47.6 Car passenger injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
- **V47.61** Passenger of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident
- **V47.62** Passenger of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V47.7 Person on outside of car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V47.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

  V47.91 Unspecified occupant of sport utility vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

  V47.92 Unspecified occupant of other type car injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V48 Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: overturning car NOS
    overturning car without collision
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V48
  A initial encounter
  D subsequent encounter
  S sequela

V48.0 Car driver injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V48.1 Car passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V48.2 Person on outside of car injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V48.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V48.4 Person boarding or alighting a car injured in noncollision transport accident

V48.5 Car driver injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V48.6 Car passenger injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V48.7 Person on outside of car injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V48.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V49 Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V49
  A initial encounter
  D subsequent encounter
  S sequela

V49.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

  V49.00 Driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.09 Driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.10 Passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.19 Passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.2 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.20 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Car collision NOS, nontraffic

V49.29 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.3 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Car accident NOS, nontraffic
Car occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V49.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.40 Driver injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.49 Driver injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.50 Passenger injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.59 Passenger injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.6 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.60 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Car collision NOS (traffic)

V49.69 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.8 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V49.81 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accident with military vehicle

V49.88 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V49.9 Car occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident

Car accident NOS

Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident (V50-V59)

Includes: a four or six wheel motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying passengers and property but weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle
>minibus
>minivan
>sport utility vehicle (SUV)
>truck
>van

Excludes1:heavy transport vehicle (V60-V69)

V50 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1:pick-up truck or van collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V56.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V50
>A initial encounter
>D subsequent encounter
>S sequela

V50.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V50.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V50.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V50.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V50.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V50.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V50.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V50.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V50.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V51 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V51
>A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter
S sequela

V51.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V51.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V51.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V51.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V51.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle

V51.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V51.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V51.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V51.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V52 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V52

A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

V52.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V52.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V52.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V52.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V52.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V52.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V52.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V52.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V52.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V53 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V53
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V53.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V53.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V53.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V53.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V53.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V53.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V53.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V53.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V53.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V54 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1: occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with military vehicle (V59.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V54
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V54.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V54.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V54.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V54.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V54.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V54.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V54.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V54.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V54.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V55 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V55

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V55.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V55.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V55.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V55.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V55.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V55.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V55.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V55.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V55.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V56 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V56

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V56.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V56.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V56.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V56.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V56.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

V56.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V56.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V56.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V56.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V57 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V57
> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V57.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V57.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V57.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V57.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V57.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V57.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V57.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V57.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V57.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V58 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: overturning pick-up truck or van NOS
               overturning pick-up truck or van without collision

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1814   2010

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V58
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

V58.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V58.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V58.2 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V58.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V58.4 Person boarding or alighting a pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident

V58.5 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V58.6 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V58.7 Person on outside of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V58.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V59
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

V59.0 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V59.00 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V59.09 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V59.1 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V59.10 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V59.11 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V59.2 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1815   2010

V59.20 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic

V59.21 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V59.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified nontraffic accident

Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic

Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V59.4 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.40 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.49 Driver of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.5 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.50 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.59 Passenger in pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.6 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.60 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van (traffic)

V59.69 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents

V59.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident with military vehicle

V59.88 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents

V59.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified traffic accident

Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van

Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident (V60-V69)

Includes: armored car

panel truck
18 wheeler
Excludes1: bus
　　　　motorcoach

V60　Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1: heavy transport vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V66.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V60
- A　initial encounter
- D　subsequent encounter
- S　sequela

V60.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V60.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V60.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V60.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V60.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V60.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V60.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V60.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V60.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V61　Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V61
- A　initial encounter
- D　subsequent encounter
- S　sequela

V61.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V61.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V61.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V61.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V61.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle while boarding or alighting

V61.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V61.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V61.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V61.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V62 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V62

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

V62.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V62.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V62.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V62.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V62.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V62.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V62.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V62.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V62.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V63 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V63

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

V63.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V63.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V63.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V63.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V63.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V63.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V63.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V63.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V63.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V64 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1: occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V69.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V64

　　　　A　initial encounter
　　　　D　subsequent encounter
　　　　S　sequela

V64.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V64.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V64.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V64.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V64.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus while boarding or alighting

V64.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V64.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V64.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V64.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V65 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V65

       A initial encounter
       D subsequent encounter
       S sequela

V65.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V65.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V65.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V65.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V65.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V65.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V65.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V65.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V65.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V66 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V66

       A initial encounter
       D subsequent encounter
       S sequela

V66.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V66.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V66.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V66.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V66.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

V66.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V66.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V66.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V66.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V67 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V67

      A   initial encounter

      D   subsequent encounter

      S   sequela

V67.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V67.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V67.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V67.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V67.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V67.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V67.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V67.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V67.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V68 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: overturning heavy transport vehicle NOS

             overturning heavy transport vehicle without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V68

      A   initial encounter

      D   subsequent encounter

      S   sequela

V68.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V68.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V68.2 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V68.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V68.4 Person boarding or alighting a heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident

V68.5 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V68.6 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V68.7 Person on outside of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V68.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V69

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V69.0 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.00 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.09 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.1 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.10 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.19 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.2 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.20 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic

V69.29 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.3 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic
Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V69.4 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.40 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.49 Driver of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.5 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.50 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.59 Passenger in heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.6 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.60 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle (traffic)

V69.69 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.8 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents

V69.81 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accidents with military vehicle

V69.88 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents

V69.9 Occupant (driver) (passenger) of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident
Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle

Bus occupant injured in transport accident (V70-V79)

Includes: motorcoach
Excludes1:minibus (V50-V59)

V70 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V70

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

Excludes1: bus collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V76.-)

V70.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V70.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V70.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V70.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in nontraffic accident

V70.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V70.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V70.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V70.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V70.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedestrian or animal in traffic accident

V71 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V71

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V71.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V71.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V71.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V71.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in nontraffic accident

V71.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with pedal cycle

V71.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V71.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V71.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V71.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with pedal cycle in traffic accident

V72 Bus occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V72
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V72.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V72.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V72.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V72.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V72.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V72.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V72.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V72.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V72.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle in traffic accident

V73 Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V73
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

V73.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V73.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V73.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V73.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in nontraffic accident

V73.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V73.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V73.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V73.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V73.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van in traffic accident

V74 Bus occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1:bus occupant injured in collision with military vehicle (V79.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V74

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

V74.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V74.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V74.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V74.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in nontraffic accident

V74.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V74.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V74.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V74.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V74.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus in traffic accident

V75 Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V75

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

V75.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V75.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V75.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V75.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in nontraffic accident

V75.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V75.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V75.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V75.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V75.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle in traffic accident

V76 Bus occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V76

      A initial encounter
      D subsequent encounter
      S sequela

V76.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V76.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V76.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V76.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V76.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

V76.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V76.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V76.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V76.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle in traffic accident

V77 Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V77

      A initial encounter
      D subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V77.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V77.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V77.2 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V77.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in nontraffic accident

V77.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V77.5 Driver of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V77.6 Passenger on bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V77.7 Person on outside of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V77.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in collision with fixed or stationary object in traffic accident

V78   Bus occupant injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: overturning bus NOS
            overturning bus without collision

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V78
           A   initial encounter
           D   subsequent encounter
           S   sequela

V78.0 Driver of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V78.1 Passenger on bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V78.2 Person on outside of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V78.3 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in nontraffic accident

V78.4 Person boarding or alighting from bus injured in noncollision transport accident

V78.5 Driver of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V78.6 Passenger on bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V78.7 Person on outside of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V78.9 Unspecified occupant of bus injured in noncollision transport accident in traffic accident

V79 Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V79

    A initial encounter

    D subsequent encounter

    S sequela

V79.0 Driver of bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V79.00 Driver of bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V79.09 Driver of bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V79.1 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V79.10 Passenger on bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V79.19 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V79.2 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

    V79.20 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

        Bus collision NOS, nontraffic

    V79.29 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V79.3 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified nontraffic accident

    Bus accident NOS, nontraffic

    Bus occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V79.4 Driver of bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V79.40 Driver of bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V79.49 Driver of bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.5 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V79.50 Passenger on bus injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V79.59 Passenger on bus injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.6 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

    V79.60 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

        Bus collision NOS (traffic)

> **V79.69** Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.8 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

> **V79.81** Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in transport accidents with military vehicle

> **V79.88** Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in other specified transport accidents

V79.9 Bus occupant (driver) (passenger) injured in unspecified traffic accident

Bus accident NOS

Other land transport accidents (V80-V89)

V80 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V80

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

V80.0 Animal-rider or occupant of animal drawn vehicle injured by fall from or being thrown from animal or animal-drawn vehicle in noncollision accident

> **V80.01** Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from animal in noncollision accident

> **V80.010** Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from horse in noncollision accident

> **V80.018** Animal-rider injured by fall from or being thrown from other animal in noncollision accident

V80.02 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured by fall from or being thrown from animal-drawn vehicle in noncollision accident

Overturning animal-drawn vehicle NOS

Overturning animal-drawn vehicle without collision

V80.1 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes1: animal-rider or animal-drawn vehicle collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V80.7)

> **V80.11** Animal-rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

> **V80.12** Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

V80.2 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V80.21 Animal-rider injured in collision with pedal cycle

V80.22 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V80.3 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V80.31 Animal-rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V80.32 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V80.4 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus

Excludes1: animal-rider injured in collision with military vehicle (V80.910)

occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with military vehicle (V80.920)

V80.41 Animal-rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus

V80.42 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus

V80.5 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

V80.51 Animal-rider injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

V80.52 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

V80.6 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V80.61 Animal-rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V80.62 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V80.7 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles

V80.71 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden

V80.710 Animal-rider injured in collision with other animal being ridden

V80.711 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with animal being ridden

V80.72 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other animal-drawn vehicle

V80.720 Animal-rider injured in collision with animal-drawn vehicle

V80.721   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other animal-drawn vehicle

      V80.73   Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with streetcar

     V80.730   Animal-rider injured in collision with streetcar

     V80.731   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with streetcar

      V80.79   Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles

     V80.790   Animal-rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles

     V80.791   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicles

V80.8 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

     V80.81   Animal-rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

     V80.82   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V80.9 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

      V80.91   Animal-rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

     V80.910   Animal-rider injured in transport accident with military vehicle

     V80.918   Animal-rider injured in other transport accident

     V80.919   Animal-rider injured in unspecified transport accident
        Animal rider accident NOS

      V80.92   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

     V80.920   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident with military vehicle

     V80.928   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in other transport accident

     V80.929   Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in unspecified transport accident
        Animal-drawn vehicle accident NOS

V81   Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident

Includes: derailment of railway train or railway vehicle
           person on outside of train

Excludes1:streetcar (V82.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V81

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

V81.0 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

> Excludes1:Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle (V81.83)

V81.1 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident

> Excludes1:Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle (V81.83)

V81.2 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock

V81.3 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with other object

> Railway collision NOS

V81.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from railway train or railway vehicle

V81.5 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall in railway train or railway vehicle

V81.6 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall from railway train or railway vehicle

V81.7 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in derailment without antecedent collision

V81.8 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in other specified railway accidents

> **V81.81   Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to explosion or fire on train**

> **V81.82   Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to object falling onto train**
>
> > Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling earth onto train
> >
> > Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling rocks onto train
> >
> > Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling snow onto train
> >
> > Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to falling trees onto train

> **V81.83   Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to collision with military vehicle**

> **V81.89   Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured due to other specified railway accident**

V81.9 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in unspecified railway accident

Railway accident NOS

V82   Occupant of powered streetcar injured in transport accident

Includes: interurban electric car
    person on outside of streetcar
    tram (car)
    trolley (car)
Excludes1: bus (V70-V79)
    motorcoach (V70-V79)
    nonpowered streetcar (V76.-)
    train (V81.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V82
    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

V82.0   Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V82.1   Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident

V82.2   Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock

V82.3   Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with other object
Excludes1: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden
    (V82.8)

V82.4   Person injured while boarding or alighting from streetcar

V82.5   Occupant of streetcar injured by fall in streetcar
Excludes1: fall in streetcar:
    while boarding or alighting (V82.4)
    with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)

V82.6   Occupant of streetcar injured by fall from streetcar
Excludes1: fall from streetcar:
    while boarding or alighting (V82.4)
    with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)

V82.7   Occupant of streetcar injured in derailment without antecedent collision
Excludes1: occupant of streetcar injured in derailment with antecedent
    collision (V82.0-V82.3)

V82.8   Occupant of streetcar injured in other specified transport accidents
Streetcar collision with military vehicle
Streetcar collision with train or nonmotor vehicles

V82.9   Occupant of streetcar injured in unspecified traffic accident
Streetcar accident NOS

V83 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in transport accident

Includes: battery-powered airport passenger vehicle

battery-powered truck (baggage) (mail)

coal-car in mine

forklift (truck)

logging car

self-propelled industrial truck

station baggage truck (powered)

tram, truck, or tub (powered) in mine or quarry

Excludes1: special construction vehicles (V85.-)

special industrial vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V83

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V83.0 Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.1 Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.2 Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.3 Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident
V83.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special industrial vehicle
V83.5 Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V83.6 Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V83.7 Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V83.9 Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

Special-industrial-vehicle accident NOS

V84 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport accident

Includes: self-propelled farm machinery

tractor (and trailer)

Excludes1: animal-powered farm machinery accident (W30.8-)

contact with combine harvester (W30.0)

special agricultural vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W30.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V84

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V84.0 Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident

V84.1 Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident

V84.2 Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident

V84.3 Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident

V84.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special agricultural vehicle

V84.5 Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V84.6 Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V84.7 Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V84.9 Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

Special-agricultural vehicle accident NOS

V85 Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident

Includes: bulldozer
digger
dump truck
earth-leveller
mechanical shovel
road-roller

Excludes1: special industrial vehicle (V83.-)

special construction vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V85

A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

V85.0 Driver of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident

V85.1 Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident

V85.2 Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident

V85.3 Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident

V85.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special construction vehicle

V85.5 Driver of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V85.6 Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V85.7 Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V85.9 Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

Special-construction-vehicle accident NOS

V86 Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle, injured in transport accident

Excludes1: special all-terrain vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)
sport-utility vehicle (V50-V59)
three-wheeled motor vehicle designed for on-road use (V30-V39)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V86

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

V86.0 Driver of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.01 Driver of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident

V86.02 Driver of snowmobile injured in traffic accident

V86.03 Driver of dune buggy injured in traffic accident

V86.04 Driver of military vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.09 Driver of other special all-terrain or other vehicle injured in traffic accident

Driver of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Driver of go cart injured in traffic accident
Driver of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.1 Passenger of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.11 Passenger of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident

V86.12 Passenger of snowmobile injured in traffic accident

V86.13 Passenger of dune buggy injured in traffic accident

V86.14 Passenger of military vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.19 Passenger of other special all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

Passenger of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Passenger of go cart injured in traffic accident
Passenger of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.2 Person on outside of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.21 Person on outside of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident

V86.22 Person on outside of snowmobile injured in traffic accident

V86.23 Person on outside of dune buggy injured in traffic accident

V86.24 Person on outside of military vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.29 Person on outside of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident
Person on outside of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Person on outside of go cart in traffic accident
Person on outside of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.3 Unspecified occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.31 Unspecified occupant of ambulance or fire engine injured in traffic accident

V86.32 Unspecified occupant of snowmobile injured in traffic accident

V86.33 Unspecified occupant of dune buggy injured in traffic accident

V86.34 Unspecified occupant of military vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.39 Unspecified occupant of other all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in traffic accident
Unspecified occupant of dirt bike injured in traffic accident
Unspecified occupant of go cart injured in traffic accident
Unspecified occupant of golf cart injured in traffic accident

V86.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from special all-terrain or other motor vehicle

V86.41 Person injured while boarding or alighting from ambulance or fire engine

V86.42 Person injured while boarding or alighting from snowmobile

V86.43 Person injured while boarding or alighting from dune buggy

V86.44 Person injured while boarding or alighting from military vehicle

V86.49 Person injured while boarding or alighting from other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle
Person injured while boarding or alighting from dirt bike
Person injured while boarding or alighting from go cart
Person injured while boarding or alighting from golf cart

V86.5 Driver of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.51 Driver of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident

V86.52 Driver of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident

V86.53 Driver of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident

V86.54 Driver of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.59 Driver of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

Driver of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident
Driver of go cart injured in nontraffic accident
Driver of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident
Driver of race car injured in nontraffic accident

V86.6 Passenger of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.61 Passenger of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident

V86.62 Passenger of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident

V86.63 Passenger of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident

V86.64 Passenger of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.69 Passenger of other special all-terrain or other vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

Passenger of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident
Passenger of go cart injured in nontraffic accident
Passenger of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident
Passenger of race car injured in nontraffic accident

V86.7 Person on outside of special all-terrain or other motor vehicles injured in nontraffic accident

V86.71 Person on outside of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident

V86.72 Person on outside of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident

V86.73 Person on outside of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident

V86.74 Person on outside of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.79 Person on outside of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicles injured in nontraffic accident

Person on outside of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident
Person on outside of go cart injured in nontraffic accident
Person on outside of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident
Person on outside of race car injured in nontraffic accident

V86.9 Unspecified occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.91 Unspecified occupant of ambulance or fire engine injured in nontraffic accident

V86.92 Unspecified occupant of snowmobile injured in nontraffic accident

V86.93 Unspecified occupant of dune buggy injured in nontraffic accident

V86.94 Unspecified occupant of military vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.99 Unspecified occupant of other special all-terrain or other motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

All-terrain motor-vehicle accident NOS

Off-road motor-vehicle accident NOS

Other motor-vehicle accident NOS

Unspecified occupant of dirt bike injured in nontraffic accident

Unspecified occupant of go cart injured in nontraffic accident

Unspecified occupant of golf cart injured in nontraffic accident

Unspecified occupant of race car injured in nontraffic accident

V87 Traffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown

Excludes1: collision involving:

pedal cycle (V10-V19)

pedestrian (V01-V09)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V87

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

V87.0 Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled powered vehicle (traffic)

V87.1 Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)

V87.2 Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van (traffic)

V87.3 Person injured in collision between car and bus (traffic)

V87.4 Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle (traffic)

V87.5 Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus (traffic)

V87.6 Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car (traffic)

V87.7 Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles (traffic)

V87.8 Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle (traffic)

V87.9 Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle (traffic)

V88 Nontraffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown

Excludes1: collision involving:

pedal cycle (V10-V19)

pedestrian (V01-V09)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V88
>A   initial encounter
>D   subsequent encounter
>S   sequela

V88.0 Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

V88.1 Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

V88.2 Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van, nontraffic

V88.3 Person injured in collision between car and bus, nontraffic

V88.4 Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic

V88.5 Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus, nontraffic

V88.6 Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car, nontraffic

V88.7 Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicle, nontraffic

V88.8 Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle, nontraffic

V88.9 Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle, nontraffic

V89 Motor- or nonmotor-vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V89
>A   initial encounter
>D   subsequent encounter
>S   sequela

V89.0 Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, nontraffic
Motor-vehicle accident NOS, nontraffic

V89.1 Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, nontraffic
Nonmotor-vehicle accident NOS (nontraffic)

V89.2 Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, traffic
Motor-vehicle accident [MVA] NOS
Road (traffic) accident [RTA] NOS

V89.3 Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, traffic
Nonmotor-vehicle traffic accident NOS

V89.9 Person injured in unspecified vehicle accident
Collision NOS

Water transport accidents (V90-V94)

V90 Drowning and submersion due to accident to watercraft

Excludes1: civilian water transport accident involving military watercraft (V94.81-)

    fall into water not from watercraft (W16.-)

    military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36.0-, Y37.0-)

    water-transport-related drowning or submersion without accident to watercraft (V92.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V90

    A initial encounter

    D subsequent encounter

    S sequela

V90.0 Drowning and submersion due to watercraft overturning

V90.00 Drowning and submersion due to merchant ship overturning

V90.01 Drowning and submersion due to passenger ship overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to Ferry-boat overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to Liner overturning

V90.02 Drowning and submersion due to fishing boat overturning

V90.03 Drowning and submersion due to other powered watercraft overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to Hovercraft (on open water) overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to Jet ski overturning

V90.04 Drowning and submersion due to sailboat overturning

V90.05 Drowning and submersion due to canoe or kayak overturning

V90.06 Drowning and submersion due to (nonpowered) inflatable craft overturning

V90.08 Drowning and submersion due to other unpowered watercraft overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to windsurfer overturning

V90.09 Drowning and submersion due to unspecified watercraft overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to boat NOS overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to ship NOS overturning

    Drowning and submersion due to watercraft NOS overturning

V90.1 Drowning and submersion due to watercraft sinking

V90.10 Drowning and submersion due to merchant ship sinking

V90.11 Drowning and submersion due to passenger ship sinking

Drowning and submersion due to Ferry-boat sinking
Drowning and submersion due to Liner sinking

V90.12 Drowning and submersion due to fishing boat sinking

V90.13 Drowning and submersion due to other powered watercraft sinking

Drowning and submersion due to Hovercraft (on open water) sinking
Drowning and submersion due to Jet ski sinking

V90.14 Drowning and submersion due to sailboat sinking

V90.15 Drowning and submersion due to canoe or kayak sinking

V90.16 Drowning and submersion due to (nonpowered) inflatable craft sinking

V90.18 Drowning and submersion due to other unpowered watercraft sinking

V90.19 Drowning and submersion due to unspecified watercraft sinking

Drowning and submersion due to boat NOS sinking
Drowning and submersion due to ship NOS sinking
Drowning and submersion due to watercraft NOS sinking

V90.2 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning watercraft

V90.20 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning merchant ship

V90.21 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning passenger ship

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning Ferry-boat
Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning Liner

V90.22 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning fishing boat

V90.23 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other burning powered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from burning Hovercraft (on open water)
Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from burning Jet ski

V90.24 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning sailboat

V90.25 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning canoe or kayak

V90.26 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V90.27 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning water-skis

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1843   2010

V90.28 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other burning unpowered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from burning surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from burning windsurfer

V90.29 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from unspecified burning watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from burning watercraft NOS

V90.3 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed watercraft

V90.30 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed merchant ship

V90.31 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed passenger ship

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Ferry boat

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Liner

V90.32 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed fishing boat

V90.33 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other crushed powered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Hovercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed Jet ski

V90.34 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed sailboat

V90.35 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed canoe or kayak

V90.36 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V90.37 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed water-skis

V90.38 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from other crushed unpowered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed windsurfer

V90.39 Drowning and submersion due to falling or jumping from crushed unspecified watercraft

　　　Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed boat NOS

　　　Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed ship NOS

　　　Drowning and submersion due to falling and jumping from crushed watercraft NOS

V90.8 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to watercraft

V90.80 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to merchant ship

V90.81 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to passenger ship

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Ferry-boat

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Liner

V90.82 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to fishing boat

V90.83 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to other powered watercraft

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Hovercraft (on open water)

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to Jet ski

V90.84 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to sailboat

V90.85 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to canoe or kayak

V90.86 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V90.87 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to water-skis

V90.88 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to other unpowered watercraft

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to surf-board

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to windsurfer

V90.89 Drowning and submersion due to other accident to unspecified watercraft

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to boat NOS

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to ship NOS

　　　Drowning and submersion due to other accident to watercraft NOS

V91　Other injury due to accident to watercraft

Includes:　any injury except drowning and submersion as a result of an accident to watercraft

Excludes1:civilian water transport accident involving military watercraft (V94.81-)

　　　military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36, Y37-)

Excludes2: drowning and submersion due to accident to watercraft (V90.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V91
> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

V91.0 Burn due to watercraft on fire
Excludes1: burn from localized fire or explosion on board ship without accident to watercraft (V93.-)

V91.00 Burn due to merchant ship on fire

V91.01 Burn due to passenger ship on fire
Burn due to Ferry-boat on fire
Burn due to Liner on fire

V91.02 Burn due to fishing boat on fire

V91.03 Burn due to other powered watercraft on fire
Burn due to Hovercraft (on open water) on fire
Burn due to Jet ski on fire

V91.04 Burn due to sailboat on fire

V91.05 Burn due to canoe or kayak on fire

V91.06 Burn due to (nonpowered) inflatable craft on fire

V91.07 Burn due to water-skis on fire

V91.08 Burn due to other unpowered watercraft on fire

V91.09 Burn due to unspecified watercraft on fire
Burn due to boat NOS on fire
Burn due to ship NOS on fire
Burn due to watercraft NOS on fire

V91.1 Crushed between watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship in a collision
Note: select the specified type of watercraft that the victim was on at the time of the collision

V91.10 Crushed between merchant ship and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.11 Crushed between passenger ship and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Ferry-boat and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Liner and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.12 Crushed between fishing boat and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.13 Crushed between other powered watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Hovercraft (on open water) and other watercraft or other object due to collision
Crushed between Jet ski and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.14 Crushed between sailboat and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.15 Crushed between canoe or kayak and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.16 Crushed between (nonpowered) inflatable craft and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.18 Crushed between other unpowered watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision

    Crushed between surfboard and other watercraft or other object due to collision

    Crushed between windsurfer and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.19 Crushed between unspecified watercraft and other watercraft or other object due to collision

    Crushed between boat NOS and other watercraft or other object due to collision

    Crushed between ship NOS and other watercraft or other object due to collision

    Crushed between watercraft NOS and other watercraft or other object due to collision

V91.2 Fall due to collision between watercraft and other watercraft or other object

Fall while remaining on watercraft after collision

Note: select the specified type of watercraft that the victim was on at the time of the collision

Excludes1: crushed between watercraft and other watercraft and other object due to collision (V91.1-)

    drowning and submersion due to falling from crushed watercraft (V90.3-)

V91.20 Fall due to collision between merchant ship and other watercraft or other object

V91.21 Fall due to collision between passenger ship and other watercraft or other object

    Fall due to collision between Ferry-boat and other watercraft or other object

    Fall due to collision between Liner and other watercraft or other object

V91.22 Fall due to collision between fishing boat and other watercraft or other object

V91.23 Fall due to collision between other powered watercraft and other watercraft or other object

    Fall due to collision between Hovercraft (on open water) and other watercraft or other object

    Fall due to collision between Jet ski and other watercraft or other object

V91.24 Fall due to collision between sailboat and other watercraft or other object

V91.25 Fall due to collision between canoe or kayak and other watercraft or other object

V91.26 Fall due to collision between (nonpowered) inflatable craft and other watercraft or other object

V91.29 Fall due to collision between unspecified watercraft and other watercraft or other object

> Fall due to collision between boat NOS and other watercraft or other object
>
> Fall due to collision between ship NOS and other watercraft or other object
>
> Fall due to collision between watercraft NOS and other watercraft or other object

V91.3 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft

> Hit or struck by falling object (part of damaged watercraft or other object) after falling or jumping from damaged watercraft
>
> Excludes2: drowning or submersion due to fall or jumping from damaged watercraft (V90.2-, V90.3-)

V91.30 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to merchant ship

V91.31 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to passenger ship

> Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Ferry-boat
>
> Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Liner

V91.32 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to fishing boat

V91.33 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to other powered watercraft

> Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Hovercraft (on open water)
>
> Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to Jet ski

V91.34 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to sailboat

V91.35 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to canoe or kayak

V91.36 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V91.37 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to water-skis

> Hit by water-skis after jumping off of waterskis

V91.38 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to other unpowered watercraft

> Hit or struck by surf-board after falling off damaged surf-board
>
> Hit or struck by object after falling off damaged windsurfer

V91.39 Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to unspecified watercraft

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to boat NOS

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to ship NOS

Hit or struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft NOS

V91.8 Other injury due to other accident to watercraft

V91.80 Other injury due to other accident to merchant ship

V91.81 Other injury due to other accident to passenger ship

Other injury due to other accident to Ferry-boat

Other injury due to other accident to Liner

V91.82 Other injury due to other accident to fishing boat

V91.83 Other injury due to other accident to other powered watercraft

Other injury due to other accident to Hovercraft (on open water)

Other injury due to other accident to Jet ski

V91.84 Other injury due to other accident to sailboat

V91.85 Other injury due to other accident to canoe or kayak

V91.86 Other injury due to other accident to (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V91.87 Other injury due to other accident to water-skis

V91.88 Other injury due to other accident to other unpowered watercraft

Other injury due to other accident to surf-board

Other injury due to other accident to windsurfer

V91.89 Other injury due to other accident to unspecified watercraft

Other injury due to other accident to boat NOS

Other injury due to other accident to ship NOS

Other injury due to other accident to watercraft NOS

V92 Drowning and submersion due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft

Excludes1: civilian water transport accident involving military watercraft (V94.81-)

drowning or submersion due to accident to watercraft (V90-V91)

drowning or submersion of diver who voluntarily jumps from boat not involved in an accident (W16.711, W16.721)

fall into water without watercraft (W16.-)

military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36, Y37)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V92

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V92.0 Drowning and submersion due to fall off watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to fall from gangplank of watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to fall overboard watercraft

Excludes2: hitting head on object or bottom of body of water due to fall from watercraft (V94.0-)

V92.00 Drowning and submersion due to fall off merchant ship

V92.01 Drowning and submersion due to fall off passenger ship

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Liner

V92.02 Drowning and submersion due to fall off fishing boat

V92.03 Drowning and submersion due to fall off other powered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Hovercraft (on open water)

Drowning and submersion due to fall off Jet ski

V92.04 Drowning and submersion due to fall off sailboat

V92.05 Drowning and submersion due to fall off canoe or kayak

V92.06 Drowning and submersion due to fall off (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V92.07 Drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to falling off burning water-skis (V90.27)

drowning and submersion due to falling off crushed water-skis (V90.37)

hit by boat while water-skiing NOS (V94.x)

V92.08 Drowning and submersion due to fall off other unpowered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to fall off surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to fall off windsurfer

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to fall off burning unpowered watercraft (V90.28)

drowning and submersion due to fall off crushed unpowered watercraft (V90.38)

drowning and submersion due to fall off damaged unpowered watercraft (V90.88)

drowning and submersion due to rider of nonpowered watercraft being hit by other watercraft (V94...)

other injury due to rider of nonpowered watercraft being hit by other watercraft (V94...)

V92.09 Drowning and submersion due to fall off unspecified watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to fall off boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to fall off ship

Drowning and submersion due to fall off watercraft NOS

V92.1 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of watercraft

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to fall off surf-board (V92.08)

drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis (V92.07)

drowning and submersion due to fall off windsurfer (V92.08)

V92.10 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of merchant ship

V92.11 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of passenger ship

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of Liner

V92.12 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of fishing boat

V92.13 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of other powered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of Hovercraft

V92.14 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of sailboat

V92.15 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of canoe or kayak

V92.16 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V92.19 Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of unspecified watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to being thrown overboard by motion of watercraft NOS

V92.2 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from watercraft

Code first any associated cataclysm (X37.0-)

V92.20 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from merchant ship

V92.21 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from passenger ship

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Ferry-boat

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Liner

V92.22 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from fishing boat

V92.23 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from other powered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Hovercraft (on open water)

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from Jet ski

V92.24 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from sailboat

V92.25 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from canoe or kayak

V92.26 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V92.27 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from water-skis

Excludes1: drowning and submersion due to fall off water-skis (V92.07)

V92.28 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from other unpowered watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from surf-board

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from windsurfer

V92.29 Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from unspecified watercraft

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from boat NOS

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from ship NOS

Drowning and submersion due to being washed overboard from watercraft NOS

V93 Other injury due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft

Excludes1: civilian water transport accident involving military watercraft (V94.81-)

other injury due to accident to watercraft (V91.-)

military watercraft accident in military or war operations (Y36, Y37-)

Excludes2: drowning and submersion due to accident on board watercraft, without accident to watercraft (V92.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V93

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

V93.0 Burn due to localized fire on board watercraft

Excludes1: burn due to watercraft on fire (V91.0-)

V93.00 Burn due to localized fire on board merchant vessel

V93.01 Burn due to localized fire on board passenger vessel
    Burn due to localized fire on board Ferry-boat
    Burn due to localized fire on board Liner
V93.02 Burn due to localized fire on board fishing boat
V93.03 Burn due to localized fire on board other powered watercraft
    Burn due to localized fire on board Hovercraft
    Burn due to localized fire on board Jet ski
V93.04 Burn due to localized fire on board sailboat
V93.09 Burn due to localized fire on board unspecified watercraft
    Burn due to localized fire on board boat NOS
    Burn due to localized fire on board ship NOS
    Burn due to localized fire on board watercraft NOS

V93.1 Other burn on board watercraft
Burn due to source other than fire on board watercraft
Excludes1:burn due to watercraft on fire (V91.0-)
V93.10 Other burn on board merchant vessel
V93.11 Other burn on board passenger vessel
    Other burn on board Ferry-boat
    Other burn on board Liner
V93.12 Other burn on board fishing boat
V93.13 Other burn on board other powered watercraft
    Other burn on board Hovercraft
    Other burn on board Jet ski
V93.14 Other burn on board sailboat
V93.19 Other burn on board unspecified watercraft
    Other burn on board boat NOS
    Other burn on board ship NOS
    Other burn on board watercraft NOS

V93.2 Heat exposure on board watercraft
Excludes1:exposure to man-made heat not aboard watercraft (W92)
    exposure to natural heat while on board watercraft (X30)
    exposure to sunlight while on board watercraft (X32)
Excludes2:burn due to fire on board watercraft (V93.0-)
V93.20 Heat exposure on board merchant ship
V93.21 Heat exposure on board passenger ship
    Heat exposure on board Ferry-boat
    Heat exposure on board Liner
V93.22 Heat exposure on board fishing boat
V93.23 Heat exposure on board other powered watercraft
    Heat exposure on board hovercraft
V93.24 Heat exposure on board sailboat
V93.29 Heat exposure on board unspecified watercraft
    Heat exposure on board boat NOS
    Heat exposure on board ship NOS

Heat exposure on board watercraft NOS

V93.3 Fall on board watercraft

Excludes1:fall due to collision of watercraft (V91.2-)

V93.30 Fall on board merchant ship

V93.31 Fall on board passenger ship

Fall on board Ferry-boat

Fall on board Liner

V93.32 Fall on board fishing boat

V93.33 Fall on board other powered watercraft

Fall on board Hovercraft (on open water)

Fall on board Jet ski

V93.34 Fall on board sailboat

V93.35 Fall on board canoe or kayak

V93.36 Fall on board (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V93.38 Fall on board other unpowered watercraft

V93.39 Fall on board unspecified watercraft

Fall on board boat NOS

Fall on board ship NOS

Fall on board watercraft NOS

V93.4 Struck by falling object on board watercraft

Hit by falling object on board watercraft

Excludes1:struck by falling object due to accident to watercraft (V91.3)

V93.40 Struck by falling object on merchant ship

V93.41 Struck by falling object on passenger ship

Struck by falling object on Ferry-boat

Struck by falling object on Liner

V93.42 Struck by falling object on fishing boat

V93.43 Struck by falling object on other powered watercraft

Struck by falling object on Hovercraft

V93.44 Struck by falling object on sailboat

V93.48 Struck by falling object on other unpowered watercraft

V93.49 Struck by falling object on unspecified watercraft

V93.5 Explosion on board watercraft

Boiler explosion on steamship

Excludes2:fire on board watercraft (V93.0-)

V93.50 Explosion on board merchant ship

V93.51 Explosion on board passenger ship

Explosion on board Ferry-boat

Explosion on board Liner

V93.52 Explosion on board fishing boat

V93.53 Explosion on board other powered watercraft

Explosion on board Hovercraft

Explosion on board Jet ski

V93.54 Explosion on board sailboat

V93.59 Explosion on board unspecified watercraft

Explosion on board boat NOS

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1854   2010

Explosion on board ship NOS
Explosion on board watercraft NOS

V93.6 Machinery accident on board watercraft
Excludes1: machinery explosion on board watercraft (V93.4-)
machinery fire on board watercraft (V93.0-)

V93.60 Machinery accident on board merchant ship

V93.61 Machinery accident on board passenger ship
Machinery accident on board Ferry-boat
Machinery accident on board Liner

V93.62 Machinery accident on board fishing boat

V93.63 Machinery accident on board other powered watercraft
Machinery accident on board Hovercraft

V93.64 Machinery accident on board sailboat

V93.69 Machinery accident on board unspecified watercraft
Machinery accident on board boat NOS
Machinery accident on board ship NOS
Machinery accident on board watercraft NOS

V93.8 Other injury due to other accident on board watercraft
Accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on watercraft

V93.80 Other injury due to other accident on board merchant ship

V93.81 Other injury due to other accident on board passenger ship
Other injury due to other accident on board Ferry-boat
Other injury due to other accident on board Liner

V93.82 Other injury due to other accident on board fishing boat

V93.83 Other injury due to other accident on board other powered watercraft
Other injury due to other accident on board Hovercraft
Other injury due to other accident on board Jet ski

V93.84 Other injury due to other accident on board sailboat

V93.85 Other injury due to other accident on board canoe or kayak

V93.86 Other injury due to other accident on board (nonpowered) inflatable craft

V93.87 Other injury due to other accident on board water-skis
Hit or struck by object while waterskiing

V93.88 Other injury due to other accident on board other unpowered watercraft
Hit or struck by object while surfing
Hit or struck by object while on board windsurfer

V93.89 Other injury due to other accident on board unspecified watercraft
Other injury due to other accident on board boat NOS
Other injury due to other accident on board ship NOS

Other injury due to other accident on board watercraft NOS

V94 Other and unspecified water transport accidents

Excludes1:military watercraft accidents in military or war operations (Y36, Y37)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V94

A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

V94.0 Hitting object or bottom of body of water due to fall from watercraft

Excludes2:drowning and submersion due to fall from watercraft (V92.0-)

V94.1 Bather struck by watercraft

Swimmer hit by watercraft

V94.11 Bather struck by powered watercraft

V94.12 Bather struck by nonpowered watercraft

V94.2 Rider of nonpowered watercraft struck by other watercraft

V94.21 Rider of nonpowered watercraft struck by other nonpowered watercraft

Canoer hit by other nonpowered watercraft
Surfer hit by other nonpowered watercraft
Windsurfer hit by other nonpowered watercraft

V94.22 Rider of nonpowered watercraft struck by powered watercraft

Canoer hit by motorboat
Surfer hit by motorboat
Windsurfer hit by motorboat

V94.3 Injury to rider of (inflatable) watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft

V94.31 Injury to rider of (inflatable) recreational watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft

Injury to rider of inner-tube pulled behind motor boat

V94.32 Injury to rider of non-recreational watercraft being pulled behind other watercraft

Injury to occupant of dingy being pulled behind boat or ship
Injury to occupant of life-raft being pulled behind boat or ship

V94.4 Injury to barefoot water-skier

Injury to person being pulled behind boat or ship

V94.8 Other water transport accident

V94.81 Water transport accident involving military watercraft

V94.810 Civilian watercraft involved in water transport accident with military watercraft

Passenger on civilian watercraft injured due to accident with military watercraft

V94.811 Civilian in water injured by military watercraft

  V94.89 **Other water transport accident**
 V94.9 **Unspecified water transport accident**
  Water transport accident NOS

Air and space transport accidents (V95-V97)

Excludes1:military aircraft accidents in military or war operations (Y36, Y37)

V95 Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant
 The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V95
   A initial encounter
   D subsequent encounter
   S sequela
 V95.0 **Helicopter accident injuring occupant**
  V95.00 **Unspecified helicopter accident injuring occupant**
  V95.01 **Helicopter crash injuring occupant**
  V95.02 **Forced landing of helicopter injuring occupant**
  V95.03 **Helicopter collision injuring occupant**
   Helicopter collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
  V95.04 **Helicopter fire injuring occupant**
  V95.05 **Helicopter explosion injuring occupant**
  V95.09 **Other helicopter accident injuring occupant**
 V95.1 **Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant**
  V95.10 **Unspecified ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant**
  V95.11 **Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider crash injuring occupant**
  V95.12 **Forced landing of ultralight, microlight or powered-glider injuring occupant**
  V95.13 **Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider collision injuring occupant**
   Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
  V95.14 **Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider fire injuring occupant**
  V95.15 **Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider explosion injuring occupant**
  V95.19 **Other ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant**
 V95.2 **Other private fixed-wing aircraft accident injuring occupant**
  V95.20 **Unspecified accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant**

V95.21 Other private fixed-wing aircraft crash injuring occupant

V95.22 Forced landing of other private fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

V95.23 Other private fixed-wing aircraft collision injuring occupant

Other private fixed-wing aircraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving

V95.24 Other private fixed-wing aircraft fire injuring occupant

V95.25 Other private fixed-wing aircraft explosion injuring occupant

V95.29 Other accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

V95.3 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft accident injuring occupant

V95.30 Unspecified accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

V95.31 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft crash injuring occupant

V95.32 Forced landing of commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

V95.33 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft collision injuring occupant

Commercial fixed-wing aircraft collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving

V95.34 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft fire injuring occupant

V95.35 Commercial fixed-wing aircraft explosion injuring occupant

V95.39 Other accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft injuring occupant

V95.4 Spacecraft accident injuring occupant

V95.40 Unspecified spacecraft accident injuring occupant

V95.41 Spacecraft crash injuring occupant

V95.42 Forced landing of spacecraft injuring occupant

V95.43 Spacecraft collision injuring occupant

Spacecraft collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving

V95.44 Spacecraft fire injuring occupant

V95.45 Spacecraft explosion injuring occupant

V95.49 Other spacecraft accident injuring occupant

V95.8 Other powered aircraft accidents injuring occupant

V95.9 Unspecified aircraft accident injuring occupant

Aircraft accident NOS

Air transport accident NOS

V96 Accident to nonpowered aircraft causing injury to occupant

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V96

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela
V96.0 Balloon accident injuring occupant
V96.00   Unspecified balloon accident injuring occupant
V96.01   Balloon crash injuring occupant
V96.02   Forced landing of balloon injuring occupant
V96.03   Balloon collision injuring occupant
Balloon collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
V96.04   Balloon fire injuring occupant
V96.05   Balloon explosion injuring occupant
V96.09   Other balloon accident injuring occupant
V96.1 Hang-glider accident injuring occupant
V96.10   Unspecified hang-glider accident injuring occupant
V96.11   Hang-glider crash injuring occupant
V96.12   Forced landing of hang-glider injuring occupant
V96.13   Hang-glider collision injuring occupant
Hang-glider collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
V96.14   Hang-glider fire injuring occupant
V96.15   Hang-glider explosion injuring occupant
V96.19   Other hang-glider accident injuring occupant
V96.2 Glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant
V96.20   Unspecified glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant
V96.21   Glider (nonpowered) crash injuring occupant
V96.22   Forced landing of glider (nonpowered) injuring occupant
V96.23   Glider (nonpowered) collision injuring occupant
Glider (nonpowered) collision with any object, fixed, moveable or moving
V96.24   Glider (nonpowered) fire injuring occupant
V96.25   Glider (nonpowered) explosion injuring occupant
V96.29   Other glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant
V96.8 Other nonpowered-aircraft accidents injuring occupant
Kite carrying a person accident injuring occupant
V96.9 Unspecified nonpowered-aircraft accident injuring occupant
Nonpowered-aircraft accident NOS

V97   Other specified air transport accidents
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V97
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

V97.0 Occupant of aircraft injured in other specified air transport accidents
Fall in, on or from aircraft in air transport accident
Excludes1: accident while boarding or alighting aircraft (V97.1)

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1859   2010

V97.1 Person injured while boarding or alighting from aircraft

V97.2 Parachutist accident

    V97.21 Parachutist entangled in object

        Parachutist landing in tree

    V97.22 Parachutist injured on landing

    V97.29 Other parachutist accident

V97.3 Person on ground injured in air transport accident

    V97.31 Hit by object falling from aircraft

        Hit by crashing aircraft

        Injured by aircraft hitting house

        Injured by aircraft hitting car

    V97.32 Injured by rotating propeller

    V97.33 Sucked into jet engine

    V97.39 Other injury to person on ground due to air transport accident

V97.8 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified

Excludes1: aircraft accident NOS (V95.9)

      exposure to changes in air pressure during ascent or descent (W94.-)

    V97.81   Air transport accident involving military aircraft

    V97.810   Civilian aircraft involved in air transport accident with military aircraft

        Passenger in civilian aircraft injured due to accident with military aircraft

    V97.811   Civilian injured by military aircraft

    V97.818   Other air transport accident involving military aircraft

    V97.89 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified

        Injury from machinery on aircraft

Other and unspecified transport accidents (V98-V99)

Excludes1: vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified (V89.-)

V98 Other specified transport accidents

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category V98

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

V98.0 Accident to, on or involving cable-car, not on rails

    Caught or dragged by cable-car, not on rails

    Fall or jump from cable-car, not on rails

    Object thrown from or in cable-car, not on rails

V98.1 Accident to, on or involving land-yacht

V98.2 Accident to, on or involving ice yacht

V98.3 Accident to, on or involving ski lift

Accident to, on or involving ski chair-lift

Accident to, on or involving ski-lift with gondola

V98.8 Other specified transport accidents

V99 Unspecified transport accident

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code V99

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

Other external causes of accidental injury (W00-X58)

Slipping, tripping, stumbling and falls (W00-W19)

Excludes1: assault involving a fall (Y01-Y02)

fall (in) (from):

animal (V80.-)

machinery (in operation) (W28-W31)

transport vehicle (V01-V99)

intentional self-harm involving a fall (X80-X81)

Excludes2:   at risk for fall (history of fall) Z91.81

fall (in) (from):

burning building (X00.-)

into fire (X00-X04, X08-X09)

W00 Fall due to ice and snow

Includes: pedestrian on foot falling (slipping) on ice and snow

Excludes1: fall on (from) ice and snow involving pedestrian conveyance (V00.-)

fall from stairs and steps not due to ice and snow (W10.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W00

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W00.0 Fall on same level due to ice and snow

W00.1 Fall from stairs and steps due to ice and snow

W00.2 Other fall from one level to another due to ice and snow

W00.9 Unspecified fall due to ice and snow

W01 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling

Includes: fall on moving sidewalk

Excludes1: fall due to bumping (striking) against object (W18.0-)

fall in shower or bathtub (W18.2-)

fall on same level NOS (W18.30)

fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling due to ice or snow (W00.0)

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1861   2010

fall off or from toilet (W18.1-)

slipping, tripping and stumbling NOS (W18.40)

slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling (W18.4-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W01

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W01.0 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling without subsequent striking against object

Falling over animal

W01.1 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against object

W01.10 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against unspecified object

W01.11   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp object

W01.110   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp glass

W01.111   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against power tool or machine

W01.118   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against other sharp object

W01.119   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against unspecified sharp object

W01.19   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against other object

W01.190   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against furniture

W01.198   Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against other object

Category W02 deactivated. See category V00

W03 Other fall on same level due to collision with another person

Includes: fall due to non-transport collision with other person

Excludes1: collision with another person without fall (W51)

crushed or pushed by a crowd or human stampede (W52)

fall involving pedestrian conveyance (V00-V09)
fall due to ice or snow (W00)
fall on same level NOS (W18.30)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W03

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W04 Fall while being carried or supported by other persons

Includes: accidentally dropped while being carried

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W04

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W05 Fall from non-moving wheelchair

Excludes1: fall from moving wheelchair (V00.811)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W05

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W06 Fall from bed

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W06

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W07 Fall from chair

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W07

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W08 Fall from other furniture

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W08

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W09 Fall on and from playground equipment

Excludes1: fall involving recreational machinery (W31)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W09

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W09.0 Fall on or from playground slide
W09.1 Fall from playground swing

W09.2 Fall on or from jungle gym
W09.8 Fall on or from other playground equipment

W10 Fall on and from stairs and steps

Excludes1: Fall from stairs and steps due to ice and snow (W00.1)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W10

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W10.0 Fall (on)(from) escalator
W10.1 Fall (on)(from) sidewalk curb
W10.3 Fall (on)(from) incline
    Fall (on) (from) ramp
W10.8 Fall (on) (from) other stairs and steps
W10.9 Fall (on) (from) unspecified stairs and steps

W11 Fall on and from ladder

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W11

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W12 Fall on and from scaffolding

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W12

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W13 Fall from, out of or through building or structure

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W13

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W13.0 Fall from, out of or through balcony
    Fall from, out of or through railing
W13.1 Fall from, out of or through bridge
W13.2 Fall from, out of or through roof
W13.3 Fall through floor
W13.4 Fall from, out of or through window
    Excludes2: fall with subsequent striking against sharp glass (W01.110)
W13.8 Fall from, out of or through other building or structure
    Fall from, out of or through viaduct
    Fall from, out of or through wall
    Fall from, out of or through flag-pole
W13.9 Fall from, out of or through building, not otherwise specified
    Excludes1: collapse of a building or structure (W20.-)
          fall or jump from burning building or structure (X00.-)

W14 Fall from tree

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W14

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

W15 Fall from cliff

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W15

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

W16 Fall, jump or diving into water

Excludes1: accidental non-watercraft drowning and submersion not involving fall (W65-W74)

effects of air pressure from diving (W94.-)

fall into water from watercraft (V90-V94)

hitting an object or against bottom when falling from watercraft (V94.0)

Excludes2: striking or hitting diving board (W21.3)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W16

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

W16.0 Fall into swimming pool

Fall into swimming pool NOS

Excludes1: fall into empty swimming pool (W17.3)

    W16.01   **Fall into swimming pool striking water surface**

    W16.011   **Fall into swimming pool striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

        Excludes1: drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)

    W16.012   **Fall into swimming pool striking water surface causing other injury**

    W16.02   **Fall into swimming pool striking bottom**

    W16.021   **Fall into swimming pool striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

        Excludes1: drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)

    W16.022   **Fall into swimming pool striking bottom causing other injury**

    W16.03   **Fall into swimming pool striking wall**

    W16.031   **Fall into swimming pool striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

> > Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without fall (W67)

> **W16.032**   **Fall into swimming pool striking wall causing other injury**

W16.1 **Fall into natural body of water**

Fall into lake
Fall into open sea
Fall into river
Fall into stream

> **W16.11**   **Fall into natural body of water striking water surface**

> **W16.111**   **Fall into natural body of water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

> > Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)

> **W16.112**   **Fall into natural body of water striking water surface causing other injury**

> **W16.12**   **Fall into natural body of water striking bottom**

> **W16.121**   **Fall into natural body of water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

> > Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)

> **W16.122**   **Fall into natural body of water striking bottom causing other injury**

> **W16.13**   **Fall into natural body of water striking side**

> **W16.131**   **Fall into natural body of water striking side causing drowning and submersion**

> > Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without fall (W69)

> **W16.132**   **Fall into natural body of water striking side causing other injury**

W16.2 **Fall in (into) filled bathtub or bucket of water**

> **W16.21**   **Fall in (into) filled bathtub**

Excludes1:   fall into empty bathtub (W18.2)

> **W16.211**   **Fall in (into) filled bathtub causing drowning and submersion**

> > Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in filled bathtub without fall (W65)

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1866   2010

W16.212 Fall in (into) filled bathtub causing other injury

W16.22 Fall in (into) bucket of water

W16.221 Fall in (into) bucket of water causing drowning and submersion

W16.222 Fall in (into) bucket of water causing other injury

W16.3 Fall into other water

Fall into fountain

Fall into reservoir

W16.31 Fall into other water striking water surface

W16.311 Fall into other water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion

Excludes1: drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

W16.312 Fall into other water striking water surface causing other injury

W16.32 Fall into other water striking bottom

W16.321 Fall into other water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion

Excludes1: drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

W16.322 Fall into other water striking bottom causing other injury

W16.33 Fall into other water striking wall

W16.331 Fall into other water striking wall causing drowning and submersion

Excludes1: drowning and submersion while in other water without fall (W73)

W16.332 Fall into other water striking wall causing other injury

W16.4 Fall into unspecified water

W16.41 Fall into unspecified water causing drowning and submersion

W16.42 Fall into unspecified water causing other injury

W16.5 Jumping or diving into swimming pool

W16.51 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface

W16.511 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface causing drowning and submersion

Excludes1: drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

W16.512 Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking water surface causing other injury

W16.52 **Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom**

W16.521 **Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

W16.522 **Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking bottom causing other injury**

W16.53 **Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall**

W16.531 **Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in swimming pool without jumping or diving (W67)

W16.532 **Jumping or diving into swimming pool striking wall causing other injury**

W16.6 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water**

Jumping or diving into lake

Jumping or diving into open sea

Jumping or diving into river

Jumping or diving into stream

W16.61 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface**

W16.611 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without jumping or diving (W69)

W16.612 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking water surface causing other injury**

W16.62 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom**

W16.621 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in natural body of water without jumping or diving (W69)

W16.622 **Jumping or diving into natural body of water striking bottom causing other injury**

W16.7 **Jumping or diving from boat**

Excludes1:Fall from boat into water -see watercraft accident (V90-V94)

W16.71 **Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface**

W16.711 **Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

W16.712 **Jumping or diving from boat striking water surface causing other injury**

W16.72 **Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom**

W16.721 **Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

W16.722 **Jumping or diving from boat striking bottom causing other injury**

W16.8 **Jumping or diving into other water**

Jumping or diving into fountain

Jumping or diving into reservoir

W16.81 **Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface**

W16.811 **Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)

W16.812 **Jumping or diving into other water striking water surface causing other injury**

W16.82 **Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom**

W16.821 **Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)

W16.822 **Jumping or diving into other water striking bottom causing other injury**

W16.83 **Jumping or diving into other water striking wall**

W16.831 **Jumping or diving into other water striking wall causing drowning and submersion**

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while in other water without jumping or diving (W73)

W16.832 **Jumping or diving into other water striking wall causing other injury**

W16.9 **Jumping or diving into unspecified water**

> **W16.91 Jumping or diving into unspecified water causing drowning and submersion**
>
> **W16.92 Jumping or diving into unspecified water causing other injury**

W17 Other fall from one level to another

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W17
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W17.0 Fall into well

W17.1 Fall into storm drain or manhole

W17.2 Fall into hole

Fall into pit

W17.3 Fall into empty swimming pool

Excludes1:fall into filled swimming pool (W16.0-)

W17.4 Fall from dock

W17.8 Other fall from one level to another

> **W17.81 Fall down embankment (hill)**
>
> **W17.82 Fall from (out of) grocery cart**
>
> Fall due to grocery cart tipping over
>
> **W17.89 Other fall from one level to another**

W18 Other slipping, tripping and stumbling and falls

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W18
- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

W18.0 Fall due to bumping against object

Striking against object with subsequent fall

Excludes1:fall on same level due to slipping, tripping, or stumbling with subsequent striking against object (W01.1-)

> **W18.00 Striking against unspecified object with subsequent fall**
>
> **W18.01 Striking against sports equipment with subsequent fall**
>
> **W18.02 Striking against glass with subsequent fall**
>
> **W18.09 Striking against other object with subsequent fall**

W18.1 Fall from or off toilet

> **W18.11 Fall from or off toilet without subsequent striking against object**
>
> Fall from (off) toilet NOS
>
> **W18.12 Fall from or off toilet with subsequent striking against object**

W18.2 Fall in (into) shower or empty bathtub

Excludes1:fall in full bathtub (W16.21-)

W18.3 Other and unspecified fall on same level

> **W18.30 Fall on same level, unspecified**

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1870   2010

W18.31 Fall on same level due to stepping on an object
Fall on same level due to stepping on an animal
Excludes1: slipping, tripping and stumbling without fall
due to stepping on animal (W18.41)
W18.39 Other fall on same level
W18.4 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling
Excludes1: collision with another person without fall (W51)
**W18.40 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling,
unspecified**
**W18.41 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to
stepping on object**
Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to
stepping on animal
Excludes1: slipping, tripping and stumbling with fall
due to stepping on animal (W18.31)
**W18.42 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to
stepping into hole or opening**
**W18.43 Slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling due to
stepping from one level to another**
W18.49 Other slipping, tripping and stumbling without falling

W19 Unspecified fall
Includes: accidental fall NOS
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W19
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces (W20-W49)

Excludes1: assault (X91-Y08)
contact or collision with animals or persons (W50-W64)
exposure to inanimate mechanical forces involving military or war operations
(Y36.-, Y37.-)
intentional self-harm (X70-X83)

W20 Struck by thrown, projected or falling object
Code first any associated:
cataclysm (X34-X39)
lightning strike (T75.0)
Excludes1: falling object in:
machinery accident (W24, W28-W31)
transport accident (V01-V99)
object set in motion by:
explosion (W35-W40)
firearm (W32-W34)
struck by thrown sports equipment (W21.-)

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1871   2010

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W20
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

W20.0 Struck by falling object in cave-in
Excludes2:asphyxiation due to cave-in (T71.21)

W20.1 Struck by object due to collapse of building
Excludes1:struck by object due to collapse of burning building (X00.2, X02.2)

W20.8 Other cause of strike by thrown, projected or falling object
Excludes1:struck by thrown sports equipment (W21.-)

W21 Striking against or struck by sports equipment

Excludes1:assault with sports equipment (Y08.1-)
>   striking against or struck by sports equipment with subsequent fall (W18.01)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W21
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

W21.0 Struck by hit or thrown ball
>   **W21.00 Struck by hit or thrown ball, unspecified type**
>   **W21.01 Struck by football**
>   **W21.02 Struck by soccer ball**
>   **W21.03 Struck by baseball**
>   **W21.04 Struck by golf ball**
>   **W21.05 Struck by basketball**
>   **W21.06 Struck by volleyball**
>   **W21.07 Struck by softball**
>   **W21.09 Struck by other hit or thrown ball**

W21.1 Struck by bat, racquet or club
>   **W21.11 Struck by baseball bat**
>   **W21.12 Struck by tennis racquet**
>   **W21.13 Struck by golf club**
>   **W21.19 Struck by other bat, racquet or club**

W21.2 Struck by hockey stick or puck
>   **W21.21   Struck by hockey stick**
>   **W21.210   Struck by ice hockey stick**
>   **W21.211   Struck by field hockey stick**
>   **W21.22   Struck by hockey puck**
>   **W21.220   Struck by ice hockey puck**
>   **W21.221   Struck by field hockey puck**

W21.3 Struck by sports foot wear
>   **W21.31 Struck by shoe cleats**
>   Stepped on by shoe cleats
>   **W21.32 Struck by skate blades**
>   Skated over by skate blades

W21.39 Struck by other sports foot wear

W21.4 Striking against diving board

Use additional code for subsequent falling into water, if applicable (W16.-)

W21.8 Striking against or struck by other sports equipment

W21.81 Striking against or struck by football helmet

W21.89 Striking against or struck by other sports equipment

W21.9 Striking against or struck by unspecified sports equipment

W22 Striking against or struck by other objects

Excludes1:striking against or struck by object with subsequent fall (W18.09)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W22

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

W22.0 Striking against stationary object

Excludes1:striking against stationary sports equipment (W21.8)

W22.01 Walked into wall

W22.02 Walked into lamppost

W22.03 Walked into furniture

W22.04 Striking against wall of swimming pool

W22.041 Striking against wall of swimming pool causing drowning and submersion

Excludes1:drowning and submersion while swimming without striking against wall (W67)

W22.042 Striking against wall of swimming pool causing other injury

W22.09 Striking against other stationary object

W22.1 Striking against or struck by automobile airbag

W22.10 Striking against or struck by unspecified automobile airbag

W22.11 Striking against or struck by driver side automobile airbag

W22.12 Striking against or struck by front passenger side automobile airbag

W22.19 Striking against or struck by other automobile airbag

W22.8 Striking against or struck by other objects

Striking against or struck by object NOS

Excludes1:struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20.-)

W23 Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects

Excludes1:injury caused by cutting or piercing instruments (W25-W27)

injury caused by firearms malfunction (W32.1, W33.1-, W34.1-)

injury caused by lifting and transmission devices (W24.-)

injury caused by machinery (W28-W31)

injury caused by nonpowered hand tools (W27.-)

injury caused by transport vehicle being used as a means of transportation (V01-V99)

injury caused by struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W23

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

W23.0 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched between moving objects

W23.1 Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched between stationary objects

W24 Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified

Excludes1: transport accidents (V01-V99)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W24

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

W24.0 Contact with lifting devices, not elsewhere classified

Contact with chain hoist

Contact with drive belt

Contact with pulley (block)

W24.1 Contact with transmission devices, not elsewhere classified

Contact with transmission belt or cable

W25 Contact with sharp glass

Code first any associated:

injury due to flying glass from explosion or firearm discharge (W32-W40)

transport accident (V00-V99)

Excludes1: fall on same level due to slipping, tripping and stumbling with subsequent striking against sharp glass (W01.10)

striking against sharp glass with subsequent fall (W18.02)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W25

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

W26 Contact with knife, sword or dagger

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W26

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

W26.0 Contact with knife

Excludes1: contact with electric knife (W29.1)

W26.1 Contact with sword or dagger

W27 Contact with nonpowered hand tool
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W27

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W27.0 Contact with workbench tool
Contact with auger
Contact with axe
Contact with chisel
Contact with handsaw
Contact with screwdriver

W27.1 Contact with garden tool
Contact with hoe
Contact with nonpowered lawn mower
Contact with pitchfork
Contact with rake

W27.2 Contact with scissors

W27.3 Contact with needle (sewing)
Excludes1:contact with hypodermic needle (W46.-)

W27.4 Contact with kitchen utensil
Contact with fork
Contact with ice-pick
Contact with can-opener NOS

W27.5 Contact with paper-cutter

W27.8 Contact with other nonpowered hand tool
Contact with nonpowered sewing machine
Contact with shovel

W28 Contact with powered lawn mower
Includes: powered lawn mower (commercial) (residential)
Excludes1:contact with nonpowered lawn mower (W27.1)
Excludes:2exposure to electric current (W86.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W28

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

W29 Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery
Excludes1:contact with commercial machinery (W31.82)
        contact with hot household appliance (X15)
        contact with nonpowered hand tool (W27.-)
        exposure to electric current (W86)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W29

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W29.0 Contact with powered kitchen appliance
Contact with blender
Contact with can-opener
Contact with garbage disposal
Contact with mixer

W29.1 Contact with electric knife

W29.2 Contact with other powered household machinery
Contact with electric fan
Contact with powered dryer (clothes) (powered) (spin)
Contact with washing-machine
Contact with sewing machine

W29.3 Contact with powered garden and outdoor hand tools and machinery
Contact with chainsaw
Contact with edger
Contact with garden cultivator (tiller)
Contact with hedge trimmer
Contact with other powered garden tool
Excludes1:contact with powered lawn mower (W28)

W29.4 Contact with nail gun

W29.8 Contact with other powered powered hand tools and household machinery
Contact with do-it-yourself tool NOS

W30 Contact with agricultural machinery

Includes: animal-powered farm machine
Excludes1:agricultural transport vehicle accident (V01-V99)
explosion of grain store (W40.8)
exposure to electric current (W86.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W30
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

W30.0 Contact with combine harvester
Contact with reaper
Contact with thresher

W30.1 Contact with power take-off devices (PTO)

W30.2 Contact with hay derrick

W30.3 Contact with grain storage elevator
Excludes1:explosion of grain store (W40.8)

W30.8 Contact with other specified agricultural machinery
W30.81 Contact with agricultural transport vehicle in stationary use
Contact with agricultural transport vehicle under repair, not on public roadway
Excludes1:   agricultural transport vehicle accident (V01-V99)

W30.89 Contact with other specified agricultural machinery
W30.9 Contact with unspecified agricultural machinery
Contact with farm machinery NOS

W31 Contact with other and unspecified machinery

Excludes1: contact with agricultural machinery (W30.-)

> contact with machinery in transport under own power or being towed by a vehicle (V01-V99)

> exposure to electric current (W86)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W31

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

W31.0 Contact with mining and earth-drilling machinery
Contact with bore or drill (land) (seabed)
Contact with shaft hoist
Contact with shaft lift
Contact with undercutter

W31.1 Contact with metalworking machines
Contact with abrasive wheel
Contact with forging machine
Contact with lathe
Contact with mechanical shears
Contact with metal drilling machine
Contact with milling machine
Contact with power press
Contact with rolling-mill
Contact with metal sawing machine

W31.2 Contact with powered woodworking and forming machines
Contact with band saw
Contact with bench saw
Contact with circular saw
Contact with molding machine
Contact with overhead plane
Contact with powered saw
Contact with radial saw
Contact with sander
Excludes1: nonpowered woodworking tools (W27.0)

W31.3 Contact with prime movers
Contact with gas turbine
Contact with internal combustion engine
Contact with steam engine
Contact with water driven turbine

W31.8 Contact with other specified machinery
W31.81 Contact with recreational machinery
Contact with roller-coaster
W31.82 Contact with other commercial machinery

Contact with commercial electric fan

Contact with commercial kitchen appliances

Contact with commercial powered dryer (clothes) (powered) (spin)

Contact with commercial washing-machine

Contact with commercial sewing machine

Excludes1: contact with household machinery (W29.-)

contact with powered lawn mower (W28)

W31.83 Contact with special construction vehicle in stationary use

Contact with special construction vehicle under repair, not on public roadway

Excludes1: special construction vehicle accident (V01-V99)

W31.89 Contact with other specified machinery

W31.9 Contact with unspecified machinery

Contact with machinery NOS

W32 Accidental handgun discharge and malfunction

Includes: accidental discharge and malfunction of gun for single hand use

accidental discharge and malfunction of pistol

accidental discharge and malfunction of revolver

handgun discharge and malfunction NOS

Excludes1: accidental airgun discharge and malfunction (W34.010, W34.110)

accidental BB gun discharge and malfunction (W34.010, W34.110)

accidental pellet gun discharge and malfunction (W34.010, W34.110)

accidental shotgun discharge and malfunction (W33.01, W33.11)

assault by handgun discharge (X93)

handgun discharge involving legal intervention (Y35.0-)

handgun discharge involving military or war operations (Y36.4-)

intentional self-harm by handgun discharge (X72)

Very pistol discharge and malfunction (W34.09, W34.19)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W32

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

W32.0 Accidental handgun discharge

W32.1 Accidental handgun malfunction

Injury due to explosion of handgun (parts)

Injury due to malfunction of mechanism or component of handgun

Injury due to recoil of handgun

Powder burn from handgun

W33 Accidental rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge and malfunction

Includes: rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge and malfunction NOS

Excludes1: accidental airgun discharge and malfunction (W34.010, W34.110)

accidental BB gun discharge and malfunction (W34.010, W34.110)

ICD-10-CM Tabular Page 1878 2010

accidental handgun discharge and malfunction (W32.-)

accidental pellet gun discharge and malfunction (W34.010, W34.110)

assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge (X94)

firearm discharge involving legal intervention (Y35.0-)

firearm discharge involving military or war operations (Y36.4-)

intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge (X73)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W33

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

W33.0 Accidental rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge

W33.00 Accidental discharge of unspecified larger firearm

    Discharge of unspecified larger firearm NOS

W33.01 Accidental discharge of shotgun

    Discharge of shotgun NOS

W33.02 Accidental discharge of hunting rifle

    Discharge of hunting rifle NOS

W33.03 Accidental discharge of machine gun

    Discharge of machine gun NOS

W33.09 Accidental discharge of other larger firearm

    Discharge of other larger firearm NOS

W33.1 Accidental rifle, shotgun and larger firearm malfunction

Injury due to explosion of rifle, shotgun and larger firearm (parts)

Injury due to malfunction of mechanism or component of rifle, shotgun and larger firearm

Injury due to piercing, cutting, crushing or pinching due to (by) slide trigger mechanism, scope or other gun part

Injury due to recoil of rifle, shotgun and larger firearm

Powder burn from rifle, shotgun and larger firearm

W33.10 Accidental malfunction of unspecified larger firearm

    Malfunction of unspecified larger firearm NOS

W33.11 Accidental malfunction of shotgun

    Malfunction of shotgun NOS

W33.12 Accidental malfunction of hunting rifle

    Malfunction of hunting rifle NOS

W33.13 Accidental malfunction of machine gun

    Malfunction of machine gun NOS

W33.19 Accidental malfunction of other larger firearm

    Malfunction of other larger firearm NOS

W34 Accidental discharge and malfunction from other and unspecified firearms and guns

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W34

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W34.0 Accidental discharge from other and unspecified firearms and guns

W34.00 Accidental discharge from unspecified firearms or gun

Discharge from firearm NOS

Gunshot wound NOS

Shot NOS

W34.01   Accidental discharge of gas, air or spring-operated guns

W34.010   Accidental discharge of airgun

Accidental discharge of BB gun

Accidental discharge of pellet gun

W34.011   Accidental discharge of paintball gun

Accidental injury due to paintball discharge

W34.018   Accidental discharge of other gas, air or spring-operated gun

W34.09 Accidental discharge from other specified firearms

Accidental discharge from Very pistol [flare]

W34.1 Accidental malfunction from other and unspecified firearms and guns

W34.10 Accidental malfunction from unspecified firearms or gun

Firearm malfunction NOS

W34.11   Accidental malfunction of gas, air or spring-operated guns

W34.110   Accidental malfunction of airgun

Accidental malfunction of BB gun

Accidental malfunction of pellet gun

W34.111   Accidental malfunction of paintball gun

Accidental injury due to paintball gun malfunction

W34.118   Accidental malfunction of other gas, air or spring-operated gun

W34.19 Accidental malfunction from other specified firearms

Accidental malfunction from Very pistol [flare]

W35 Explosion and rupture of boiler

Excludes1:explosion and rupture of boiler on watercraft (V93.4)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W35

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W36 Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W36

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W36.1 Explosion and rupture of aerosol can

W36.2 Explosion and rupture of air tank

W36.3 Explosion and rupture of pressurized-gas tank
W36.8 Explosion and rupture of other gas cylinder
W36.9 Explosion and rupture of unspecified gas cylinder

W37 Explosion and rupture of pressurized tire, pipe or hose

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W37

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

W37.0 Explosion of bicycle tire
W37.8 Explosion and rupture of other pressurized tire, pipe or hose

W38 Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W38

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

W39 Discharge of firework

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W39

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

W40 Explosion of other materials

Excludes1: assault by explosive material (X96)
> explosion involving legal intervention (Y35.1-)
> explosion involving military or war operations (Y36.0-, Y36.2-)
> intentional self-harm by explosive material (X75)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W40

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

W40.0 Explosion of blasting material
> Explosion of blasting cap
> Explosion of detonator
> Explosion of dynamite
> Explosion of explosive (any) used in blasting operations

W40.1 Explosion of explosive gases
> Explosion of acetylene
> Explosion of butane
> Explosion of coal gas
> Explosion in mine NOS
> Explosion of explosive gas
> Explosion of fire damp
> Explosion of gasoline fumes

Explosion of methane
Explosion of propane

W40.8 Explosion of other specified explosive materials

Explosion in dump NOS
Explosion in factory NOS
Explosion in grain store
Explosion in munitions
Excludes1: explosion involving legal intervention (Y35.1-)
explosion involving military or war operations (Y36.0-, Y36.2-)

W40.9 Explosion of unspecified explosive materials

Explosion NOS

Category W41 deactivated. See subcategory T70.4

W42 Exposure to noise

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W42
A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

W42.0 Exposure to supersonic waves
W42.9 Exposure to other noise

Exposure to sound waves NOS

Category W43 deactivated. See subcategory T75.2

Category W44 deactivated. See categories T15-T19

W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin

Excludes2: contact with hand tools (nonpowered) (powered) (W27-W29)
contact with knife, sword or dagger (W26.-)
contact with sharp glass (W25.-)
struck by objects (W20-W22)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W45
A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter
S sequela

W45.0 Nail entering through skin
W45.1 Paper entering through skin

Paper cut

W45.2 Lid of can entering through skin
W45.8 Other foreign body or object entering through skin

Splinter in skin NOS

W46 Contact with hypodermic needle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W46
A initial encounter
D subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W46.0 Contact with hypodermic needle
      Hypodermic needle stick NOS

W46.1 Contact with contaminated hypodermic needle

W49 Exposure to other inanimate mechanical forces

Includes: exposure to abnormal gravitational [G] forces
            exposure to inanimate mechanical forces NEC

Excludes1:exposure to inanimate mechanical forces involving military or war
          operations (Y36.-, Y37.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W49
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

W49.0 Item causing external constriction
      W49.01 Hair causing external constriction
      W49.02 String or thread causing external constriction
      W49.03 Rubber band causing external constriction
      W49.04 Ring or other jewelry causing external constriction
      W49.05 Other item causing external constriction
W49.9 Exposure to other inanimate mechanical forces

Exposure to animate mechanical forces (W50-W64)

Excludes1:Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals and plants (T63.-)

W50 Accidental hit, strike, kick, twist, bite or scratch by another person

Includes: Hit, strike, kick, twist, bite, or scratch by another person NOS
Excludes1:assault by bodily force (Y04)
          struck by objects (W20-W22)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W50
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

W50.0 Accidental hit or strike by another person
      Hit or strike by another person NOS
W50.1 Accidental kick by another person
      Kick by another person NOS
W50.2 Accidental twist by another person
      Twist by another person NOS
W50.3 Accidental bite by another person
      Human bite
      Bite by another person NOS
W50.4 Accidental scratch by another person
      Scratch by another person NOS

W51 Accidental striking against or bumped into by another person

Excludes1: assault by striking against or bumping into by another person (Y08.2-)
  fall due to collision with another person (W03)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W51
  A   initial encounter
  D   subsequent encounter
  S   sequela

W52 Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede

Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede with or without fall

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W52
  A   initial encounter
  D   subsequent encounter
  S   sequela

W53 Contact with rodent

Contact with saliva, feces or urine of rodent

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W53
  A   initial encounter
  D   subsequent encounter
  S   sequela

W53.0 Contact with mouse
  W53.01 Bitten by mouse
  W53.09 Other contact with mouse
W53.1 Contact with rat
  W53.11 Bitten by rat
  W53.19 Other contact with rat
W53.2 Contact with squirrel
  W53.21 Bitten by squirrel
  W53.29 Other contact with squirrel
W53.8 Contact with other rodent
  W53.81 Bitten by other rodent
  W53.89 Other contact with other rodent

W54 Contact with dog

Contact with saliva, feces or urine of dog

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W54
  A   initial encounter
  D   subsequent encounter
  S   sequela

W54.0 Bitten by dog
W54.1 Struck by dog
  Knocked over by dog
W54.8 Other contact with dog

W55 Contact with other mammals

Contact with saliva, feces or urine of mammal
Excludes1: animal being ridden- see transport accidents
        bitten or struck by dog (W54)
        bitten or struck by rodent (W53.-)
        contact with marine mammals (W56.x-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W55
        A   initial encounter
        D   subsequent encounter
        S   sequela

W55.0 Contact with cat
    W55.01 Bitten by cat
    W55.03 Scratched by cat
    W55.09 Other contact with cat

W55.1 Contact with horse
    W55.11 Bitten by horse
    W55.12 Struck by horse
    W55.19 Other contact with horse

W55.2 Contact with cow
    Contact with bull
    W55.21 Bitten by cow
    W55.22 Struck by cow
        Gored by bull
    W55.29 Other contact with cow

W55.3 Contact with other hoof stock
    Contact with goats
    Contact with sheep
    W55.31 Bitten by other hoof stock
    W55.32 Struck by other hoof stock
        Gored by goat
        Gored by ram
    W55.39 Other contact with other hoof stock

W55.4 Contact with pig
    W55.41 Bitten by pig
    W55.42 Struck by pig
    W55.49 Other contact with pig

W55.5 Contact with raccoon
    W55.51 Bitten by raccoon
    W55.52 Struck by raccoon
    W55.59 Other contact with raccoon

W55.8 Contact with other mammals
    W55.81 Bitten by other mammals
    W55.82 Struck by other mammals
    W55.89 Other contact with other mammals

W56 Contact with nonvenomous marine animal

Excludes1: contact with venomous marine animal (T63.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W56
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

W56.0 **Contact with dolphin**
- **W56.01 Bitten by dolphin**
- **W56.02 Struck by dolphin**
- **W56.09 Other contact with dolphin**

W56.1 **Contact with sea lion**
- **W56.11 Bitten by sea lion**
- **W56.12 Struck by sea lion**
- **W56.19 Other contact with sea lion**

W56.2 **Contact with orca**
- Contact with killer whale
- **W56.21 Bitten by orca**
- **W56.22 Struck by orca**
- **W56.29 Other contact with orca**

W56.3 **Contact with other marine mammals**
- **W56.31 Bitten by other marine mammals**
- **W56.32 Struck by other marine mammals**
- **W56.39 Other contact with other marine mammals**

W56.4 **Contact with shark**
- **W56.41 Bitten by shark**
- **W56.42 Struck by shark**
- **W56.49 Other contact with shark**

W56.5 **Contact with other fish**
- **W56.51 Bitten by other fish**
- **W56.52 Struck by other fish**
- **W56.59 Other contact with other fish**

W56.8 **Contact with other nonvenomous marine animals**
- **W56.81 Bitten by other nonvenomous marine animals**
- **W56.82 Struck by other nonvenomous marine animals**
- **W56.89 Other contact with other nonvenomous marine animals**

W57 Bitten or stung by nonvenomous insect and other nonvenomous arthropods

Excludes1: contact with venomous insects and arthropods (T63.2-, T63.3-, T63.4-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W57
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

W58 Contact with crocodile or alligator

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W58
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

W58.0 Contact with alligator
    W58.01 Bitten by alligator
    W58.02 Struck by alligator
    W58.03 Crushed by alligator
W58.1 Contact with crocodile
    W58.11 Bitten by crocodile
    W58.12 Struck by crocodile
    W58.13 Crushed by crocodile

W59 Contact with other nonvenomous reptiles

Excludes1:contact with venomous reptile (T63.0-, T63.1-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W59
    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

W59.0 Contact with nonvenomous lizards
    W59.01 Bitten by nonvenomous lizards
    W59.02 Struck by nonvenomous lizards
    W59.09 Other contact with nonvenomous lizards
        Exposure to nonvenomous lizards
W59.1 Contact with nonvenomous snakes
    W59.11 Bitten by nonvenomous snake
    W59.12 Struck by nonvenomous snake
    W59.13 Crushed by nonvenomous snake
    W59.19 Other contact with nonvenomous snake
W59.2 Contact with turtles
    Excludes1:contact with tortoises (W59.8-)
    W59.21 Bitten by turtle
    W59.22 Struck by turtle
    W59.29 Other contact with turtle
        Exposure to turtles
W59.8 Contact with other nonvenomous reptiles
    W59.81 Bitten by other nonvenomous reptiles
    W59.82 Struck by other nonvenomous reptiles
    W59.83 Crushed by other nonvenomous reptiles
    W59.89 Other contact with other nonvenomous reptiles

W60 Contact with nonvenomous plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves

Excludes1:Contact with venomous plants (T63.x-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W60
    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

W61 Contact with birds (domestic) (wild)

Contact with excreta of birds
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W61
        A   initial encounter
        D   subsequent encounter
        S   sequela

W61.0 Contact with parrot
    W61.01 Bitten by parrot
    W61.02 Struck by parrot
    W61.09 Other contact with parrot
        Exposure to parrots
W61.1 Contact with macaw
    W61.11 Bitten by macaw
    W61.12 Struck by macaw
    W61.19 Other contact with macaw
        Exposure to macaws
W61.2 Contact with other psittacines
    W61.21 Bitten by other psittacines
    W61.22 Struck by other psittacines
    W61.29 Other contact with other psittacines
        Exposure to other psittacines
W61.3 Contact with chicken
    W61.32 Struck by chicken
    W61.33 Pecked by chicken
    W61.39 Other contact with chicken
        Exposure to chickens
W61.4 Contact with turkey
    W61.42 Struck by turkey
    W61.43 Pecked by turkey
    W61.49 Other contact with turkey
W61.5 Contact with goose
    W61.51 Bitten by goose
    W61.52 Struck by goose
    W61.59 Other contact with goose
W61.6 Contact with duck
    W61.61 Bitten by duck
    W61.62 Struck by duck
    W61.69 Other contact with duck
W61.9 Contact with other birds
    W61.91 Bitten by other birds
    W61.92 Struck by other birds
    W61.99 Other contact with other birds

W62 Contact with nonvenomous amphibians
Excludes1:contact with venomous amphibians (T63.81-R63.83)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W62
        A   initial encounter
        D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela
W62.0 Contact with nonvenomous frogs
W62.1 Contact with nonvenomous toads
W62.9 Contact with other nonvenomous amphibians

W64 Exposure to other animate mechanical forces
Exposure to nonvenomous animal NOS
Excludes1: contact with venomous animal (T63.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W64
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

Accidental non-transport drowning and submersion (W65-W74)

Excludes1: accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into water (W16.-)
>   accidental drowning and submersion due to water transport accident (V90.-, V92.-)

Excludes2:   accidental drowning and submersion due to cataclysm (X34-X39)

W65 Accidental drowning and submersion while in bath-tub
Excludes1: accidental drowning and submersion due to fall in (into) bathtub
>   (W16.211)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W65
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

Category W66 deactivated. See category W16.

W67 Accidental drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool
Excludes1: accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into swimming pool
>   (W16.011, W16.021, W16.031)
>   accidental drowning and submersion due to striking into wall of
>   swimming pool (W22.041)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W67
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

Category W68 deactivated. See category W16.

W69 Accidental drowning and submersion while in natural water
Includes: accidental drowning and submersion while in lake
>   accidental drowning and submersion while in open sea

accidental drowning and submersion while in river

accidental drowning and submersion while in stream

Excludes1: accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into natural body of water (W16.111, W16.121, W16.131)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W69

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

Category W70 deactivated. See category W16.

W73   Other specified cause of accidental non-transport drowning and submersion

Includes: accidental drowning and submersion while in quenching tank

accidental drowning and submersion while in reservoir

Excludes1: accidental drowning and submersion due to fall into other water (W16.311, W16.321, W16.331)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to codeW73

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

W74   Unspecified cause of accidental drowning and submersion

Includes: drowning NOS

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W74

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

Categories W75-W77 deactivated. See category T71

Category W78 deactivated. See subcategory T17.81

Categories W79-W80 deactivated. See categories T17 and T18

Category W81 deactivated. See subcategory T71.2

Category W83 deactivated. See category T71

Category W84 deactivated. See subcategory T71.9

Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85-W99)

Excludes1: exposure to:

failure in dosage of radiation or temperature during surgical and medical care (Y63.2-Y63.5)

lightning (T75.0-)

natural cold (X31)
natural heat (X30)
natural radiation NOS (X39)
radiological procedure and radiotherapy (Y84.2)
sunlight (X32)

W85   Exposure to electric transmission lines

Includes: Broken power line
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W85
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

W86   Exposure to other specified electric current

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W86
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

W86.0 Exposure to domestic wiring and appliances
W86.1 Exposure to industrial wiring, appliances and electrical machinery

Exposure to conductors
Exposure to control apparatus
Exposure to electrical equipment and machinery
Exposure to transformers

W86.8 Exposure to other electric current

Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on farm (not farmhouse)
Exposure to wiring and appliances outdoors
Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on public building
Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on residential institutions
Exposure to wiring and appliances in or on schools

Category W87 deactivated. See category W86

W88   Exposure to ionizing radiation

Excludes1: exposure to sunlight (X32)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W88
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

W88.0 Exposure to X-rays
W88.1 Exposure to radioactive isotopes
W88.8 Exposure to other ionizing radiation

W89   Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light

Includes: exposure to welding light (arc)
Excludes2: exposure to sunlight (X32)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W89

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

W89.0 Exposure to welding light (arc)
W89.1 Exposure to tanning bed
W89.8 Exposure to other man-made visible and ultraviolet light
W89.9 Exposure to unspecified man-made visible and ultraviolet light

W90   Exposure to other nonionizing radiation

Excludes1: exposure to sunlight (X32)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W90
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

W90.0 Exposure to radiofrequency
W90.1 Exposure to infrared radiation
W90.2 Exposure to laser radiation
W90.8 Exposure to other nonionizing radiation

Category W91 deactivated. See category W90

W92   Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W92
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

W93   Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W93
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

W93.0 Contact with or inhalation of dry ice
    W93.01 Contact with dry ice
    W93.02 Inhalation of dry ice
W93.1 Contact with or inhalation of liquid air
    W93.11 Contact with liquid air
        Contact with liquid hydrogen
        Contact with liquid nitrogen
    W93.12 Inhalation of liquid air
        Inhalation of liquid hydrogen
        Inhalation of liquid nitrogen
W93.2 Prolonged exposure in deep freeze unit or refrigerator
W93.8 Exposure to other excessive cold of man-made origin

W94   Exposure to high and low air pressure and changes in air pressure

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category W94
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

W94.0 Exposure to prolonged high air pressure

W94.1 Exposure to prolonged low air pressure

> **W94.11 Exposure to residence or prolonged visit at high altitude**

> **W94.12 Exposure to other prolonged low air pressure**

W94.2 Exposure to rapid changes in air pressure during ascent

> **W94.21 Exposure to reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from deep-water diving**

> **W94.22 Exposure to reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from underground**

> **W94.23 Exposure to sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent**

> **W94.29 Exposure to other rapid changes in air pressure during ascent**

W94.3 Exposure to rapid changes in air pressure during descent

> **W94.31 Exposure to sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent**

> **W94.32 Exposure to high air pressure from rapid descent in water**

> **W94.39 Exposure to other rapid changes in air pressure during descent**

W99 Exposure to other man-made environmental factors

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code W99
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

Exposure to smoke, fire and flames (X00-X08)

Excludes1:   arson (X97)
Excludes2:   explosions (W35-W40)
>   lightning (T75.0-)
>   transport accident (V01-V99)

X00 Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure

Includes: Conflagration in building or structure
Code first any associated cataclysm
Excludes2: Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear (X05)
>   Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel (JL:Jump,"X06">X06-)
>   Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames (X08.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X00

       A   initial encounter
       D   subsequent encounter
       S   sequela

X00.0 Exposure to flames in uncontrolled fire in building or structure

X00.1 Exposure to smoke in uncontrolled fire in building or structure

X00.2 Injury due to collapse of burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire

Excludes1: injury due to collapse of building not on fire (W20.1)

X00.3 Fall from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire

X00.4 Hit by object from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire

X00.5 Jump from burning building or structure in uncontrolled fire

X00.8 Other exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure

X01   Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

Exposure to forest fire

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X01

       A   initial encounter
       D   subsequent encounter
       S   sequela

X01.0 Exposure to flames in uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

X01.1 Exposure to smoke in uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

X01.3 Fall due to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

X01.4 Hit by object due to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

X01.8 Other exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure

X02 Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure

Includes: exposure to fire in fireplace
              exposure to fire in stove

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X02

       A   initial encounter
       D   subsequent encounter
       S   sequela

X02.0 Exposure to flames in controlled fire in building or structure

X02.1 Exposure to smoke in controlled fire in building or structure

X02.2 Injury due to collapse of burning building or structure in controlled fire

Excludes1: injury due to collapse of building not on fire (W20.1)

X02.3 Fall from burning building or structure in controlled fire

X02.4 Hit by object from burning building or structure in controlled fire

X02.5 Jump from burning building or structure in controlled fire

X02.8 Other exposure to controlled fire in building or structure

X03 Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure

Includes: exposure to bon fire

exposure to camp-fire

exposure to trash fire

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X03

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

X03.0 Exposure to flames in controlled fire, not in building or structure

X03.1 Exposure to smoke in controlled fire, not in building or structure

X03.3 Fall due to controlled fire, not in building or structure

X03.4 Hit by object due to controlled fire, not in building or structure

X03.8 Other exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure

X04 Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material

Includes: exposure to ignition of gasoline

exposure to ignition of kerosene

exposure to ignition of petrol

Excludes2: exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear (X05)

exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel (X06)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X04

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

X05 Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear

Excludes2: exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure (X00.-)

exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure (X01.-)

exposure to controlled fire in building or structure (X02.-)

exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure (X03.-)

exposure to ignition of highly flammable materials (X04.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X05

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

X06 Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel

Excludes2: exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure (X00.-)

exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure (X01.-)

exposure to controlled fire in building or structure (X02.-)

exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure (X03.-)

exposure to ignition of highly flammable materials (X04.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X06

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

X06.0 Exposure to ignition of plastic jewelry

X06.1 Exposure to melting of plastic jewelry

X06.2 Exposure to ignition of other clothing and apparel

X06.3 Exposure to melting of other clothing and apparel

X08 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X08

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

X08.0 Exposure to bed fire

Exposure to mattress fire

X08.00 Exposure to bed fire due to unspecified burning material

X08.01 Exposure to bed fire due to burning cigarette

X08.09 Exposure to bed fire due to other burning material

X08.1 Exposure to sofa fire

X08.10 Exposure to sofa fire due to unspecified burning material

X08.11 Exposure to sofa fire due to burning cigarette

X08.19 Exposure to sofa fire due to other burning material

X08.2 Exposure to other furniture fire

X08.20 Exposure to other furniture fire due to unspecified burning material

X08.21 Exposure to other furniture fire due to burning cigarette

X08.29 Exposure to other furniture fire due to other burning material

X08.8 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames

Category X09 deactivated. See category X08

Contact with heat and hot substances (X10-X19)

Excludes1: exposure to excessive natural heat (X30)

exposure to fire and flames (X00-X09)

X10 Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X10

A   initial encounter

D   subsequent encounter

S   sequela

X10.0 Contact with hot drinks

X10.1 Contact with hot food

X10.2 Contact with fats and cooking oils

X11   Contact with hot tap-water

Contact with boiling tap-water
Contact with boiling water NOS
Excludes1:contact with water heated on stove (X12)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X11

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

X11.0 Contact with hot water in bath or tub

Excludes1:contact with running hot water in bath or tub (X11.1)

X11.1 Contact with running hot water

Contact with hot water running out of hose
Contact with hot water running out of tap

X11.8 Contact with other hot tap-water

Contact with hot water in bucket
Contact with hot tap-water NOS

X12   Contact with other hot fluids

Includes: Contact with water heated on stove
Excludes1:hot (liquid) metals (X18)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X12

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

X13   Contact with steam and other hot vapors

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X13

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

X13.0 Inhalation of steam and other hot vapors
X13.1 Other contact with steam and other hot vapors

X14   Contact with hot air and other hot gases

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X14

     A   initial encounter
     D   subsequent encounter
     S   sequela

X14.0 Inhalation of hot air and gases
X14.1 Other contact with hot air and other hot gases

X15   Contact with hot household appliances

Excludes1:contact with heating appliances (X16)
     contact with powered household appliances (W29.-)
     exposure to controlled fire in building or structure due to household
        appliance (X02.8)
     exposure to household appliances electrical current (W86.0)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X15
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

X15.0 Contact with hot stove (kitchen)
X15.1 Contact with hot toaster
X15.2 Contact with hotplate
X15.3 Contact with hot saucepan or skillet
X15.8 Contact with other hot household appliances
> Contact with cooker
> Contact with kettle
> Contact with light bulbs

X16   Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes
Excludes1:contact with powered appliances (W29.-)
>   exposure to controlled fire in building or structure due to appliance (X02.8)
>   exposure to industrial appliances electrical current (W86.1)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X16
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

X17   Contact with hot engines, machinery and tools
Excludes1:contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes (X16)
>   contact with hot household appliances (X15)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X17
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

X18   Contact with other hot metals
Includes: contact with liquid metal
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X18
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

X19   Contact with other heat and hot substances
Excludes1:objects that are not normally hot, e.g., an object made hot by a house fire (X00-X09)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X19
>   A   initial encounter
>   D   subsequent encounter
>   S   sequela

Categories X20-X29 deactivated. See category T63

Exposure to forces of nature (X30-X39)

X30   Exposure to excessive natural heat
Includes: exposure to excessive heat as the cause of sunstroke
exposure to heat NOS
Excludes1:excessive heat of man-made origin (W92)
exposure to man-made radiation (W89)
exposure to sunlight (X32)
exposure to tanning bed (W89)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X30
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X31   Exposure to excessive natural cold
Includes: excessive cold as the cause of chilblains NOS
excessive cold as the cause of immersion foot or hand
exposure to cold NOS
exposure to weather conditions
Excludes1:cold of man-made origin (W93.-)
contact with or inhalation of:
dry ice (W93.-)
liquefied gas (W93.-)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X31
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X32   Exposure to sunlight
Excludes1:radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)
man-made radiation (tanning bed) (W89)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X32
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X34   Earthquake
Excludes2: tidal wave (tsunami) due to earthquake (X37.41)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X34
A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X35   Volcanic eruption
Excludes2: tidal wave (tsunami) due to volcanic eruption (X37.41)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X35
> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

X36   Avalanche, landslide and other earth movements

Includes: victim of mudslide of cataclysmic nature
Excludes1:earthquake (X34)
Excludes2:transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (V01-V99)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X36
> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

X36.0 Collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement
X36.1 Avalanche, landslide, or mudslide

X37   Cataclysmic storm

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X37
> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

X37.0 Hurricane
Storm surge
Typhoon

X37.1 Tornado
Cyclone
Twister

X37.2 Blizzard (snow)(ice)
X37.3 Dust storm
X37.4 Tidalwave

X37.41   Tidal wave due to earthquake or volcanic eruption
Tidal wave NOS
Tsunami

X37.42   Tidal wave due to storm
X37.43   Tidal wave due to landslide

X37.8 Other cataclysmic storms
Cloudburst
Torrential rain
Excludes2:flood (X38)

X37.9 Unspecified cataclysmic storm
Storm NOS
Excludes1:collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X39.0)

X38   Flood

Includes: flood arising from remote storm
            flood of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow
            flood resulting directly from storm
Excludes1:collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement
            (X39.0)
            tidal wave NOS (X39.2)
            tidal wave caused by storm (X37.2)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X38
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

X39   Exposure to other forces of nature
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X39
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela
X39.0 Exposure to natural radiation
Excludes1:contact with and (suspected) exposure to radon and other
            naturally occuring radiation (Z77.122)
            exposure to man-made radiation (W88-W90)
            exposure to sunlight (X32)
X39.01 Exposure to radon
X39.08 Exposure to other natural radiation
X39.8 Other exposure to forces of nature

Categories X40-X49 deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with fifth or sixth character 1

Categories X50-X51 deactivated. See category Y93

Accidental exposure to other specified factors (X52, X58)

X52   Prolonged stay in weightless environment
Includes: weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X52
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

Category X53 deactivated. See subcategory T73.0

Category X54 deactivated. See subcategory T73.1

Category X57 deactivated. See subcategory T73.9

X58   Exposure to other specified factors

Includes: accident NOS
exposure NOS

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X58
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

Intentional self-harm (X71-X83)

Includes: purposely self-inflicted injury
        suicide (attempted)

Categories X60-X69 deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with fifth or sixth character 2

Category X70 deactivated. See category T71

X71   Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X71
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

X71.0 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion while in bathtub

X71.1 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion while in swimming pool

X71.2 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion after jump into swimming pool

X71.3 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion in natural water

X71.8 Other intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion

X71.9 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion, unspecified

X72   Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge

Includes: intentional self-harm by gun for single hand use
        intentional self-harm by pistol
        intentional self-harm by revolver

Excludes1: Very pistol (X74.8)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X72
- A   initial encounter
- D   subsequent encounter
- S   sequela

X73   Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge

Excludes1: airgun (X74.01)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X73

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X73.0 Intentional self-harm by shotgun discharge
X73.1 Intentional self-harm by hunting rifle discharge
X73.2 Intentional self-harm by machine gun discharge
X73.8 Intentional self-harm by other larger firearm discharge
X73.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified larger firearm discharge

X74   Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm and gun discharge

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X74

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X74.0 Intentional self-harm by gas, air or spring-operated guns
  X74.01   Intentional self-harm by airgun
      Intentional self-harm by BB gun discharge
      Intentional self-harm by pellet gun discharge
  X74.02   Intentional self-harm by paintball gun
  X74.09   Intentional self-harm by other gas, air or spring-operated gun
X74.8 Intentional self-harm by other firearm discharge
      Intentional self-harm by Very pistol [flare] discharge
X74.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified firearm discharge

X75   Intentional self-harm by explosive material

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X75

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X76   Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire and flames

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X76

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X77   Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapors and hot objects

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X77

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X77.0 Intentional self-harm by steam or hot vapors
X77.1 Intentional self-harm by hot tap water
X77.2 Intentional self-harm by other hot fluids
X77.3 Intentional self-harm by hot household appliances

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1903   2010

X77.8 Intentional self-harm by other hot objects
X77.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified hot objects

X78 Intentional self-harm by sharp object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X78

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

X78.0 Intentional self-harm by sharp glass
X78.1 Intentional self-harm by knife
X78.2 Intentional self-harm by sword or dagger
X78.8 Intentional self-harm by other sharp object
X78.9 Intentional self-harm by unspecified sharp object

X79 Intentional self-harm by blunt object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X79

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

X80 Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place

Includes: intentional fall from one level to another
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X80

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

X81 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of moving object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X81

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

X81.0 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of motor vehicle
X81.1 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of (subway) train
X81.8 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying in front of other moving object

X82 Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X82

    A   initial encounter
    D   subsequent encounter
    S   sequela

X82.0 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with other motor vehicle
X82.1 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with train
X82.2 Intentional collision of motor vehicle with tree
X82.8 Other intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1904   2010

X83   Intentional self-harm by other specified means

Excludes1: intentional self-harm by poisoning or contact with toxic substance- See Table of Drugs and Chemicals

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X83

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

X83.0 Intentional self-harm by crashing of aircraft
X83.1 Intentional self-harm by electrocution
X83.2 Intentional self-harm by exposure to extremes of cold
X83.8 Intentional self-harm by other specified means

Category X84 deactivated. See category T14

Assault (X92-Y08)

Includes: homicide

injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Excludes1: injuries due to legal intervention (Y35.-)

injuries due to operations of war (Y36.-)

injuries due to terrorism (Y38.-)

Categories X85-X90 deactivated. See categories T36-T65 with fifth or sixth character 3

Category X91 deactivated. See category T71

X92   Assault by drowning and submersion

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X92

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter
> S   sequela

X92.0 Assault by drowning and submersion while in bathtub
X92.1 Assault by drowning and submersion while in swimming pool
X92.2 Assault by drowning and submersion after push into swimming pool
X92.3 Assault by drowning and submersion in natural water
X92.8 Other assault by drowning and submersion
X92.9 Assault by drowning and submersion, unspecified

X93   Assault by handgun discharge

Includes: assault by discharge of gun for single hand use

assault by discharge of pistol

assault by discharge of revolver

Excludes1: Very pistol (X95.8)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X93

> A   initial encounter
> D   subsequent encounter

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1905   2010

S   sequela

X94   Assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge

Excludes1:airgun (X95.01)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X94

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X94.0 Assault by shotgun

X94.1 Assault by hunting rifle

X94.2 Assault by machine gun

X94.8 Assault by other larger firearm discharge

X94.9 Assault by unspecified larger firearm discharge

X95   Assault by other and unspecified firearm and gun discharge

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X95

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X95.0 Assault by gas, air or spring-operated guns

X95.01   Assault by airgun discharge

Assault by BB gun discharge

Assault by pellet gun discharge

X95.02   Assault by paintball gun discharge

X95.09   Assault by other gas, air or spring-operated bun

X95.8 Assault by other firearm discharge

Assault by very pistol [flare] discharge

X95.9 Assault by unspecified firearm discharge

X96   Assault by explosive material

Excludes1:incendiary device (X97)

terrorism involving explosive material (Y38.2-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X96

A   initial encounter
D   subsequent encounter
S   sequela

X96.0 Assault by antipersonnel bomb

Excludes1:antipersonnel bomb use in military or war (Y36.2--)

X96.1 Assault by gasoline bomb

X96.2 Assault by letter bomb

X96.3 Assault by fertilizer bomb

X96.4 Assault by pipe bomb

X96.8 Assault by other specified explosive

X96.9 Assault by unspecified explosive

X97   Assault by smoke, fire and flames

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1906   2010

Includes: assault by arson
           assault by cigarettes
           assault by incendiary device
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code X97
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

X98   Assault by steam, hot vapors and hot objects
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X98
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela
X98.0 Assault by steam or hot vapors
X98.1 Assault by hot tap water
X98.2 Assault by hot fluids
X98.3 Assault by hot household appliances
X98.8 Assault by other hot objects
X98.9 Assault by unspecified hot objects

X99   Assault by sharp object
Excludes1:assault by strike by sports equipment (Y08.0)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category X99
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela
X99.0 Assault by sharp glass
X99.1 Assault by knife
X99.2 Assault by sword or dagger
X99.8 Assault by other sharp object
X99.9 Assault by unspecified sharp object
        Assault by stabbing NOS

Y00   Assault by blunt object
Excludes1:assault by strike by sports equipment (Y08.0)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y00
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

Y01   Assault by pushing from high place
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y01
            A   initial encounter
            D   subsequent encounter
            S   sequela

Y02 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of moving object

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y02

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y02.0 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of motor vehicle

Y02.1 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of (subway) train

Y02.8 Assault by pushing or placing victim in front of other moving object

Y03 Assault by crashing of motor vehicle

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y03

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y03.0 Assault by being hit or run over by motor vehicle

Y03.8 Other assault by crashing of motor vehicle

Y04 Assault by bodily force

Excludes1: assault by:
      submersion (X92.-)
      use of weapon (X93-X95, X99, Y00)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y04

      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y04.0 Assault by unarmed brawl or fight

Y04.1 Assault by human bite

Y04.2 Assault by strike against or bumped into by another person

Y04.8 Assault by other bodily force

      Assault by bodily force NOS

Category Y05 deactivated. See subcategories T74.0, T76.0

Category Y06 deactivated. See subcategories T74.0, T76.0

Y07 Perpetrator of assault, maltreatment and neglect

Codes from this category are for use only in cases of confirmed abuse (T74.-)
Selection of the correct perpetrator code is based on the relationship between the perpetrator and the victim

Includes: perpetrator of abandonment
           perpetrator of emotional neglect
           perpetrator of mental cruelty
           perpetrator of physical abuse
           perpetrator of physical neglect
           perpetrator of sexual abuse
           perpetrator of torture

Y07.0 Spouse or partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect
Spouse or partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect against spouse or partner

Y07.01 Husband as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.02 Wife as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.03 Male partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.04 Female partner as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.1 Parent (adoptive) (biological) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.11 Biological father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.12 Biological mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.13 Adoptive father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.14 Adoptive mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.4 Other family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.41 Sibling

Y07.410 Brother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.411 Sister as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.42 Foster parent

Y07.420 Foster father as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.421 Foster mother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.43 Stepparent or stepsibling as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.430 Stepfather as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.432 Male friend of parent (co-residing in household) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.433 Stepmother as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.434 Female friend of parent (co-residing in household) as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

Y07.435 Stepbrother as perpetrator or maltreatment and neglect

<div style="margin-left:2em">

      Y07.436 **Stepsister as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

        Y07.49 **Other family member**

      Y07.490 **Male cousin as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.491 **Female cousin as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.499 **Other family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

    Y07.5 Non-family member

      Y07.50 **Unspecified non-family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

        Y07.51 **Daycare provider**

      Y07.510 **At-home childcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.511 **Daycare center childcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.512 **At-home adultcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.513 **Adultcare center provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.519 **Unspecified daycare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

        Y07.52 **Healthcare provider**

      Y07.521 **Mental health provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

      Y07.528 **Other therapist or healthcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

          Nurse

          Occupational therapist

          Physical therapist

          Speech therapist

      Y07.529 **Unspecified healthcare provider as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect**

    Y07.53 Teacher or instructor as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

      Coach as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

    Y07.59 Other non-family member as perpetrator of maltreatment and neglect

</div>

Y08 Assault by other specified means

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y08

      A   initial encounter

      D   subsequent encounter

      S   sequela

Y08.0 Assault by strike by sport equipment

    Y08.01 Assault by strike by hockey stick

Y08.02 Assault by strike by baseball bat
                    Y08.09 Assault by strike other sport equipment
          Y08.8 Assault by other specified means
                    Y08.81 Assault by crashing of aircraft
                    Y08.89 Assault by other specified means

Event of undetermined intent (Y20-Y33)

Undetermined intent is only for use when there is specific documentation in the record that the intent of the injury cannot be determined. If no such documentation is present, code to accidental (unintentional)

Categories Y10-Y19 deactivated. See codes T36-T65 with fifth or sixth character 4

Category Y20 deactivated. See category T71

Y21 Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y21
        A   initial encounter
        D   subsequent encounter
        S   sequela
Y21.0 Drowning and submersion while in bathtub, undetermined intent
Y21.1 Drowning and submersion after fall into bathtub, undetermined intent
Y21.2 Drowning and submersion while in swimming pool, undetermined intent
Y21.3 Drowning and submersion after fall into swimming pool, undetermined intent
Y21.4 Drowning and submersion in natural water, undetermined intent
Y21.8 Other drowning and submersion, undetermined intent
Y21.9 Unspecified drowning and submersion, undetermined intent

Y22 Handgun discharge, undetermined intent
Includes: discharge of gun for single hand use, undetermined intent
            discharge of pistol, undetermined intent
            discharge of revolver, undetermined intent
Excludes: very pistol (Y24.8)
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y22
        A   initial encounter
        D   subsequent encounter
        S   sequela

Y23 Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Excludes: airgun (Y24.0)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y23

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

Y23.0 Shotgun discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.1 Hunting rifle discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.2 Military firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.3 Machine gun discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.8 Other larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y23.9 Unspecified larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent

Y24 Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y24

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

Y24.0 Airgun discharge, undetermined intent
BB gun discharge, undetermined intent
Pellet gun discharge, undetermined intent
Y24.8 Other firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Paintball gun discharge, undetermined intent
Very pistol [flare] discharge, undetermined intent
Y24.9 Unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent

Y25 Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y25

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

Y26 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames, undetermined intent

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y26

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

Y27 Contact with steam, hot vapors and hot objects, undetermined intent

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y27

> A initial encounter
> D subsequent encounter
> S sequela

Y27.0 Contact with steam and hot vapors, undetermined intent
Y27.1 Contact with hot tap water, undetermined intent
Y27.2 Contact with hot fluids, undetermined intent
Y27.3 Contact with hot household appliance, undetermined intent

Y27.8 Contact with other hot objects, undetermined intent
Y27.9 Contact with unspecified hot objects, undetermined intent

Y28   Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y28
      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela
Y28.0 Contact with sharp glass, undetermined intent
Y28.1 Contact with knife, undetermined intent
Y28.2 Contact with sword or dagger, undetermined intent
Y28.8 Contact with other sharp object, undetermined intent
Y28.9 Contact with unspecified sharp object, undetermined intent

Y29   Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y29
      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y30   Falling, jumping or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent
Includes: victim falling from one level to another, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y30
      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y31   Falling, lying or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y31
      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y32   Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y32
      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Y33   Other specified events, undetermined intent
The appropriate 7th character is to be added to code Y33
      A   initial encounter
      D   subsequent encounter
      S   sequela

Legal intervention, operations of war, military operations, and terrorism (Y35-Y38)

Y35 Legal intervention

Includes: any injury sustained as a result of an encounter with any law enforcement official, serving in any capacity at the time of the encounter, whether on-duty or off-duty. Includes injury to law enforcement official, suspect and bystander

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y35

- A initial encounter
- D subsequent encounter
- S sequela

Y35.0 Legal intervention involving firearm discharge

Y35.00 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge

Legal intervention involving gunshot wound

Legal intervention involving shot NOS

Y35.001 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, law enforcement official injured

Y35.002 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, bystander injured

Y35.003 Legal intervention involving unspecified firearm discharge, suspect injured

Y35.01 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun

Y35.011 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, law enforcement official injured

Y35.012 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, bystander injured

Y35.013 Legal intervention involving injury by machine gun, suspect injured

Y35.02 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun

Y35.021 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun, law enforcement official injured

Y35.022 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun, bystander injured

Y35.023 Legal intervention involving injury by handgun, suspect injured

Y35.03 Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet

Y35.031 Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet, law enforcement official injured

Y35.032   Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet, bystander injured

Y35.033   Legal intervention involving injury by rifle pellet, suspect injured

Y35.04   Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet

Y35.041   Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet, law enforcement official injured

Y35.042   Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet, bystander injured

Y35.043   Legal intervention involving injury by rubber bullet, suspect injured

Y35.09   Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge

Y35.091   Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge, law enforcement official injured

Y35.092   Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge, bystander injured

Y35.093   Legal intervention involving other firearm discharge, suspect injured

Y35.1 Legal intervention involving explosives

Y35.10   Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives

Y35.101   Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, law enforcement official injured

Y35.102   Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, bystander injured

Y35.103   Legal intervention involving unspecified explosives, suspect injured

Y35.11   Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite

Y35.111   Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, law enforcement official injured

Y35.112   Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, bystander injured

Y35.113   Legal intervention involving injury by dynamite, suspect injured

Y35.12   Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell

Y35.121   Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, law enforcement official injured

Y35.122   Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, bystander injured

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1915   2010

Y35.123 **Legal intervention involving injury by explosive shell, suspect injured**

Y35.19 **Legal intervention involving other explosives**

Legal intervention involving injury by grenade

Legal intervention involving injury by mortar bomb

Y35.191 **Legal intervention involving other explosives, law enforcement official injured**

Y35.192 **Legal intervention involving other explosives, bystander injured**

Y35.193 **Legal intervention involving other explosives, suspect injured**

Y35.2 Legal intervention involving gas

Legal intervention involving asphyxiation by gas

Legal intervention involving poisoning by gas

Y35.20 **Legal intervention involving unspecified gas**

Y35.201 **Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, law enforcement official injured**

Y35.202 **Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, bystander injured**

Y35.203 **Legal intervention involving unspecified gas, suspect injured**

Y35.21 **Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas**

Y35.211 **Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, law enforcement official injured**

Y35.212 **Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, bystander injured**

Y35.213 **Legal intervention involving injury by tear gas, suspect injured**

Y35.29 **Legal intervention involving other gas**

Y35.291 **Legal intervention involving other gas, law enforcement official injured**

Y35.292 **Legal intervention involving other gas, bystander injured**

Y35.293 **Legal intervention involving other gas, suspect injured**

Y35.3 Legal intervention involving blunt objects

Legal intervention involving being hit or struck by blunt object

Y35.30 **Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects**

Y35.301 **Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, law enforcement official injured**

Y35.302	Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, bystander injured
Y35.303	Legal intervention involving unspecified blunt objects, suspect injured
Y35.31	Legal intervention involving baton
Y35.311	Legal intervention involving baton, law enforcement official injured
Y35.312	Legal intervention involving baton, bystander injured
Y35.313	Legal intervention involving baton, suspect injured
Y35.39	Legal intervention involving other blunt objects
Y35.391	Legal intervention involving other blunt objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.392	Legal intervention involving other blunt objects, bystander injured
Y35.393	Legal intervention involving other blunt objects, suspect injured

Y35.4 Legal intervention involving sharp objects

Legal intervention involving being cut by sharp objects

Legal intervention involving being stabbed by sharp objects

Y35.40	Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects
Y35.401	Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.402	Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects, bystander injured
Y35.403	Legal intervention involving unspecified sharp objects, suspect injured
Y35.41	Legal intervention involving bayonet
Y35.411	Legal intervention involving bayonet, law enforcement official injured
Y35.412	Legal intervention involving bayonet, bystander injured
Y35.413	Legal intervention involving bayonet, suspect injured
Y35.49	Legal intervention involving other sharp objects
Y35.491	Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, law enforcement official injured
Y35.492	Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, bystander injured
Y35.493	Legal intervention involving other sharp objects, suspect injured

Y35.8 Legal intervention involving other specified means

    Y35.81   **Legal intervention involving manhandling**

    Y35.811   **Legal intervention involving manhandling, law enforcement official injured**

    Y35.812   **Legal intervention involving manhandling, bystander injured**

    Y35.813   **Legal intervention involving manhandling, suspect injured**

    Y35.89   **Legal intervention involving other specified means**

    Y35.891   **Legal intervention involving other specified means, law enforcement official injured**

    Y35.892   **Legal intervention involving other specified means, bystander injured**

    Y35.893   **Legal intervention involving other specified means, suspect injured**

Y35.9 Legal intervention, means unspecified

    Y35.91   **Legal intervention, means unspecified, law enforcement official injured**

    Y35.92   **Legal intervention, means unspecified, bystander injured**

    Y35.93   **Legal intervention, means unspecified, suspect injured**

Y36 Operations of war

Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war, civil insurrection, and peacekeeping missions

Excludes1: injury to military personnel occurring during peacetime military operations (Y37.-)

    military vehicles involved in transport accidents with non-military vehicle during peacetime (V09.01, V09.21, V19.81, V29.81, V39.81, V49.81, V59.81, V69.81, V79.81)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y36

    A   initial encounter

    D   subsequent encounter

    S   sequela

Y36.0 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons

    Y36.00   **War operations involving explosion of unspecified marine weapon**

    War operations involving underwater blast NOS

    Y36.000   **War operations involving explosion of unspecified marine weapon, military personnel**

    Y36.001   **War operations involving explosion of unspecified marine weapon, civilian**

    Y36.01   War operations involving explosion of depth-charge

    Y36.010   **War operations involving explosion of depth-charge, military personnel**

Y36.011 **War operations involving explosion of depth-charge, civilian**

Y36.02 War operations involving explosion of marine mine
War operations involving explosion of marine mine, at sea or in harbor

Y36.020 **War operations involving explosion of marine mine, military personnel**

Y36.021 **War operations involving explosion of marine mine, civilian**

Y36.03 War operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell

Y36.030 **War operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell, military personnel**

Y36.031 **War operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell, civilian**

Y36.04 War operations involving explosion of torpedo

Y36.040 **War operations involving explosion of torpedo, military personnel**

Y36.041 **War operations involving explosion of torpedo, civilian**

Y36.05 War operations involving accidental detonation of onboard marine weapons

Y36.050 **War operations involving accidental detonation of onboard marine weapons, military personnel**

Y36.051 **War operations involving accidental detonation of onboard marine weapons, civilian**

Y36.09 War operations involving explosion of other marine weapons

Y36.090 **War operations involving explosion of other marine weapons, military personnel**

Y36.091 **War operations involving explosion of other marine weapons, civilian**

Y36.1 War operations involving destruction of aircraft

Y36.10 **War operations involving unspecified destruction of aircraft**

Y36.100 **War operations involving unspecified destruction of aircraft, military personnel**

Y36.101 **War operations involving unspecified destruction of aircraft, civilian**

Y36.11 **War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to enemy fire or explosives**
War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to air to air missile
War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to explosive placed on aircraft

War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to rocket propelled grenade [RPG]

War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to small arms fire

War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to surface to air missile

Y36.110   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to enemy fire or explosives, military personnel

Y36.111   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to enemy fire or explosives, civilian

Y36.12   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to collision with other aircraft

Y36.120   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to collision with other aircraft, military personnel

Y36.121   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to collision with other aircraft, civilian

Y36.13   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to onboard fire

Y36.130   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to onboard fire, military personnel

Y36.131   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to onboard fire, civilian

Y36.14   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to accidental detonation of onboard munitions and explosives

Y36.140   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to accidental detonation of onboard munitions and explosives, military personnel

Y36.141   War operations involving destruction of aircraft due to accidental detonation of onboard munitions and explosives, civilian

Y36.19   War operations involving other destruction of aircraft

Y36.190   War operations involving other destruction of aircraft, military personnel

Y36.191   War operations involving other destruction of aircraft, civilian

Y36.2 War operations involving other explosions and fragments

Excludes1: war operations involving explosion of aircraft (Y36.1-)

war operations involving explosion of marine weapons (Y36.0-)
war operations involving explosion of nuclear weapons (Y36.5-)
war operations involving explosion occurring after cessation of hostilities (Y36.8-)

Y36.20   War operations involving unspecified explosion and fragments

War operations involving air blast NOS
War operations involving blast NOS
War operations involving blast fragments NOS
War operations involving blast wave NOS
War operations involving blast wind NOS
War operations involving explosion NOS
War operations involving explosion of bomb NOS

Y36.200   War operations involving unspecified explosion and fragments, military personnel
Y36.201   War operations involving unspecified explosion and fragments, civilian

Y36.21   War operations involving explosion of aerial bomb

Y36.210   War operations involving explosion of aerial bomb, military personnel
Y36.211   War operations involving explosion of aerial bomb, civilian

Y36.22   War operations involving explosion of guided missile

Y36.220   War operations involving explosion of guided missile, military personnel
Y36.221   War operations involving explosion of guided missile, civilian

Y36.23   War operations involving explosion of improvised explosive device [IED]

War operations involving explosion of person-borne improvised explosive device [IED]
War operations involving explosion of vehicle-borne improvised explosive device [IED]
War operations involving explosion of roadside improvised explosive device [IED]

Y36.230   War operations involving explosion of improvised explosive device [IED], military personnel
Y36.231   War operations involving explosion of improvised explosive device [IED], civilian

Y36.24   War operations involving explosion due to accidental detonation and discharge of own munitions or munitions launch device

	Y36.240	**War operations involving explosion due to accidental detonation and discharge of own munitions or munitions launch device, military personnel**
	Y36.241	**War operations involving explosion due to accidental detonation and discharge of own munitions or munitions launch device, civilian**
	Y36.25	War operations involving fragments from munitions
	Y36.250	**War operations involving fragments from munitions, military personnel**
	Y36.251	**War operations involving fragments from munitions, civilian**

Y36.26   War operations involving fragments of improvised explosive device [IED]

War operations involving fragments of person-borne improvised
           explosive device [IED]

War operations involving fragments of vehicle-borne improvised
           explosive device [IED]

War operations involving fragments of roadside improvised
           explosive device [IED]

	Y36.260	**War operations involving fragments of improvised explosive device [IED], military personnel**
	Y36.261	**War operations involving fragments of improvised explosive device [IED], civilian**
	Y36.27	War operations involving fragments from weapons
	Y36.270	**War operations involving fragments from weapons, military personnel**
	Y36.271	**War operations involving fragments from weapons, civilian**
	Y36.29	War operations involving other explosions and fragments

War operations involving explosion of grenade

War operations involving explosions of land mine

War operations involving shrapnel NOS

	Y36.290	**War operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel**
	Y36.291	**War operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian**

Y36.3 War operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances

War operations involving smoke, fumes, and heat from fires, conflagrations and hot substances

Excludes1: war operations involving fires and conflagrations aboard military aircraft (Y36.1-)

war operations involving fires and conflagrations
aboard military watercraft (Y36.0-)
war operations involving fires and conflagrations
caused indirectly by conventional weapons
(Y36.2-)
war operations involving fires and thermal effects of
nuclear weapons (Y36.53-)

Y36.30   War operations involving unspecified fire,
conflagration and hot substance
Y36.300   War operations involving unspecified fire,
conflagration and hot substance, military
personnel
Y36.301   War operations involving unspecified fire,
conflagration and hot substance, civilian
Y36.31   War operations involving gasoline bomb
War operations involving incendiary bomb
War operations involving petrol bomb
Y36.310   War operations involving gasoline bomb,
military personnel
Y36.311   War operations involving gasoline bomb,
civilian
Y36.32   War operations involving incendiary bullet
Y36.320   War operations involving incendiary bullet,
military personnel
Y36.321   War operations involving incendiary bullet,
civilian
Y36.33   War operations involving flamethrower
Y36.330   War operations involving flamethrower,
military personnel
Y36.331   War operations involving flamethrower,
civilian
Y36.39   War operations involving other fires,
conflagrations and hot substances
Y36.390   War operations involving other fires,
conflagrations and hot substances, military
personnel
Y36.391   War operations involving other fires,
conflagrations and hot substances, civilian

**Y36.4 War operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of
conventional warfare**
Y36.41   War operations involving rubber bullets
**Y36.410   War operations involving rubber bullets,
military personnel**
Y36.411   War operations involving rubber bullets, civilian
Y36.42   War operations involving firearms pellets

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1923   2010

Y36.420 **War operations involving firearms pellets, military personnel**

Y36.421 **War operations involving firearms pellets, civilian**

Y36.43 War operations involving other firearms discharge

War operations involving bullets NOS

Excludes1: war operations involving munitions fragments (Y36.25-)

war operations involving incendiary bullets (Y36.32-)

Y36.430 **War operations involving other firearms discharge, military personnel**

Y36.431 **War operations involving other firearms discharge, civilian**

Y36.44 War operations involving unarmed hand to hand combat

Excludes1: war operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object (Y36.45-)

war operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway (Y36.46-)

war operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway (Y36.47-)

Y36.440 **War operations involving unarmed hand to hand combat, military personnel**

Y36.441 **War operations involving unarmed hand to hand combat, civilian**

Y36.45 War operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object

Y36.450 **War operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object, military personnel**

Y36.451 **War operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object, civilian**

Y36.46 War operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway

Y36.460 **War operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway, military personnel**

Y36.461 **War operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway, civilian**

Y36.47 War operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway

Y36.470 **War operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway, military personnel**

Y36.471 **War operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway, civilian**

Y36.49 War operations involving other forms of conventional warfare

Y36.490   War operations involving other forms of
             conventional warfare, military personnel
Y36.491   War operations involving other forms of
             conventional warfare, civilian
Y36.5 War operations involving nuclear weapons
      War operations involving dirty bomb NOS
Y36.50   War operations involving unspecified effect
             of nuclear weapon
Y36.500   War operations involving unspecified effect
             of nuclear weapon, military personnel
Y36.501   War operations involving unspecified effect
             of nuclear weapon, civilian
Y36.51   War operations involving direct blast effect
             of nuclear weapon
      War operations involving blast pressure of nuclear
             weapon
Y36.510   War operations involving direct blast effect
             of nuclear weapon, military personnel
Y36.511   War operations involving direct blast effect
             of nuclear weapon, civilian
Y36.52   War operations involving indirect blast
             effect of nuclear weapon
      War operations involving being thrown by blast of
             nuclear weapon
      War operations involving being struck or crushed by
             blast debris of nuclear weapon
Y36.520   War operations involving indirect blast
             effect of nuclear weapon, military personnel
Y36.521   War operations involving indirect blast
             effect of nuclear weapon, civilian
Y36.53   War operations involving thermal radiation
             effect of nuclear weapon
      War operations involving direct heat from nuclear
             weapon
      War operation involving fireball effects from nuclear
             weapon
Y36.530   War operations involving thermal radiation
             effect of nuclear weapon, military personnel
Y36.531   War operations involving thermal radiation
             effect of nuclear weapon, civilian
Y36.54   War operation involving nuclear radiation
             effects of nuclear weapon
      War operation involving acute radiation exposure from
             nuclear weapon
      War operation involving exposure to immediate
             ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon

War operation involving fallout exposure from nuclear weapon

War operation involving secondary effects of nuclear weapons

Y36.540   War operation involving nuclear radiation effects of nuclear weapon, military personnel

Y36.541   War operation involving nuclear radiation effects of nuclear weapon, civilian

Y36.59   War operation involving other effects of nuclear weapons

Y36.590   War operation involving other effects of nuclear weapons, military personnel

Y36.591   War operation involving other effects of nuclear weapons, civilian

Y36.6 War operations involving biological weapons

Y36.6x   War operations involving biological weapons

Y36.6x0   War operations involving biological weapons, military personnel

Y36.6x1   War operations involving biological weapons, civilian

Y36.7 War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare

Excludes1: war operations involving incendiary devices (Y36.3-, Y36.5-)

Y36.7x   War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare

Y36.7x0   War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel

Y36.7x1   War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare, civilian

Y36.8   War operations occurring after cessation of hostilities

War operations classifiable to categories Y36.0-Y36.8 but occurring after cessation of hostilities

Y36.81   Explosion of mine placed during war operations but exploding after cessation of hostilities

Y36.810   Explosion of mine placed during war operations but exploding after cessation of hostilities, military personnel

Y36.811   Explosion of mine placed during war operations but exploding after cessation of hostilities, civilian

Y36.82   Explosion of bomb placed during war operations but exploding after cessation of hostilities

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1926   2010

Y36.820 **Explosion of bomb placed during war operations but exploding after cessation of hostilities, military personnel**

Y36.821 **Explosion of bomb placed during war operations but exploding after cessation of hostilities, civilian**

Y36.88 Other war operations occurring after cessation of hostilities

Y36.880 **Other war operations occurring after cessation of hostilities, military personnel**

Y36.881 **Other war operations occurring after cessation of hostilities, civilian**

Y36.89 Unspecified war operations occurring after cessation of hostilities

Y36.890 **Unspecified war operations occurring after cessation of hostilities, military personnel**

Y36.891 **Unspecified war operations occurring after cessation of hostilities, civilian**

Y36.9 Other and unspecified war operations

Y36.90 War operations, unspecified

Y36.91 War operations involving unspecified weapon of mass destruction [WMD]

Y36.92 War operations involving friendly fire

Y37 Military operations

Includes: Injuries to military personnel and civilians occurring during peacetime on military property and during routine military exercises and operations

Excludes1: military aircraft involved in aircraft accident with civilian aircraft (V97.81-)

military vehicles involved in transport accident with civilian vehicle (V09.01, V09.21, V19.81, V29.81, V39.81, V49.81, V59.81, V69.81, V79.81)

military watercraft involved in water transport accident with civilian watercraft (V94.81-)

war operations (Y36.-)

The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y37

A initial encounter

D subsequent encounter

S sequela

Y37.0 Military operations involving explosion of marine weapons

Y37.00 Military operations involving explosion of unspecified marine weapon

Military operations involving underwater blast NOS

Y37.000 Military operations involving explosion of unspecified marine weapon, military personnel

Y37.001 **Military operations involving explosion of unspecified marine weapon, civilian**

Y37.01 Military operations involving explosion of depth-charge

Y37.010 **Military operations involving explosion of depth-charge, military personnel**

Y37.011 **Military operations involving explosion of depth-charge, civilian**

Y37.02 Military operations involving explosion of marine mine

Military operations involving explosion of marine mine, at sea or in harbor

Y37.020 **Military operations involving explosion of marine mine, military personnel**

Y37.021 **Military operations involving explosion of marine mine, civilian**

Y37.03 Military operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell

Y37.030 **Military operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell, military personnel**

Y37.031 **Military operations involving explosion of sea-based artillery shell, civilian**

Y37.04 Military operations involving explosion of torpedo

Y37.040 **Military operations involving explosion of torpedo, military personnel**

Y37.041 **Military operations involving explosion of torpedo, civilian**

Y37.05 Military operations involving accidental detonation of onboard marine weapons

Y37.050 **Military operations involving accidental detonation of onboard marine weapons, military personnel**

Y37.051 **Military operations involving accidental detonation of onboard marine weapons, civilian**

Y37.09 Military operations involving explosion of other marine weapons

Y37.090 **Military operations involving explosion of other marine weapons, military personnel**

Y37.091 **Military operations involving explosion of other marine weapons, civilian**

Y37.1 Military operations involving destruction of aircraft

Y37.10 **Military operations involving unspecified destruction of aircraft**

Y37.100 **Military operations involving unspecified destruction of aircraft, military personnel**

Y37.101   Military operations involving unspecified destruction of aircraft, civilian

Y37.11   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to enemy fire or explosives

Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to air to air missile

Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to explosive placed on aircraft

Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to rocket propelled grenade [RPG]

Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to small arms fire

Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to surface to air missile

Y37.110   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to enemy fire or explosives, military personnel

Y37.111   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to enemy fire or explosives, civilian

Y37.12   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to collision with other aircraft

Y37.120   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to collision with other aircraft, military personnel

Y37.121   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to collision with other aircraft, civilian

Y37.13   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to onboard fire

Y37.130   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to onboard fire, military personnel

Y37.131   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to onboard fire, civilian

Y37.14   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to accidental detonation of onboard munitions and explosives

Y37.140   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to accidental detonation of onboard munitions and explosives, military personnel

Y37.141   Military operations involving destruction of aircraft due to accidental detonation of onboard munitions and explosives, civilian

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1929   2010

Y37.19   Military operations involving other destruction of aircraft
Y37.190   Military operations involving other destruction of aircraft, military personnel
Y37.191   Military operations involving other destruction of aircraft, civilian

Y37.2 Military operations involving other explosions and fragments
  Excludes1: military operations involving explosion of aircraft (Y37.1-)
    military operations involving explosion of marine weapons (Y37.0-)
    military operations involving explosion of nuclear weapons (Y37.5-)

  Y37.20   Military operations involving unspecified explosion and fragments
  Military operations involving air blast NOS
  Military operations involving blast NOS
  Military operations involving blast fragments NOS
  Military operations involving blast wave NOS
  Military operations involving blast wind NOS
  Military operations involving explosion NOS
  Military operations involving explosion of bomb NOS
    Y37.200   Military operations involving unspecified explosion and fragments, military personnel
    Y37.201   Military operations involving unspecified explosion and fragments, civilian
    Y37.21   Military operations involving explosion of aerial bomb
    Y37.210   Military operations involving explosion of aerial bomb, military personnel
    Y37.211   Military operations involving explosion of aerial bomb, civilian
    Y37.22   Military operations involving explosion of guided missile
    Y37.220   Military operations involving explosion of guided missile, military personnel
    Y37.221   Military operations involving explosion of guided missile, civilian
    Y37.23   Military operations involving explosion of improvised explosive device [IED]
  Military operations involving explosion of person-borne improvised explosive device [IED]
  Military operations involving explosion of vehicle-borne improvised explosive device [IED]
  Military operations involving explosion of roadside improvised explosive device [IED]

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1930   2010

Y37.230   **Military operations involving explosion of improvised explosive device [IED], military personnel**

Y37.231   **Military operations involving explosion of improvised explosive device [IED], civilian**

Y37.24   Military operations involving explosion due to accidental detonation and discharge of own munitions or munitions launch device

Y37.240   **Military operations involving explosion due to accidental detonation and discharge of own munitions or munitions launch device, military personnel**

Y37.241   **Military operations involving explosion due to accidental detonation and discharge of own munitions or munitions launch device, civilian**

Y37.25   Military operations involving fragments from munitions

Y37.250   **Military operations involving fragments from munitions, military personnel**

Y37.251   **Military operations involving fragments from munitions, civilian**

Y37.26   Military operations involving fragments of improvised explosive device [IED]

Military operations involving fragments of person-borne improvised explosive device [IED]

Military operations involving fragments of vehicle-borne improvised explosive device [IED]

Military operations involving fragments of roadside improvised explosive device [IED]

Y37.260   **Military operations involving fragments of improvised explosive device [IED], military personnel**

Y37.261   **Military operations involving fragments of improvised explosive device [IED], civilian**

Y37.27   Military operations involving fragments from weapons

Y37.270   **Military operations involving fragments from weapons, military personnel**

Y37.271   **Military operations involving fragments from weapons, civilian**

Y37.29   Military operations involving other explosions and fragments

Military operations involving explosion of grenade

Military operations involving explosions of land mine

Military operations involving shrapnel NOS

Y37.290 Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, military personnel

Y37.291 Military operations involving other explosions and fragments, civilian

Y37.3 Military operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances

Military operations involving smoke, fumes, and heat from fires, conflagrations and hot substances

Excludes1: military operations involving fires and conflagrations aboard military aircraft (Y37.1-)

military operations involving fires and conflagrations aboard military watercraft (Y37.0-)

military operations involving fires and conflagrations caused indirectly by conventional weapons (Y37.2-)

military operations involving fires and thermal effects of nuclear weapons (Y36.53-)

Y37.30 Military operations involving unspecified fire, conflagration and hot substance

Y37.300 Military operations involving unspecified fire, conflagration and hot substance, military personnel

Y37.301 Military operations involving unspecified fire, conflagration and hot substance, civilian

Y37.31 Military operations involving gasoline bomb

Military operations involving incendiary bomb

Military operations involving petrol bomb

Y37.310 Military operations involving gasoline bomb, military personnel

Y37.311 Military operations involving gasoline bomb, civilian

Y37.32 Military operations involving incendiary bullet

Y37.320 Military operations involving incendiary bullet, military personnel

Y37.321 Military operations involving incendiary bullet, civilian

Y37.33 Military operations involving flamethrower

Y37.330 Military operations involving flamethrower, military personnel

Y37.331 Military operations involving flamethrower, civilian

Y37.39 Military operations involving other fires, conflagrations and hot substances

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1932   2010

Y37.390 **Military operations involving other fires, conflagrations and hot substances, military personnel**

Y37.391 **Military operations involving other fires, conflagrations and hot substances, civilian**

Y37.4 Military operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of conventional warfare

Y37.41 Military operations involving rubber bullets

Y37.410 **Military operations involving rubber bullets, military personnel**

Y37.411 **Military operations involving rubber bullets, civilian**

Y37.42 Military operations involving firearms pellets

Y37.420 **Military operations involving firearms pellets, military personnel**

Y37.421 **Military operations involving firearms pellets, civilian**

Y37.43 Military operations involving other firearms discharge

Military operations involving bullets NOS

Excludes1: military operations involving munitions fragments (Y37.25-)

military operations involving incendiary bullets (Y37.32-)

Y37.430 **Military operations involving other firearms discharge, military personnel**

Y37.431 **Military operations involving other firearms discharge, civilian**

Y37.44 Military operations involving unarmed hand to hand combat

Excludes1: military operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object (Y37.45-)

military operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway (Y37.46-)

military operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway (Y37.47-)

Y37.440 **Military operations involving unarmed hand to hand combat, military personnel**

Y37.441 **Military operations involving unarmed hand to hand combat, civilian**

Y37.45 Military operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object

Y37.450 **Military operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object, military personnel**

Y37.451 **Military operations involving combat using blunt or piercing object, civilian**

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1933   2010

Y37.46   Military operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway
    Y37.460   Military operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway, military personnel
    Y37.461   Military operations involving intentional restriction of air and airway, civilian
Y37.47   Military operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway
    Y37.470   Military operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway, military personnel
    Y37.471   Military operations involving unintentional restriction of air and airway, civilian
Y37.49   Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare
    Y37.490   Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, military personnel
    Y37.491   Military operations involving other forms of conventional warfare, civilian

Y37.5 Military operations involving nuclear weapons
Military operation involving dirty bomb NOS
    Y37.50   Military operations involving unspecified effect of nuclear weapon
    Y37.500   Military operations involving unspecified effect of nuclear weapon, military personnel
    Y37.501   Military operations involving unspecified effect of nuclear weapon, civilian
    Y37.51   Military operations involving direct blast effect of nuclear weapon
    Military operations involving blast pressure of nuclear weapon
    Y37.510   Military operations involving direct blast effect of nuclear weapon, military personnel
    Y37.511   Military operations involving direct blast effect of nuclear weapon, civilian
    Y37.52   Military operations involving indirect blast effect of nuclear weapon
    Military operations involving being thrown by blast of nuclear weapon
    Military operations involving being struck or crushed by blast debris of nuclear weapon
    Y37.520   Military operations involving indirect blast effect of nuclear weapon, military personnel
    Y37.521   Military operations involving indirect blast effect of nuclear weapon, civilian
    Y37.53   Military operations involving thermal radiation effect of nuclear weapon

Military operations involving direct heat from nuclear weapon

Military operation involving fireball effects from nuclear weapon

Y37.530   Military operations involving thermal radiation effect of nuclear weapon, military personnel

Y37.531   Military operations involving thermal radiation effect of nuclear weapon, civilian

Y37.54   Military operation involving nuclear radiation effects of nuclear weapon

Military operation involving acute radiation exposure from nuclear weapon

Military operation involving exposure to immediate ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon

Military operation involving fallout exposure from nuclear weapon

Military operation involving secondary effects of nuclear weapons

Y37.540   Military operation involving nuclear radiation effects of nuclear weapon, military personnel

Y37.541   Military operation involving nuclear radiation effects of nuclear weapon, civilian

Y37.59   Military operation involving other effects of nuclear weapons

Y37.590   Military operation involving other effects of nuclear weapons, military personnel

Y37.591   Military operation involving other effects of nuclear weapons, civilian

Y37.6 Military operations involving biological weapons

Y37.6x   Military operations involving biological weapons

Y37.6x0   Military operations involving biological weapons, military personnel

Y37.6x1   Military operations involving biological weapons, civilian

Y37.7 Military operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare

Excludes1:military operations involving incendiary devices (Y36.3-, Y36.5-)

Y37.7x   Military operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare

Y37.7x0   Military operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare, military personnel

**Y37.7x1   Military operations involving chemical weapons
                                and other forms of unconventional warfare,
                                civilian**
        Y37.9 Other and unspecified military operations
                Y37.90 Military operations, unspecified
                **Y37.91 Military operations involving unspecified weapon of
                          mass destruction [WMD]**
                Y37.92 Military operations involving friendly fire

Y38 Terrorism
        **These codes are for use to identify injuries resulting from the
                unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property
                to intimidate or coerce a Government, the civilian population,
                or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social
                objective**
        Use additional code for place of occurrence (Y92.-)
        The appropriate 7th character is to be added to each code from category Y38
                A   initial encounter
                D   subsequent encounter
                S   sequela
        Y38.0 Terrorism involving explosion of marine weapons
                Terrorism involving depth-charge
                Terrorism involving marine mine
                Terrorism involving mine NOS, at sea or in harbor
                Terrorism involving sea-based artillery shell
                Terrorism involving torpedo
                Terrorism involving underwater blast
                        **Y38.0x   Terrorism involving explosion of marine
                                    weapons**
                        **Y38.0x1   Terrorism involving explosion of marine
                                    weapons, public safety official injured**
                        **Y38.0x2   Terrorism involving explosion of marine
                                    weapons, civilian injured**
                        **Y38.0x3   Terrorism involving explosion of marine
                                    weapons, terrorist injured**
        Y38.1 Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft
                Terrorism involving aircraft burned
                Terrorism involving aircraft exploded
                Terrorism involving aircraft being shot down
                Terrorism involving aircraft used as a weapon
                        Y38.1x   Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft
                        **Y38.1x1   Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft,
                                    public safety official injured**
                        **Y38.1x2   Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft,
                                    civilian injured**
                        **Y38.1x3   Terrorism involving destruction of aircraft,
                                    terrorist injured**

Y38.2 Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments
Terrorism involving antipersonnel (fragments) bomb
Terrorism involving blast NOS
Terrorism involving explosion NOS
Terrorism involving explosion of breech block
Terrorism involving explosion of cannon block
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of artillery shell
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of bomb
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of grenade
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of guided missile
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of land mine
Terrorism involving explosion of mortar bomb
Terrorism involving explosion of munitions
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of rocket
Terrorism involving explosion (fragments) of shell
Terrorism involving shrapnel
Terrorism involving mine NOS, on land
Excludes1: terrorism involving explosion of nuclear weapon (Y38.5)
    terrorism involving suicide bomber (Y38.81)
    Y38.2x   Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments
    Y38.2x1   Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, public safety official injured
    Y38.2x2   Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, civilian injured
    Y38.2x3   Terrorism involving other explosions and fragments, terrorist injured
Y38.3 Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances
Terrorism involving conflagration NOS
Terrorism involving fire NOS
Terrorism involving petrol bomb
Excludes1: terrorism involving fire or heat of nuclear weapon (Y38.5)
    Y38.3x   Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances
    Y38.3x1   Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, public safety official injured
    Y38.3x2   Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, civilian injured
    Y38.3x3   Terrorism involving fires, conflagration and hot substances, terrorist injured
Y38.4 Terrorism involving firearms
Terrorism involving carbine bullet
Terrorism involving machine gun bullet

Terrorism involving pellets (shotgun)
Terrorism involving pistol bullet
Terrorism involving rifle bullet
Terrorism involving rubber (rifle) bullet

Y38.4x   Terrorism involving firearms
Y38.4x1   Terrorism involving firearms, public safety official injured
Y38.4x2   Terrorism involving firearms, civilian injured
Y38.4x3   Terrorism involving firearms, terrorist injured

Y38.5 Terrorism involving nuclear weapons
Terrorism involving blast effects of nuclear weapon
Terrorism involving exposure to ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon
Terrorism involving fireball effect of nuclear weapon
Terrorism involving heat from nuclear weapon

Y38.5x   Terrorism involving nuclear weapons
Y38.5x1   Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, public safety official injured
Y38.5x2   Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, civilian injured
Y38.5x3   Terrorism involving nuclear weapons, terrorist injured

Y38.6 Terrorism involving biological weapons
Terrorism involving anthrax
Terrorism involving cholera
Terrorism involving smallpox

Y38.6x   Terrorism involving biological weapons
Y38.6x1   Terrorism involving biological weapons, public safety official injured
Y38.6x2   Terrorism involving biological weapons, civilian injured
Y38.6x3   Terrorism involving biological weapons, terrorist injured

Y38.7 Terrorism involving chemical weapons
Terrorism involving gases, fumes, chemicals
Terrorism involving hydrogen cyanide
Terrorism involving phosgene
Terrorism involving sarin

Y38.7x   Terrorism involving chemical weapons
Y38.7x1   Terrorism involving chemical weapons, public safety official injured
Y38.7x2   Terrorism involving chemical weapons, civilian injured

Y38.7x3   Terrorism involving chemical weapons,
              terrorist injured
Y38.8 Terrorism involving other and unspecified means
    Y38.80 Terrorism involving unspecified means
            Terrorism NOS
        Y38.81   Terrorism involving suicide bomber
        Y38.811   Terrorism involving suicide bomber, public
                  safety official injured
        Y38.812   Terrorism involving suicide bomber, civilian
                  injured
        Y38.89   Terrorism involving other means
            Terrorism involving drowning and submersion
            Terrorism involving lasers
            Terrorism involving piercing or stabbing instruments
        Y38.891   Terrorism involving other means, public
                  safety official injured
        Y38.892   Terrorism involving other means, civilian
                  injured
        Y38.893   Terrorism involving other means, terrorist
                  injured
Y38.9 Terrorism, secondary effects
        This code is for use to identify injuries occurring subsequent
          to a terrorist attack, not due to the initial attack itself.
        Y38.9x   Terrorism, secondary effects
        Y38.9x1   Terrorism, secondary effects, public safety
                  official injured
        Y38.9x2   Terrorism, secondary effects, civilian
                  injured

Categories Y40-Y59 deactivated. See T36-T50 with fifth or sixth character 5

Complications of medical and surgical care (Y62-Y84)

Includes: complications of medical devices
              surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the
                patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the
                time of the procedure

Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y62-Y69)

Excludes2:   breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure) (after
                implantation) (ongoing use) (Y70-Y82)
              surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the
                patient, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
                (Y83-Y84)

Category Y60 deactivated. See complications within body system chapters

Category Y61 deactivated. See subcategory T81.5

Y62   Failure of sterile precautions during surgical and medical care
Y62.0 Failure of sterile precautions during surgical operation
Y62.1 Failure of sterile precautions during infusion or transfusion
Y62.2 Failure of sterile precautions during kidney dialysis and other perfusion
Y62.3 Failure of sterile precautions during injection or immunization
Y62.4 Failure of sterile precautions during endoscopic examination
Y62.5 Failure of sterile precautions during heart catheterization
Y62.6 Failure of sterile precautions during aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
Y62.8 Failure of sterile precautions during other surgical and medical care
Y62.9 Failure of sterile precautions during unspecified surgical and medical care

Y63   Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care
Excludes2: accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given in error (T36-T50)
Y63.0 Excessive amount of blood or other fluid given during transfusion or infusion
Y63.1 Incorrect dilution of fluid used during infusion
Y63.2 Overdose of radiation given during therapy
Y63.3 Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care
Y63.4 Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy
Y63.5 Inappropriate temperature in local application and packing
Y63.6 Underdosing and nonadministration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
  Y63.61 Underdosing of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
  Y63.62 Nonadministration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
Y63.8 Failure in dosage during other surgical and medical care
Y63.9 Failure in dosage during unspecified surgical and medical care

Y64   Contaminated medical or biological substances
Y64.0 Contaminated medical or biological substance, transfused or infused
Y64.1 Contaminated medical or biological substance, injected or used for immunization
Y64.8 Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by other means

Y64.9 Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by unspecified means

Administered contaminated medical or biological substance NOS

Y65 Other misadventures during surgical and medical care

Y65.0 Mismatched blood in transfusion

Y65.1 Wrong fluid used in infusion

Y65.2 Failure in suture or ligature during surgical operation

Y65.3 Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anesthetic procedure

Y65.4 Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument

Y65.5 Performance of wrong procedure (operation)

Y65.51 Performance of wrong procedure (operation) on correct patient

Wrong device implanted into correct surgical site

Excludes1:performance of correct procedure (operation) on wrong side or body part (Y65.53)

Y65.52 Performance of procedure (operation) on patient not scheduled for surgery

Performance of procedure (operation) intended for another patient

Performance of procedure (operation) on wrong patient

Y65.53 Performance of correct procedure (operation) on wrong side or body part

Performance of correct procedure (operation) on wrong side

Performance of correct procedure (operation) on wrong site

Y65.8 Other specified misadventures during surgical and medical care

Y66 Nonadministration of surgical and medical care

Includes: premature cessation of surgical and medical care

Excludes1:DNR status (Z66)

palliative care (Z51.5)

Y69 Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care

Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)

Includes: **breakdown or malfunction of medical devices (during use) (after implantation) (ongoing use)**

ICD-10-CM Tabular   Page 1941   2010

Excludes1: misadventure to patients during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60-Y69 (Y60-Y69)

later complications following use of medical devices without breakdown or malfunctioning of device (Y83-Y84)

Y70 Anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y70.0 Diagnostic and monitoring anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y70.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y70.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y70.3 Surgical instruments, materials and anesthesiology devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents

Y70.8 Miscellaneous anesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y71 Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents

Y71.0 Diagnostic and monitoring cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents

Y71.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents

Y71.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents

Y71.3 Surgical instruments, materials and cardiovascular devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents

Y71.8 Miscellaneous cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y72 Otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y72.0 Diagnostic and monitoring otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y72.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y72.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y72.3 Surgical instruments, materials and otorhinolaryngological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents

Y72.8 Miscellaneous otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y73 Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y73.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y73.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y73.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y73.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and gastroenterology and urology devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y73.8 **Miscellaneous gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y74 General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents

Y74.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y74.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y74.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y74.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and general hospital and personal-use devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y74.8 **Miscellaneous general hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y75 Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y75.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring neurological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y75.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative neurological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y75.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and neurological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y75.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and neurological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y75.8 **Miscellaneous neurological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y76 Obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y76.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y76.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents**

ICD-10-CM Tabular Page 1943 2010

Y76.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y76.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and obstetric and gynecological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y76.8 **Miscellaneous obstetric and gynecological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y77 Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents

Y77.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y77.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y77.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y77.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and ophthalmic devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y77.8 **Miscellaneous ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y78 Radiological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y78.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring radiological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y78.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative radiological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y78.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory radiological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y78.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and radiological devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y78.8 **Miscellaneous radiological devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y79 Orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents

Y79.0 **Diagnostic and monitoring orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y79.1 **Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y79.2 **Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y79.3 **Surgical instruments, materials and orthopedic devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents**

Y79.8 **Miscellaneous orthopedic devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified**

Y80 Physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents

Y80.0 Diagnostic and monitoring physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents

Y80.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents

Y80.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents

Y80.3 Surgical instruments, materials and physical medicine devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents

Y80.8 Miscellaneous physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y81 General- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents

Y81.0 Diagnostic and monitoring general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents

Y81.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents

Y81.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents

Y81.3 Surgical instruments, materials and general- and plastic-surgery devices (including sutures) associated with adverse incidents

Y81.8 Miscellaneous general- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents, not elsewhere classified

Y82 Other and unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents

Y82.0 Other medical devices associated with adverse incidents

Y82.9 Unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents

Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)

Excludes1: misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60-Y69 (Y60-Y69)

Y83 Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y83.0 **Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.1 **Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.2 **Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.3 **Surgical operation with formation of external stoma as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.4 **Other reconstructive surgery as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.5 **Amputation of limb(s) as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.6 **Removal of other organ (partial) (total) as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.8 **Other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.9 **Surgical procedure, unspecified as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y84 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.0 **Cardiac catheterization as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y84.1 **Kidney dialysis as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y84.2 **Radiological procedure and radiotherapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y84.3 **Shock therapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y84.4 Aspiration of fluid as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.5 Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.6 Urinary catheterization as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.7 Blood-sampling as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.8 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y84.9 Medical procedure, unspecified as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Categories Y85-Y89 deactivated. Replaced with 7th character S for categories V00-Y38

Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity classified elsewhere (Y90-Y99)

Note: These categories may be used to provide supplementary information concerning causes of morbidity. They are not to be used for single-condition coding.

Y90 Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by blood alcohol level
Code first any associated alcohol related disorders (F10)
Y90.0 Blood alcohol level of less than 20 mg/100 ml
Y90.1 Blood alcohol level of 20-39 mg/100 ml
Y90.2 Blood alcohol level of 40-59 mg/100 ml
Y90.3 Blood alcohol level of 60-79 mg/100 ml
Y90.4 Blood alcohol level of 80-99 mg/100 ml
Y90.5 Blood alcohol level of 100-119 mg/100 ml
Y90.6 Blood alcohol level of 120-199 mg/100 ml
Y90.7 Blood alcohol level of 200-239 mg/100 ml
Y90.8 Blood alcohol level of 240 mg/100 ml or more
Y90.9 Presence of alcohol in blood, level not specified

Category Y91 deactivated. See category F10

Y92 Place of occurrence of the external cause
The following category is for use, when relevant, to identify the place of occurrence of the external cause. Use in conjunction with an activity code.

External Cause of Injury Activity Codes (Y93)

Y93 Activity codes should be used rarely.

Use only when external cause of injury codes (V1-Y84) do not explain the cause of injury.

Y93.0	Activities involving walking and running Excludes1: walking an animal (Y93.k1) walking or running on a treadmill (Y93.a1)
Y93.01	Walking, marching and hiking; Walking, marching and hiking on level or elevated terrain: Excludes 1; mountain climbing (Y93.31)
Y93.02	Running
Y93.1	Activities involving water and water craft; Excludes1: activities involving ice (Y93.2-)
Y93.11	Swimming
Y93.12	Springboard and platform diving
Y93.13	Water polo
Y93.14	Water aerobics and water exercise
Y93.15	Underwater diving and snorkeling; SCUBA diving
Y93.16	Rowing, canoeing, kayaking, rafting and tubing; Canoeing, kayaking, rafting and tubing in calm and turbulent water`
Y93.17	Water skiing and wake boarding
Y93.18	Surfing, windsurfing and boogie boarding; Water sliding
Y93.19	Other activity involving water and watercraft; Activity involving water NOS; Parasailing; Water survival training and testing
Y93.2	Activities involving ice and snow; Excludes1: shoveling ice and snow (Y93.h1)
Y93.21	Ice skating; Figure skating (singles) (pairs); Ice dancing; Excludes1: ice hockey (Y93.22)
Y93.22	Ice hockey
Y93.24	Cross country skiing; Nordic skiing
Y93.29	Other activity involving ice and snow; Activity involving ice and snow NOS
Y93.3	Activities involving climbing, rappelling and jumping off; Excludes1: hiking on level or elevated terrain (Y93.01); jumping rope (Y93.56); trampoline jumping (Y93.44)
Y93.31	Mountain climbing, rock climbing and wall climbing
Y93.32	Rappelling
Y93.33	BASE jumping; Building, Antenna, Span, Earth jumping
Y93.34	Bungee jumping
Y93.35	Hang gliding
Y93.39	Other activity involving climbing, rappelling and jumping off
Y93.4	Activities involving dancing and other rhythmic movement; Excludes1: martial arts (Y93.75)
Y93.41	Dancing
Y93.42	Yoga
Y93.43	Gymnastics; Rhythmic gymnastics; Excludes1: trampolining (Y93.44)
Y93.44	Trampolining
Y93.45	Cheerleading
Y93.49	Other activity involving dancing and other rhythmic movements
Y93.5	Activities involving other sports and athletics played individually; Excludes1: dancing (Y93.41); gymnastic (Y93.43); trampolining (Y93.44); yoga (Y93.42)
Y93.51	Roller skating (inline) and skateboarding
Y93.52	Horseback riding

External Cause of Injury Activity Codes (Y93)

Y93 Activity codes should be used rarely.

Use only when external cause of injury codes (V1-Y84) do not explain the cause of injury.

Y93.53	Golf
Y93.54	Bowling
Y93.55	Bike riding
Y93.56	Jumping rope
Y93.57	Non-running track and field events; Excludes1: running (any form) (Y93.02)
Y93.59	Other activity involving other sports and athletics played individually; Excludes1: activities involving climbing, rappelling, and jumping (Y93.3-); activities involving ice and snow (Y93.2-); activities involving walking and running (Y93.0-); activities involving water and watercraft (Y93.1-)
Y93.6	Activities involving other sports and athletics played as a team or group; Excludes1: ice hockey (Y93.22); water polo (Y93.13)
Y93.61	American tackle football; Football NOS
Y93.62	American flag or touch football
Y93.63	Rugby
Y93.64	Baseball; Softball
Y93.65	Lacrosse and field hockey
Y93.66	Soccer
Y93.67	Basketball
Y93.68	Volleyball (beach) (court)
Y93.6a	Physical games generally associated with school recess, summer camp and children; Capture the flag; Dodgeball; Four square; Kickball
Y93.69	Other activity involving other sports and athletics played as a team or group; Cricket
Y93.7	Activities involving other specified sports and athletics
Y93.71	Boxing
Y93.72	Wrestling
Y93.73	Racquet and hand sports; Handball; Racquetball; Squash; Tennis
Y93.74	Frisbee; Ultimate frisbee
Y93.75	Martial arts; Combatives
Y93.79	Other specified sports and athletics activity; Excludes1:sports and athletics activities specified in categories (Y93.0-Y93.6)
Y93.a	Activity involving other cardiorespiratory exercise; Activity involving physical training
Y93.a1	Exercise machines primarily for cardiorespiratory conditioning; Elliptical and stepper machines; Stationary bike; Treadmill
Y93.a2	Calisthenics; Jumping jacks; Warm up and cool down
Y93.a3	Aerobic and step exercise
Y93.a4	Circuit training
Y93.a5	Obstacle course; Challenge course; Confidence course
Y93.a6	Grass drills; Guerilla drills
Y93.a9	Other activity involving other cardiorespiratory exercise; Excludes1: activities involving cardiorespiratory exercise specified in categories (Y93.0-Y93.7)
Y93.b	Activity involving other muscle strengthening exercises

External Cause of Injury Activity Codes (Y93)

Y93 Activity codes should be used rarely.

Use only when external cause of injury codes (V1-Y84) do not explain the cause of injury.

Y93.b1	Exercise machines primarily for muscle strengthening
Y93.b2	Push-ups, pull-ups, sit-ups
Y93.b3	Free weights; Barbells; Dumbbells
Y93.b4	Pilates
Y93.b9	Other activity involving other muscle strengthening exercises; Excludes1: activities involving muscle strengthening specified in categories (Y93.0-Y93.a)
Y93.c	Activities involving computer technology and electronic devices; Excludes1: electronic musical keyboard or instruments (Y93.j-)
Y93.c1	Computer keyboarding; Electronic game playing using keyboard or other stationary device
Y93.c2	Hand held interactive electronic device; Cellular telephone and communication device; Electronic game playing using interactive device; Excludes1: electronic game playing using keyboard or other stationary device (Y93.c1)
Y93.c9	Other activity involving computer technology and electronic devices
Y93.d	Activities involving arts and handcrafts; Excludes1: activities involving playing musical instrument (Y93.j-)
Y93.d1	Knitting and crocheting
Y93.d2	Sewing
Y93.d3	Furniture building and finishing; Furniture repair
Y93.d9	Activity involving other arts and handcrafts
Y93.e	Activities involving personal hygiene and household maintenance; Excludes1: activities involving cooking and grilling (Y93.g-); activities involving property and land maintenance, building and construction (Y93.h-); activity involving persons providing caregiving (Y93.f-); dishwashing (Y93.g1); food preparation (Y93.g1); gardening (Y93.h2)
Y93.e1	Personal bathing and showering
Y93.e2	Laundry
Y93.e3	Vacuuming
Y93.e4	Ironing
Y93.e5	Floor mopping and cleaning
Y93.e6	Residential relocation; Packing up and unpacking involved in moving to a new residence
Y93.e8	Other personal hygiene activity
Y93.e9	Other household maintenance
Y93.f	Activities involving person providing caregiving
Y93.f1	Caregiving involving bathing
Y93.f2	Caregiving involving lifting
Y93.f9	Other activity involving person providing caregiving
Y93.g	Activities involving food preparation, cooking and grilling
Y93.g1	Food preparation and clean up; Dishwashing
Y93.g2	Grilling and smoking food
Y93.g3	Cooking and baking; Use of stove, oven and microwave oven
Y93.g9	Other activity involving cooking and grilling
Y93.h	Activities involving property and land maintenance, building and construction

External Cause of Injury Activity Codes (Y93)

Y93 Activity codes should be used rarely.

Use only when external cause of injury codes (V1-Y84) do not explain the cause of injury.

Y93.h1	Digging, shoveling and raking; Dirt digging; Raking leaves; Snow shoveling
Y93.h2	Gardening and landscaping; Pruning, trimming shrubs, weeding
Y93.h3	Building and construction
Y93.h9	Other activity involving property and land maintenance, building and construction
Y93.i	Activities involving roller coasters and other types of external motion
Y93.i1	Rollercoaster riding
Y93.i9	Other activity involving external motion
Y93.j	Activities involving playing musical instrument; Activity involving playing electric musical instrument
Y93.j1	Piano playing; Musical keyboard (electronic) playing
Y93.j2	Drum and other percussion instrument playing
Y93.j3	String instrument playing
Y93.j4	Winds and brass instrument playing
Y93.k	Activities involving animal care; Excludes1: horseback riding (Y93.52)
Y93.k1	Walking an animal
Y93.k2	Milking an animal
Y93.k3	Grooming and shearing an animal
Y93.k9	Other activity involving animal care
Y93.8	Other activity
Y93.81	Refereeing a sports activity
Y93.82	Spectator at an event
Y93.83	Rough housing and horseplay
Y93.84	Sleeping
Y93.89	Other activity
Y93.9	Unspecified activity
Y93.89	Other activity
Y93.9	Unspecified activity